

SOME PROBLEMS OF DIALECT LEXICOGRAPHY

with particular reference to
the preparation of a draft of an
illustrative, experientially categorised
Dictionary of South African English

Part II

A dissertation submitted to

Rhodes University

by

Jean Branford

December 1975

III

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part II A draft of a dictionary of South African English showing forms, features, adaptations and borrowings characteristic of English in South Africa: with illustrative quotations and a categorised survey of the vocabulary.¹

Acknowledgements

Introduction	i - x
[Categorised Survey of the Vocabulary] ¹	
Pronunciation Key ²	xi - xv
Alphabetical List of Abbreviations and Other Labels ³	xvi - xix
Abbreviations and Labelling ³	xx - xxv
The Lexicon A - Z	1 - 580
Addenda	581 - 590
[Bibliography] ⁴	

1. The Categorised Survey is not repeated here but is given in Part I as Chapter IV 4.2 pp. 90-187
2. This also appears in Chapter II 2.4 p.41
3. These appear in Chapter IV 4.3.1 pp195-201
4. This is not repeated in Part II, but appears at the end of Part I p229

N

naan, n.

7, 25. See Indian terms 25.

naar [na:r] adj.

16.29 adj. Queasy, sick; also, rare in SAE, sickening: cf. Brit. and U.S. 'sick' as a term of disapprobation.

I find that cough mixture often makes my patients a bit naar, try another. Doctor, Grahamstown 1971

One day your turn. One day mine. Two more holes somewhere. The earth will get naar when they push us in. And then it's finished. ~~The end of Boesman and Lena.~~ Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969, 1973 edit.

[Afk. naar = nauseated (or nauseating) fr. Du. naar disagreeable]

na(a)rtjie ['nat(ɪ, 'nɑrkɪ, -ci] n. pl. -s

14. Citrus nobilis: the soft, loose-skinned tangerine or mandarin orange, used as the flavouring principle in Van der Hum (qv) 8, and preserved as konfyt 7.

Van der Hum. You detect the naartjie flavour at once ... made in the right way, from flavouring extracted from the peel of the Cape naartjie (and not from tangerine essence) it can be very wholesome and satisfying. Lawrence Green Tavern of the Seas 1947

Nartjiekonfyt Mandarin orange preserve. My Grandmother's Dutch Recipe. Hildagonda Duckitt's Recipes edit. Kuttel 1966

girls 19 (poss. obs.) Jocular appellation for S. Afr. Airways ground staff fr. bright orange uniform and hat, since replaced.

South African Airways "naartjie girls" - ground hostesses in their bright orange uniforms - have been given a new look ... Replacing the "naartjie" hat is a chic bowler. Daily Dispatch 16.10.71

[Afk. fr. Tamil nartei prob. rel. Arab naranj and cogn. Span.

naranja (Du. mandarijntjie)]

naboom ['na, bʊəm] n.

32. Also melkboom 32: any of several species of tree Euphorbia, some of which contain rubbery latex, including E. ingens, a highly toxic species with corrosive latex said to be used by Zulus in minimal doses, often with fatal results, for cancer, hence (1) kankerbos (qv) 32, 16, also for dipsomania and as a purgative.

All the tree Euphorbias described are commonly known as 'naboom'. According to the authors of 'The Succulent Euphorbiae', 'na' is a corruption of a Hottentot word 'gnap' meaning strong or energetic, and emphasizes the vigorous habit of growth of the trees. Palmer and Pitman Trees of S. A. 1961

27c. Also in place names Naboomspruit, Naboomkoppies.

[Afk. fr. Hott. gnap = powerful + boom cogn. Ger. Baum = tree]

nadors ['na,dɔ(r)s] n.

16, 8. Excessive thirst after drinking: see also bab(b)ala(a)s 16, 8: various sp.

This is the time of the year, alas, when people are prone to wake up feeling tired and listless with a headache, maybe even a little sick, and of course, with a great nadors. Cape Times 14. 12. 72

[Afk. na = after + dors = thirst]

nagana [na'ganə, -a] n.

11. A disease of domestic animals esp. cattle and horses, almost always fatal to unsalted (qv) 11, 10 animals, caused by a trypanosome transmitted by the bite of the tsetse fly (qv) 21, 11: see quot. at salted 11.

It was DDT that removed much of the insect threat to health ... In Natal, particularly, it overcame the dreaded nagana by wiping out nearly all tsetse fly. Daily News 16. 10. 70

[Zu. u-nakane = cattle sickness caused by tsetse fly, also a variety of grass, believed by some to cause the disease]

nagapie ['nax,apɪ] n. pl. -s

6. Lit. 'night-ape': also known as bush baby: a Lemur of nocturnal habits. (Galago spp. usu. G. maholi).

A young scientist is studying the world of the bushbaby, or nagapie ... it sounds like a rather cross baby crying. The best known ... is the smallest, and is commonly called the nagapie. Radio S. A. (magazine) 9. 4. 73

[Afk. nag fr. Du. nacht cogn. night + aap = monkey + dimin. suff. -ie]

nagmaal ['nax,mɑ 1] n.

4a. The sacrament of Holy Communion celebrated quarterly in the Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a, an occasion for large numbers of country people to visit the town, some occupying their huise (qv) 18 others wagons^{or tents} in the (2) outspan (qv) 31: see second quot. also quot. at (2) inspan 31, 29vb: In combinations tent 18, 31; clothes see kisklere 5; also quot. at haak-en-steek 28, 32^{p. 583}, wyn 8, 4a. (qv)

... the great season for traffic is the period for the quarterly administration of the Sacrament (or nachtmaal) on which occasion large numbers of farmers ... assemble, and the place assumes the appearance of a fair rather than an assemblage for the celebration of a solemn religious ordinance ... an attendance at church at such seasons is considered an imperative duty ... they will often travel hundreds of miles with their families to perform it. Cape Almanac and Directory for 1843

But both before and after the actual nagmaal, the night-meal, the supper, the Lord's Supper, there was much visiting in the outspan, relatives and friends rejoicing in this rare occasion of reunion. Mockford Here are S. Africans 1944

... about 300 people who had come from miles around in cars, in bakkies - ... - wept into the sleeves of seldom-worn black suits bought decades before to last a lifetime of weddings, Nagmaals and funerals. Sunday Times 24. 11. 74

Green Waterproof Canvas ... Nagmaal tents 6ft x 7ft x 6'3' R28 Farmer's Weekly Advt. 3. 1. 68 see also p 590

[Afk. nag fr. Du. nacht cogn. night + maal cogn. meal]

nagmaalhuis ['nax,maal '(h)ceis] n. pl. -e

18. A small town: house owned by a farmer from the outlying district, also kerk huis: see quot.

A group of old "nagmaal huise" ... the oldest buildings in Alexandria were built by the early Boers ... to live in when they came together for "nagmaal" ... This house was originally the "nagmaal huis" of the Muller family ... Her last purchase is the "kerk" or "nagmaal huis" of the Scheepers family. Evening Post (Weekend edit.) 2. 11. 74

[Afk. nagmaal (qv) + huis cogn. house]

nagmaalwyn ['nax,mal,vein] n.

8. Sweet fortified wine similar to that used in the administration of the Sacrament sold commercially under several brand names; see quot. at konsistorie 4a.

His [Mr. Hugo's] wine was in great demand as a "Nagmaal" or Communion Wine ... Oom Abram Mouton's, of the historic farm Brakfontein who made a "Nagmaal" wine almost but not quite equal to the Worcester wine. Leipoldt 300 Years of Cape Wine 1952

[Afk. nagmaal (qv) + wyn cogn. wine]

Nama(qua) [nə'mækwə, na'makwa] n. prop. pl. -s

(1) 23. A member of the Hottentot people giving their name to ~land, S. W. Africa, speaking Nama 23, a dialect of Hott.

The Namaquas are a race of Hottentots ... They are a pastoral people, resembling the Korannas, and the aboriginal tribes of the Colony, in their general characteristics; living chiefly on milk, addicted to a roaming life; and of a disposition mild, indolent, and unenterprising. Thompson Travels in S. A. II 1827

(2) n. prefix. 28, 6, 3. Found also as ~land prefixed to names of flora and fauna, ~gousblom/marigold 13, Venidium fastuosum; ~daisy 13 Dimorphotheca sinuata (aurantiaca); ~patrysbossie 28, Walafrida saxatilis in which the ~partridge/~~patryx~~ 3 shelters: see quot. at korhaan 3: also ~dove (qv) 3 and ~sheep (qv) 11.

Namaqua dove, n. pl. -s

3. Oena capensis (~~capensis~~) of the Columbidae; a common species in arid areas.

16 Sept 1811 ... a small bird called the Namaqua duif (Namaqua Dove) a name which is also given to the Columba capensis. Burchell Travels I 1822

Namaqua sheep, n. pl. ∅

11. A variety of the indigenous fat-tailed or Afrikander sheep (qv) 11 somewhat flat ribbed cf. ronderib (qv) 11, hardy and resistant to arid conditions.

The Namaqua Afrikaner Sheep. — ... This is a non-woolled sheep ... long legged and a good rustler. Owing to its hardiness and capacity for travelling long distances it can stand up better than any other to the droughts. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

nanny, n.

[Obj.] (1)1. A mode of address to African women: now becoming rare, sisi (qv) 1, 19, 2 having in some areas taken its place.

The woman in the shop kept calling me 'Nanny' - surely she could see I wasn't somebody's servant? Informant African Medical Student, Durban 1953

(2)19. Also occ. a mode of reference to a general servant, not a nursemaid (cf. Brit. also SAE nanny) poss. to avoid term girl (qv) 19 or even 'servant'.

nartj(i)e, n. pl. -s

14. See na(a)rtjie 14.

nas(ter)gal(bossie) ['nas(tə)(r),xal,bōsi] n. pl. -s

28. Solanum nigrum or black nightshade also known as nagskade, nagtegaalbossie: with numerous corruptions and sp. forms: also as sobosobo (qv) 14,28 [the berries were used for making ink in the early days.]

nasgal(bossie) ... a native of Europe and introduced into South Africa about 1652 ... a common garden or rural weed. The globose purple-black berries are eaten by children, poultry and birds and in some parts of the South West are made into jam. So far apparently no cases of the berries being toxic to humans have been recorded ... the green berries of somewhat wilted plants are fatal stock poisons. C. A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[corruption of Du. nacht cogn. night + schaduw cogn. shadow, shade]

Nat [næt] n. prop. pl. -s

19, 4b. A member of the National(ist) Party: attrib. of or pertaining to practices or policies of the party: in combination Nat and Sap [nat p sap] [S. A. Party (qv) 4b.]; the Nats 4b, the Nationalist Party, also the Government.

He wanted consensus on matters of common interest where Nat and Sap would stand together. E. Province Herald 13. 6. 73

He compares the United Party to the Nats. He cannot give any good reasons to back up his nonsensical statement because the United Party is far superior to the Nats or any other political party. *cit.* Evening Post 19. 5. 73

[abbr. of national(ist)]

nation, n. pl. -s

(1) Hist. 23. An African or other indigenous tribe.

... some extraordinary rumours had reached him a few days ago, respecting an immense horde, or nation, who were said to be approaching from the north-east. and who were laying waste the country. Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

(2) 4b, 23. Used as equiv. of both race and ethnic group: see quot. at XDC 4b, 30.

During the year there has been increasing emphasis by National Party spokesmen on the "multi-national" (as opposed to the "multi-racial") nature of the population of South Africa. There are considered to be a white, a Coloured, an Asian, and eight distinctive Bantu nations. S. Afr. Institute of Race Relations Survey 1969

(3) In combination e. g. white ~ 4b prob. sign. group, race.

Dr — also made it plain in his speech on Monday that when the Broederbond Government speaks of the "White nation of South Africa" it means only the 2 000 000 Afrikaners or "Boerevolk" as he calls them. Evening Post 9.9.72

National Road, n.(prop.) pl. -s

4b, 31. A major road built and maintained by Government-appointed National Transport Commission, numbered N1, N2 etc. [No private enterprise builds or maintains toll-roads in S. A.] cf. district road 31.

The national road from the east to Cape Town runs through Riviersonderend, Caledon, Botrivier and Grabouw, and is linked by tarred roads to Bredasdorp in the east, Villiersdorp in the north-west and the coastal resorts. Cape Argus 16.9.72

~ camp 18, a semi-permanent community of ~ workers and their families usu. in prefabs., caravans, rondavels (qv) 18 or occ. tents: see padkamper(s) 19.

National Service, n.prop.

4b, 20. As elsewhere obligatory military training for young men. ~ men, army trainees undergoing their ~ training, not career soldiers: see P.F. 20: see also blougat (blouie) 20, 19, 10 and ou man 20, 19, 10, also vasbyt 9, 20, ^ min/dae 9, 20, and varkpan 20.

ndambola [ŋ, dam'böla] n.

[A. E.] prob. urban slang 2, 8. a type of liquor: see quot. at madolo 2, 8. [unknown]

... accuses me ... adds that I fritter away my dough at the ... beerhall sipping Ndambola faced with wife. Drum 8.8.74

Ndebele, n.prop. pl. ama-, -s [ŋ de'be:le]

(1) 23. A tribe of the N. Transvaal noted for their beadwork (qv) 2, 5 and style of building; see ²lapa; a name for the Matabele of which the ~ are orig. part.

... Chieftainess Esther Kekana, head of the 10,000 strong Mandebele tribe in the Northern Transvaal. Drum Oct. 1970

The Ndebele beadwork ... considered by connoisseurs to be the best in the world ... has attracted interest from at least four overseas countries. Rand Daily Mail 5.4.71

(2) 23. The language spoken by the ~.

My mother language is Shona and I can speak English and Ndebele. Drum 18.1.73
[n. prop.]

ndiblishi [ndĩbliʃi] n. pl.

[A. E.] 24, 2. A penny.

Dubbeltje. --- the Dutch name for a penny; the word is, however, sometimes used for money generally. This word is corrupted by the Natal native into "Deeblish". Pettman Africanderisms 1913

[Zu. fr. Du. dubbeltjie (qv)]

nè [ne:] qn. particle

10, 29vb Equiv. of 'isn't that so?' a tag qn or qn particle inviting the assent and participation of the listener as Ger. nicht wahr?

[similar in sound, placing and meaning to the Japanese tag qn nee?]

See also not so? 10, 29vb and quot. at make a plan 29vb, 10.

Take for instance the story of the ark. You know about Noah's ark, nê? MacLennan The Wake 1971

[poss. contraction of nie waar nie? cogn. nicht wahr? = isn't that true/so?]

neder ['niədə(r)] adj. prefix

27i. Low(er): found in S. Afr. place or other names e.g. Neder Paarl, Nederburg. cf. Brit. Nether Wallop. [Du. = low(er) cogn. nether]

Nederduits(e) Gereformeerde Kerk ['niədər, doëits(ə) xə, reför'miərdə 'kerk] n. prop.

4a. Also known as Ned. Ger. Kerk and N.G.K. and 'the Kerk': Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a, D.R.C.

... theologian and former editor of Die Kerkbode, mouthpiece of the Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk, the most powerful of the three Afrikaans churches. E. Province Herald 7.10.74

nee, ja- ['ja, ni, -niə] interj.

9. See ja-nee 9.

neef [niəf] n. pl. -s

(1) 1, 19. Nephew, cousin: mode of address or occ. reference used by uncles and aunts to nephews, or older people to children or younger boys not related to them: also nefie (qv) 1, 19.

... photos of relatives were shown them, with the information: This is your Oom Davie, whom the English murdered at such a place; this is your Tante Sara and your poor little neef Koos, whom the English murdered at some other place. O'Connor The Afrikander Rebellion 1915

(2) 1. Cousin: among contemporaries to male relatives even close friends cf. swaer 1, 19. cf. Brit. 'coz'.

[Afk. fr. Du. = cousin cogn. nephew fr. Gk. nepos]

nefie ['niəfi] n. pl. -s

1, 19. Cousin, nephew: an affectionate mode of address or reference usu. from an older man to a younger: also as in neef (qv) 1, 19 used to or of a boy by his older relatives: see also niggie 1, 19.

It is seldom now that I meet a man twice my age, but there it was and he called me nefie. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

[Afk. neef = cousin cogn. nephew + dimin. suff. -ie]

29. Various uses of neg. are characteristic of SAE esp.

(1) No sign. 'yes' or a willingness to comply, prob. fr. Yes-no, see (3).

Why do South Africans all say 'No' when they mean 'Yes'?
Informant British Immigrant 1968

No, that'll be fine, no we can do that for you easily. Oral
Informant, Shop Assistant Grahamstown 15.10.74

(2) No used redundantly e.g. Q. How are you? A. No I'm fine now.

(3) In combination Yes-no, fr. Afk. ja-nee (qv) 9, an emphatic
affirmative e.g. Yes-no, she's completely better now.

(4) Neg. interrogative in making requests e.g. Won't you sit down so
long? Won't you lend me a pencil? etc. where neg. form is used as a
signal of tentative request, or to avoid the apparent imperative in
'Will you'

[(1) and (2) prob. fr. Afk. nee as sentence initiator esp. in formulating
replies to qns.]

negotie winkel [nə'xvəsi, vɪŋkəl] n. pl. -s

Hist. 30. Trading store, retail shop.

Old Bertram had a Store and had over his door Nagotie Winkel^[sic] -
the Settlers thought it was his name, and always called him Old Nigerty
Winkle. Thomas Stubbs Reminiscences I 1876

Shop windows played a small part in commerce until after 1850,
and a visitor to Cape Town in 1823 wrote that all shops were in private
dwelling houses, distinguishable only by the notice "Negotie Winkel"
over the doors. Gordon-Brown S.Afr. Heritage 1965

[Du. negotie = trade, commerce + winkel = shop]

nek [nek] n. pl. -s

(1) 22. A raised narrow ridge or strip of land usu. between and
connecting two mountains.

. . . the sea once covered the large areas of the Cape Peninsular,
including both the narrow nek of land at Kommetje, and the low coast
where Grotto beach lies . . . Lawrence Green So Few are Free 1946

(2) 27a. As in (1) found in S.Afr. place names e.g. Brooke's Nek,
Nicholson's Nek, Kloof Nek, Qacha's Nek.

[Afk. fr. Du. prob. fr. Eng. neck 'isthmus, cape, promontory or
mountain pass.' Webster's Third International Dictionary]

nek-strop ['nek, strɔp] n.

31, 11 See strop 31, 11 and quot. at yokeskey 31, 11.

The yokes are straight and pierced with two pairs of mortices
to receive . . . two straight pegs, one on each side of the ox's neck,
and having notches on their outer sides to receive the nek-strop (neck
strap). Burchell Travels I 1822

[cogn. neck strap]

nenta(bossie), n.

(1) 28. Hottentot name for various species of Cotyledon esp. C. ventricosa
causing krimpsiekte (qv) 11 (Cotyledonosis) in stock.

The Hottentots called by the name of Nenta, a plant Zygophyllum
herbaceum repens), which was said to be poisonous to sheep, as also
another, a shrub of the same genus, (Zygophyllum sessilifolium.)
Thunberg Travels II trans. 1795

* C. cacaloides, C. Wallichii and C. decussata,

(2) 11. The disease itself is also so called.

Krinpsiekte or Nenta. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[Hott. (t')nenta = plant name]

nerine/a [nə'rin(ə)] n.

13. Nerine sarniensis or Guernsey Lily or N. Bowdeni a genus of the Amaryllidaceae also called berglelie 13, as is Vallota speciosa, the George or Knysna lily.

Nerine sarniensis ... one of the earliest South African plants to be figured, the tradition attached to the species being that a vessel bound for Holland from the East Indies via the Cape had a quantity of bulbs on board and was wrecked on the Guernsey (formerly Sarnia) coast in the early part of the 17th century. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[fr. Lat. name]

nerves, on my/his/her,

Substand. 10. Tense, edgy.

I'm always 'on my nerves' as M- would say, when I'm expecting visitors. Woman ex Cape Town 1969

[trans. substand. Afk. op my/sy/haar senuwees (nerves)]

neuk [nǔœk] vb trns.

Coll. Slang. 29vb, 10. To thrash, beat up: also harrass, pester; poss. rel. Scottish neuk vb, to corner, outwit, deceive, humble.

They wound up by asserting that they would straightaway 'nierk' him. "Nierking" not being a very pleasant proceeding for the "nierked", Barnard asked "What for." "Never mind. We will nierk you," was the only reply vouchsafed ... E. Province Herald 24.5.1910

[Afk. neuk =^{to}_^ thrash, plague]

never, adv. or pseudo vb

Substand. 10, 29. A substitute for didn't esp. among children as in such exchanges as 'You did!' 'I never!' but also in other SAE speakers where ~ sign. standard 'not ever' would be inappropriate: see quot.

... says he was interested in closing the door and as he went to it he never observed Col. — at the door. He denied touching or pushing him. Daily Dispatch 16.8.72

[prob. trans. of Afk. nooit = never]

N.G.K. ['en,xɪə'kɑ:, 'en,dzi'keɪ] n.

4a. Nederduits(e) Gereformeerde Kerk (qv), the Dutch Reformed Church.

It was attended by eight WCC member churches, including the NG Kerk and NH Kerk, who, among other things, decided that there were no Scriptural grounds to prohibit mixed marriages, ... Sunday Times 1.9.74

[acronym of above]

ngoma [ŋ'goma] n.

2, 15. An African drum: see quot.

... the baritone of the mirumba and the deep bass of the ngoma, thud out an intoxicating symphony in praise of sex and its mystic role in projecting the tribe on and on down through the centuries. Bulpin Lost Trails of the Low Veld 1951

in combination dancing 15, 2. African tribal dancing [esp. by mine workers, often arranged as entertainment for visitors to the mine] cf. Canad. (Indian) drum dance.

Prof. Kirby states that the word ngoma is used by the Arabs trading on the East African coasts to describe their dances. Du Plessis and Luckhoff The Malay Quarter and its People 1953

Parading proudly down Durban's Golden Mile in the procession were the traditional "Zulu Warriors", the Ngomo [sic] dancers. Panorama 1974

[Ur-Bantu ngoma = drum cf. ghomma (qv) 25, 15; Ngu. Zu. (iz) ingoma : 'Dance song performed at festivals esp. that of the first fruits, royal song, national anthem' Doke and Vilakazi Zulu Dictionary 1948: (also Swahili for 'song')]

ngoni [ŋ'goni] n.

(1) A form of Nguni (qv) 23.

(2) Poss. erron. form of inkone/a (qv) 23: indigenous native cattle, see also Zulu 11, of various colours including red and black.

The Ngoni cattle of Red Nkona pattern have been improved over the past 20 years for beef, milk and hornless; bred and reared on controlled heartwater and redwater veld. Daily Dispatch Advt. 15. 5. 73

[fr. Ngu. inkone = 'a beast black, brown or red with white patch on the back.' Doke and Vilakazi Zulu Dictionary 1948]

ngubu [ŋ'gubũ] n.

[usu. Hist.] 2, 5. African clothing formerly the (1) kar(r)oss (qv) 5, 2: see quot. at blackjack 28; used of a blanket esp. among Xhosa speakers; among Zu. speakers sign. clothing in general.

From the shoulders hangs the ungoobo, kaross, or mantle of softened hides, worn with the hair near the body, and fastened with a thong at the neck. Alexander Western Africa I 1837

[Ngu. ingubu Xh. = blanket, Zu. = clothing]

Nguni [ŋ'guni] n. prop.

23. A group of S. E. Bantu comprising Zulu, Xhosa and Swazi, also the group of languages of these peoples. [prob. fr. Zu. nguni sign. one of ancient stock]

N.H.K. ['en,ha'ka] n. prop.

4a. Nederduits Hervormde Kerk: see quot. at N.G.K. 4a.

[acronym of above]

nie-blanke(s) ['ni, blaŋkə(s)] n. usu. pl.

19, 4b. Non-White(s): freq. seen on notices, doorways etc. usu. in combination alleen (only): see blanke(s) 19, 4b.

The sad thing is it IS true ... as witness a letter I received recently, postmarked London and starting: "Dear Juby, I miss the sunshine and the signboards reading 'Nie-Blanques Alleen' ... Drum Sept. 1968

[neg. prefix equiv. non-~~+~~-blanke = white person cogn. Fr. blanc]

niet [ni:t] neg. particle

27k. Not: found in S. Afr. place names in combination with imp. vb or vb partic. e.g. Twist(qv) 27f-niet (quarrel), Terg-niet (tease), Nietverdiend (qv) 27g (deserved). [Du. niet = not]

nigger-ball, n. pl. -s

7. Large hard spherical black^x, 'suck sweets' which change colour in successive layers. [cf. Austr. black-ball usu. equiv. of a humbug.]

"Life is like a nigger ball, hard but nice, " is the favourite quotation of a friend of mine. Life, in its blacker moment, appears so hard that the sweet doesn't come through for a long time. Yet, like a nigger ball, the sweet will eventually come through as will the layers of colour. Suid Westelike Herald 14.5.71

[fr. shape and colour]

niggie ['ni:xi] n. pl. -s

19, 1. A mode of address or reference to a female cousin or niece, also to a young girl, unrelated to the speaker.

Ouma du Preez on the riempie settee ... said to me: "Is dit nie mooi nie? - excuse - I mean toch isn't it beautiful mij niggie?" R. Y. Stormberg Mrs Heter de Bruyn '1920

[Afk. fr. Du. nicht = niece, cousin + dimin. suff. -ie]

niks [ni:ks] neg. prn.

10, 29prn. Nothing: cf. U.S. nix, no, 'nothing doing': in combination doen (do), a policy of inaction, also idleness.

... 'What's the matter with your eyes?' Frank asked. 'Niks' the man replied sniffing. Dan Jacobson A Dance in the Sun 1956

... white civilization ... was in danger, they said, because Smuts stood for niksdoen, for 'letting the situation develop', which meant letting white civilisation drift on to the rocks. Keith Hancock Smuts II 1968

[Afk. fr. Du. niets = nothing]

Nkosi Sikelel' Afrika [ɲ'kosi si'kele:l(ə) 'afrika] ~~1997~~

God bless Africa, a hymn rapidly being accepted as the national anthem of the Black (q. v.) people.

^{lord,}
[Xh. inkosi, chief + sikelela, bless + iAfrika, Africa]

Nobody could fail to be stirred by the stately Nkosi Sikelel' iAfrika, which has been chosen by the Transkei as its national anthem. ... Nkosi Sikelel' iAfrika was composed by a gifted Xhosa teacher at a Methodist Mission school on the Witwatersrand towards the end of the last century. Daily Dispatch Supp. 11 Nov. 1975 p4

nipinyana/e [nĩpĩnʲana, -e] n.

[A.E.] 2, 24, 8. prob. urban slang for 200ml. 'nip' bottle of liquor.

Now this chérie who first asks Kid Fall to buy her a nipinyana comes up with a good suggestion that we should carry Kid Fall and dump him in the bedroom so as for him to snooze it off.
Drum 8. 1. 74

[Eng. nip = quarter bottle + Bantu dimin. suff. -inyane sign. usu. 'nice or dear little ...']

njebe [n'dʒe:be] n.

2, 1, [9.] See ntshebe 2, 1, [9.]

(i)nkona/e [ŋkõna] n.

11. Also ngoni (qv) 11. Indigenous breed of native cattle.

(i)nkone ... a beast black, brown, or red with a white patch on the ridge of the back. Doke and Vilakazi Zulu Dictionary 1948, 1964 ed.

[fr. Ngu -nkone/a = white patched or spotted (on the ridge of the back)]

nkosana [(ĩ)nkõ'sana] n.

1, 2. See (1)nkosi 1, 2.

nkosazaan, -zana [(ĩ)ŋ'kõsa,za:n(a)] n.

1, 2. A mode of respectful address by Africans to an unmarried woman of the upper class, black or white.

A native umfaan in a white suit of kitchen clothes came trotting down the path. "Tea time, nkosazana" he told Jessica, showing twenty eight perfect teeth. R. Collins The Impassioned Wind 1958

[Ngu. inkosazana = mistress (unmarried)]

nkosi [(ĩ)ŋ'kõs(ĩ)] n.

(1) 1, 2. A mode usu. of address to a male superior sign. Master, Chief, Lord: also dimin. form (i)nkosana (qv) 1.

-Inkosana? That's little inkosi, isn't it?

-It is little inkosi. Little master, it means.

Alan Paton Cry the Beloved Country 1948

(2) 2, 9. Thank you, sign. obligation or respect to the giver, see enkosi 9, 2.
[Ngu. (i)nkosi = chief, lord, sir]

nkosikazi [(ĩ)ŋ'kõsĩkaz(ĩ)] n.

1, 2. Lady, Madam: a mode of, usu. address, also reference to a woman of the upper class, and esp. in Natal equiv. of 'madam' used to a white woman: see quot. at (2)mafuta 1.

Fastened to his arm by a thong of leather was the great axe Groan-Maker, and each man as came up saluted the axe, calling it "Inkosikaas," or Chieftainess, but he did not salute Jikiza.
Rider Haggard Nada the Lily 1895

[Ngu. inkosikazi = married woman of higher class, often a wife of a chief]



A rise and a whole string of compliments neg. Flattery gets people everywhere. Earling 17.3.76 p119

nonna ['nɒnə] n

Mode of address or reference usu. by a servant to or of the mistress, poss. archaic: see also nooi, also dimin. Nonnie
[prob. fr. Malay nonya respectful form of address to a woman of the upper class: poss. fr. Port. dona, lady, fr. Lat. domina, mistress]

120 ... an old blind fellow ... devoted to his nonna and to keep him happy and occupied she gave him little tasks that required her presence... McMach Dinner of Herbs 1968

'My nonna, where is my nonna? We must fly ... the river he comes down, my nonna.'

McMach Dinner of Herbs 1968

Nonnie was a diminutive of Nonna the polite word for mistress used in Francois's world. The daughters ... inevitably become Nonnie. (like mistress). Van der Post Story like the wind 1972

no, particle

29, 10. See negative, 29, 10, , esp. (1) Affirmative: e. g. No certainly I'll do it for you; (2) redundant: How are you? No I'm better now.

[(2)redundant.] "But why did you ask? Thereupon Gysbert van Tonder said no, it was nothing. It was just something Jurie Steyn had been mentioning ... Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

[prob. fr. Afk. nee as sentence initiator esp. in formulating replies to noem-noem-(bessie) See addenda p584. qns.]

nog(al) ['nɔx,al] particle

Coll. 10, 9. In SAE sign. equiv. of 'what's more' or 'into the bargain' i. e. an emphatic 'also', or intensifier, e. g. And he's a married man, nog(al) also nog

This wall chart, attractive ... and tweetalig nogal, is to be distributed to all hospitals, the army, the police force, game reserves, museums and other institutions which could benefit and help save victim's lives. Cape Times 21.6.73

[Afk. nogal = rather, quite, fairly (as an intensifier of adj.) e. g. Dis nogal warm vandag ..]

nog 'n piep ['nɔx ə ,pi:p] interj

Coll. 9. Equiv. of 'and another one' usu. heard after the third cheer to encourage a fourth.^x

Three cheers for the D.S.G. Hip Hip ... nog 'n piep Hip Hip ... D.S.G. Centenary Celebrations Grahamstown 28.7.74 *(Circular)*

[encore! more! Afk. lit. nog = still, another + 'n' = a (fr. Du. art. een) + piep = cheep, squeak]...it only breaks up well after midnight with the traditional three cheers for oupa. "And nog 'n piep," Uncle Fanie rector. "Jislaait, but the ole man always did like a lekker party, hey? Rest his soul." Darling 15.10.75.

non-black, n. and n. modifier

[A. E.] 19, see black 19.

non-European, n. pl. -s

4b, 23, 19. See European, also white 4b, 23, 19.

non-franchise people, pl. n.

19. Used by coloured people in referring to themselves sign. their disenfranchisement. cf. [A. E.] non-voter 19, 2.

Nonna

non-voter, n. pl. -s

[A. E.] Coll. 19, 2. An African: sign. that he is without a vote.

'Some non-voter whose house and stokkie ... this turns out to be, comes out of the bedroom. Drum 8. 3. 74

You see, the Johannesburg city fathers recently met and remembered that we non-voters were so inconvenienced. Ibid 22. 3. 73

non-white, n. pl. -s

4b, 23, 19. See white, European 4b, 23; also coloured 4b, 23, 19 black 23, 19.

no objection permit, n. pl. -s

30, 11. A permit to bring stock from one area to another, to be produced at a stock sale.

IMPORTANT: Buyers from other districts must bring "No Objection" permits, where necessary. TERMS: Strictly cash on day of sale. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 20.3.74

A "no objection permit" is issued by a local State veterinarian or stock inspector to confirm that there is no objection for cattle to be moved to the farm of destination. It also states whether quarantine facilities are available at the destination, should this be required. Ibid 20.3.74 (Correspondence)

Noodhulpliga [ˌnʊət'hoelp, 'lɪxɑ] n. prop. and modifier (see quot.)

4b. An Afrikaner First Aid organisation: see also quot. at

(2) Voortrekker 4b.

Noodhulpliga workers gave him mouth to mouth resuscitation and oxygen ... The Noodhulpliga chief commandant said seven spectators had heart attacks during the game ... E. Province Herald July 1974

[Afk. noodhulp = emergency^{aid} + liga cogn. league]

nooi [noɪ] n.

(1) 1, 19. Mistress: a mode of address or reference to the mistress of a household, also used as an address in the third person with article: see also quot. at sieur.

... Abdol, who was diligently cutting up berry-wax preparatory to blending it with raw spirit, and thereby producing such a floor-polish as would satisfy even this new and particular nooi. Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

"I am pardoned by the nooi?" she said half-timidly. Ibid.

(2) 1, 19. A young girl: also in combination klein ~, young mistress, the daughter of a household.

[Afk. prob. fr. Port. noiva = bride and Span. noiva = girl friend]

nooit [nʊɪt, noɪt] adv. t.

27k. Never: found in S. Afr. names esp. of farms prefixed to vb partic. e.g. Nooitgedacht, Nooitverwacht. [Afk. nooit = never]

noord [nʊə(r)t] n. and n. modifier

27h. North: found in S. Afr. place names usu. as prefix as in Noordeinde, Noordkap², Noordoewer. [Afk. noord = north]

not so? qn interj.

9, 10.29[vb]. Tag question following positive statements, equiv. of isn't it? etc. inviting the agreement, assent or participation of the hearer.

cf. Ger. nicht wahr? Japanese soo desu nee? see also isn't it? 29vb, 9; nē 9, 10.

Lena: It's a hard life for us brown people, hey.
 Boesman: He's not brown people, he's black people.
 Lena: They got feelings too. Not so, Outa,
 Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969, 1973 edit.

[presum. fr. Afk. nie waar nie? = isn't that so? or its abbr. nè? (qv)]

nou [nəʋ] adj.

27i. Narrow: found in S. Afr. place names prefixed to n. e.g.
 Noupoort, Noukloof. [Afk. nou = narrow]

now, ~~adv. t.~~ modal adv.

29red. Substand. Misplaced or used redundantly in SAE; see first
 quot.: also used in past tense sentences, see second quot. freq.
 for 'then' as in 'He was now eighteen years old.' see quot. at ²doppie 8.

"There's a piece of ground for you now. For somebody ...
 that isn't afraid of a bit of hard work Catholic or Protestant, there's
 now a ..." Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

"What about the Volksraad member's words?" Jurie asked.
 "There was something for you now ..." Ibid.

[fr. Afk. uses of nou cogn. now]

now-now, adv. t.

Coll. 29adv. 10. In SAE usu. sign. immediate future, shortly, at
 once, right away. cf. just now 10, 29adv.

I'm going to town now now. Krugersdorp Informant 1970

Also used referring to immediate past.

It was now, now, that he went. Alan Paton Cry, the Beloved
Country 1948

[Trans. (lit.) Afk. nou-nou = in a moment (with present tense), also
 a moment ago (with past tense).]

-ntaba- [(i)n'taba] n.

27a. Mountain: in various forms in S. Afr. place names Entabeni,
 Intabakandoda, Thaba 'Nchu, Thaba Bosiu, Thabazimbi.

[Bantu thaba mountain]

ntombazaan [(i)n'tōmbazɑ:n, -zaba] n. pl. ama-, -s

2, 1, 19. A mode of address or reference to a little girl cf. ntombi 2,
 1, 19. [Ngu. intombazana = little girl]

ntombi [(i)n'tōmbi] n. [pl. -s]

2, 1, 19. Mode of address or reference to a virgin of marriageable
 age.

Cancel. There is another special one [reason] for the young man
 wishing to go home from time to time -, namely, to make acquaintance
 with the intombies, or young women, whom they will one day acquire
 for wives. J. W. Colenso Ten Weeks in Natal 1855 cit. R. W. Burchfield
 O.E.D. Supplement proof] See quot. at addenda p 585.

[Ngu. intombi = marriageable girl]

ntshebe [n'tʃe:be] n. interj.

1, 2, 9. Zu. greeting to a bearded man.

Impassive faces of Dingana's spearmen
Under municipal oilskins; travellers
On the same road as I.

... I take

The courtesies of the road for signals, counting

A widening eye, a flash of teeth, the shout

Njebe! as communication

W. Branford Poetry 1974 UNISA Eng. Studies

[Zu. ntshebe = beard, bearded man]

*

nunu ['nunũ] n. pl. -s.

Coll. 21.2. Any insect. cf. gogga 21, Jam. E. tichi, E. Afr. dudu.

Our African maid did not know what had stung her, all she knew was that a nunu had walked across her arm. Durban Informant 1970.

[Zu. inunu = uncanny animal, monster, bogey]

Nusas ['nju,sæs] n. prop.

34. The National Union of S. Afr. Students founded in 1925.

PROTEST CALL BY NUSAS JOHANNESBURG: The National Union of South African Students (Nusas) has called for nation-wide student protests ... Evening Post 3.10.70

[acronym of above]

nuuskierige/agie/muishond ['nys'kirxə'axi/moëis,(h)ont] n.

Coll. 10, 19. A Paul Pry, an inquisitive person. [Afk. nuuskierige agie = Paul Pry, see muishond 6, 10]

Nuwejaar, Tweede ['twɛdə,nyvə 'ja:(r)] n. prop.

15. See Tweede Nuwejaar 15.

nyanga, n. pl. -s

(1) 2, 19, 16. See inyanga 2, 19, 16.

(2) 23. An African tribe of Rhodesia, also their language.

They must be from outside Rhodesia and able to write in English, Ndebele, Shona or Nyanga. Drum 8.10.72

*

num-num-(bessie) n. pl. -s

14. See noem-noem-(bessie) 14, *addenda* p 584.

| 0

O.B. [,əv 'bi:] n. prop.

4b. See Ossewa Brandwag 4b, and quot.

... there was another and more important rival to Malan's party among the Afrikaner people - the Ossewabrandwag, or O.B. This, as we have seen, was formed in 1938 as a cultural movement inspired by the emotions of the Great Trek centenary. .. it became an avowedly National-Socialist organization, working for a totalitarian republic and the abolition of the party system. A. Keppel Jones A Short History of S. A. 1948

[acronym Ossewa Brandwag (qv)]

oblietjie [ɔ'blĩkĩ, -ũ-, -cĩ] n. pl. -s

7. Very thin wafers cooked over a fire in an pan 18 or 'wafer iron' and rolled, like brandy snaps: brought to S. A. by the French Huguenots.

She also served the rolled wafer tea cakes called oblietjies, made with cinnamon and white wine - a Huguenot contribution to Cape Cookery. Lawrence Green Tavern of the Seas 1947

Oublie-pans are called by the ironmongers "wafer-pans", and can be obtained in all the English shops ... Hildagonda Duckitt's Recipes 1966 edit.

An old fashioned deal chair was sold for R38 and an 'oblietjie' pan for R50 Cape Argus 27. 11. 72

[Afk. fr. Fr. oublie = sacramental wafer fr. Lat. oblatus partic. sign. offered]

oes [ʊs] adj.

Slang. 10, 16, 29adj. Out of sorts, seedy, under the weather: see verlep 16, 29adj, (2)pap 16, 29adj; also blanket term of somewhat pitying disapprobation of a poor specimen or a poor show. cf. Austr. crook/cronk, ailing, out of sorts, S. Afr. shenzi (adj.) low grade.

Oral Informants: I'm feeling really oes today. Guy Butler 1971

How oes that —girl always looks! English born informant (7-8 years in S. A.) aged about 50 1972

[Afk. oes = out of condition, feeble, shabby etc.]

oester ['ʊstə(r)] n.

27d. Oyster: found in S. Afr. names Oesterbaai, Oestersteeg [Afk. fr. Du. cogn. oyster]

off, n. pl. -s

[A. E.] 2 Used by African speakers sign. time or day ~ , also in pl.

Oral Informants: I get my off once a week, on S undays.

African Nurse, Cape Town 21. 6. 71
What shall we do about our offs this week?
African servant 1970

[presum. abbr. of time-off]

off-colour, n.

Sect. Mining 30, 29adj. Used of or pertaining to a diamond neither pure white nor a definite colour: see fancy 30.

When in a general way one talks of 'yellow' stones, one means 'coloured' of that tint, not 'fancy'; in the Fields we incorrectly call them off-colour. The true off-colour has no distinct tinge at all. Boyle To the Cape for Diamonds 1873 cit. Pettman

off-load, vb trns.

29vb. To unload, now widely used outside S. A. esp. of cargo.

Dock workers at Durban harbour spent all day yesterday off-loading the long-awaited consignment of New Zealand butter. Daily Dispatch 1.6.71

Also figur. to sell or dispose of usu. unwanted or poor quality goods: see quot. at (2)queen 19, 2.

Some are also finding out that the indifferent quality which they off-load on to local markets would not even fetch a return as pigswill on the competitive and discriminating markets of Europe. Farmer's Weekly 11.7.73

The Nats can say goodbye to my vote. For two years I have been trying to offload my clay deposits on to the Government. Sunday Times 12.3.72 *Cancel star*

[translit. Afk. aflaai = unload]

offsaddle, vb trns and intrns.

31, 29vb. To unsaddle a horse, also to break a journey: see also opsaal 31, 29vb and afsaal 31, 29vb, and quot. at (4)vaal-.

The travelling paces of South Africa are a canter on level road, and a walk for the declivities; with frequent "off saddling," to let the horses roll and refresh themselves. Alexander Western Africa I 1837

At the foot of the garden Jan Botha off-saddled his horse, knee-haltering it and allowing it to stumble away in search of grazing. Brett Young They Seek a Country 1937

... here, there, and everywhere, riding, fighting, retiring, advancing, saddling up and offsaddling. Stuart Cloete Rags of Glory 1963

~~Also in name: Offsaddle Inn (Natal) /~~

[trans. (lit.) Afk. afsaal = unsaddle]

off sales, n.

8, 30. The bottle store (qv) 30, 18 attached to or owned by an hotel, in which liquor is sold by the bottle for consumption off the premises, also department: equiv. of Brit. off-licence and U.S. off sale adj. of or pertaining to a licence.

Hoteliers here rely largely on off-sales and liquor sales in the hotels to make a profit. ... but liquor sales both in the bars and the off-sales had dropped compared with last year. E. Province Herald 18.2.72

oke [əv'k] n. pl. -s

19. Also okie: see ou, outjie 1, 19.

... and a sexy foreign accent to match too, and another thing I never been out with a reel continental okie before. Darling 9.10.74

[fr. outjie]

Old Dutch Medicines, pl. n.

16. See Dutch Medicines 16.

It is clear that Dr. Juritz was making up the mixtures that later became "Old Dutch Medicines". Turlington for chest complaints, Jamaica Gemmer Essence, Dr. Stahl's Versterkende Druppels - all these were on the list. Dr. Juritz also announced that he had the original recipe for Napoleon's Borstpillen, ... Cajoputi oil for pain in the limbs, buchu azyn, ... and Hoffman's Druppels for headaches. Pynstellende druppels, zinkings druppels (own recipes) koorts druppels and oogwater all speak for themselves. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949 [^{*}Du. fever]

old fashioned, adj.

Substand. 29adj. 10. General terms of approbation esp. of a child, pet etc. equiv. of charming, delightful, attractive etc.

[prob. mistrans. Afk. oulik = cute, clever (precocious) etc. poss. confused with ouderwets = old fashioned, also precocious, sophisticated, knowing]

old man's beard, n.

28. Either of two lichens of the Usnaceae, U. barbata or U. florida are so called in S. A. from their greyish dangling growth. Also U.S. Spanish moss (Tillandsia usneoides) and species of Clematis.

Old man's beard ... very common lichens in the South coastal forests where they form long festoons on the branches of podocarpus elongatus (geelhout) and other trees. Cosmopolitan in distribution. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

Old Year's Night, n. phr. and modifier

10, 15. New Year's Eve is freq. so called in S. A., as in ~ party 15. [trans. Afk. Oujaarsnag/aand = old year's night/evening]

olifant(s) ['ulĩ,fant(s)] n. prefix

(1) 28. Elephant: found in prefix in numerous plant names sign. either giant or very large species, e.g. ~ sriet, Restio giganteus; ~ smelkbos (qv) 32, Euphorbia hamata; or having the appearance of the elephant as ~ soor (ear), Eriospermum capense; ~ stert (tail), Vellozia retinervis; ~ svoet, Dioscorea elephantipes; see Hottentots bread 7, 18: or 'eaten by the elephant' as in ~ skos (food) Portulacaria Afra, see: spekboom 28, 11; ~ sdoring 32, Acacia giraffae, see kameeldoring 32.

(2) 27d. Elephant: found in S. A. place names presum. referring to actual events e.g. Olifantsfontein, Olifantshoek, Olifantsbrug. [Afk. olifant cogn. elephant]

ollycrook, n. pl. -s

12. See ali/arikreukel 12.

! the penshoep are feeding they will take ... red bait, whole seacat ... chokka, ollycrook and siffie (Venus ear).

[corruption of alikeukel] E. Province Herald 30.10.75

-om- [ʒm] adv./prep.

27k. Round, about (direction): found in S. Afr. place names e. g.

Keerom Straat (keer = turn), Omdraaisvlei

[Afk. fr. Du. om = round, around]

omgekrap ['õmxə,krap] adj./partic.

Slang. 10, 29adj. Upset, disaffected, equiv. of Brit. 'rubbed up the wrong way.'

We've had to give up going to the — Church because when my husband gets out he's so omgekrap he's not fit to live with for the rest of the day. Oral Informant Woman ex Johannesburg 1965

[Afk. omgekrap = irritable]

omissions

29. Certain items are frequently omitted in S. Afr. speech and occ. in writing: not all these omissions are exclusively S. Afr. usage but are here recorded as regular if substandard: see also redundancies 29.

(1) -ed (qv) 29: the 'alveolar suffix' in past partic. modifiers; see quot. at -ed Three bedroom home etc. Advt.

(2) 're [ə] reduced form of are freq. omitted in speech before prns we, you, they, e. g. We working on it now. You looking tired. They coming next week.^x Oral Informants, including Radio S. A.

(3) articles or other noun-determiners e. g. his, her, their, our are omitted before nouns esp. in adv. prep. phr. in speech and writing.

We came back from holiday last week.

They're on honeymoon.

He walks to office.

Let's go to flick.

Various Informants

Learn to play guitar, piano ... in 2 weeks. Advt.

(4) nouns omitted after certain vbs normally requiring complements (vbs of 'incomplete predication') e. g. have, got; or requiring objects (vb trns.) e. g. find, learn (qv) 34, fetch. e. g. 'A. 'Would you like another cup?' B. 'No thanks I still have.'; 'These come from East London: we can't get from P. E. any more.'; 'A. 'I was looking for some shoes in town.' B. 'And did you find?'; 'They coming to fetch just now.' Various oral informants, University, Shops, Children.

(5) nouns omitted in certain n. phr. leaving modifiers alone to stand for the phr. e. g. Come to my twenty first [birthday (party)].

* Is yours an automatic? [gear-change, washing machine etc,]. He wants his Christmas [present, tip, 'box']. *... make the tea and forget the road worthies*
Dadip 28.4.76

(6) to (or at see moan 29vb) etc. omitted in vb phr. e. g. explain, reply, lecture.

Viv explains me the assignment then I write it. B. A. Student
Granny didn't reply me. Child 10 yrs. [poss. confusion for "answer"]

It is no use moralising and lecturing them. Newspaper article
What are you lecturing [in] this term? University teacher

3 * The lowest priced automatic in South Africa. E. Province Herald Advt. 5. 12. 74

2 See also quot. at addenda p. 588'

(7) Various particles omitted (usu. by children). Be careful your feet [of]. I'd laugh he fell off[if]. Children. I wouldn't mind that stove was mine [if]. Housewife.

cf. U.S. out the window/door etc.

[[(8) 's possessive suffix occ. dropped in speech. 'We beat the — (place name) Women Hockey Club 4-nil.' Schoolgirl Sept 1974.

(9) [Afk. speakers usu.] -s, -es third person singular present tense marker as in 'he, she, it watches' etc. e.g. 'I'm no musician but the wife play.' 'X always come when a person isn't expecting him.' Afk. Informants Grahamstown.]] * A shoal of geelbek approach, one of them spot the strepie ... Farmer's Weekly 4.12.74

ompad ['õm,pat] n.

31. Detour: seen on road signs; also a roundabout way, long way round. [Afk. ompad = roundabout way]

-onder- [-'õn(d)ə(r)-] adj./prep.

27k. Under, below: found in S. Afr. place names as prep. prefixed or suffixed e.g. Waterval Onder, Onder-papegaaiberg,

Onder-Smoordrif: as modifier, prefixed to n. e.g. Onderplaas: see also onderste 27i, bo(ven) 27k, also under 29 prep. 10.

[Afk. fr. Du. onder = below, lower]

onderbos ['õn(d)ə(r),bõs] n.

32. Any of several species of Trichocladus, T. crinitus, T. ellipticus and T. grandiflorus shrubs to small trees useful for firewood and commonly growing under forest trees, hence the name. cf. Canad. underbrush.

The branches and twigs of T. crinitus bend without breaking and have long been used as hoops for basket making ... as well as by natives for kieres and ornaments. Pappé recorded the wood as hard and fit for waggon work ... T. crinitus has been described as the most common undershrub (Afk onderbos) in the southern forests. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. onder = under + bosch = shrub cogn. bush]

onderdeur ['õndə(r),dĩœ(r)] n.

18. The lower half of a stable door (qv) 18 or bo-en-onderdeur 18.

... it frequently happened that when any stranger arrived at a Boer homestead, Tante -- would lean over the onderdeur and inform the visitor in most vigorous language that if he happened to be a "digger" his presence anywhere on the farm was most unwelcome. MacDonald Romance of the Golden Rand 1933

[Afk. fr. Du. onder = ~~V~~nder + deur cogn. door]
lower

onderste ['õn(d)ə(r)stə] adj.

27i. Lowest: found in S. Afr. place names Onderstepoort,

Onderstedorings. [Afk. onder = lower + superlative suff. -ste = lowest]

only, intensifier, adv. of degree

Coll. 29adv. 10. Various non-standard uses are found in SAE.

(1) Coll. 29adv. Intensifier of adj. or other modifier equiv. of 'really' or 'completely' ^(also, *really*) sometimes placed before n. phr. with or without redundant but:
see quot. at tom, 24, 110.

Since he didn't know what our talk was about the lorry driver's assistant looked only mystified. Bosman A Bekkersdal Marathon 1971

Quoting as an example "Yessas she is but only a mooi pop," he said, 'most of us are quite unconscious masters of several accents which we change according to company and occasion. Guy Butler cit Daily Dispatch 29. 10. 74

(2) Coll. 29adv. Adverb of degree with vb equiv. of 'really' with or without redundant but.*

Yias but we were only moving! Yachtsman George lakes 8. 12. 74

They drank XYZ Red, White, Rosé. From 5pm onwards. And that party only had spirit. Sunday Times Advt. 22. 12. 74
 [unknown poss. trans. Afk. net = only]

(3) 10, 29red. Equiv. of 'just' usu. redundantly as in 'Shame, he's only small.' Port Elizabeth informant 1972

[prob. trans. Afk. maar (qv) = just, only as in Hy is maar klein]

(4) 10, 29red. 'intensifier' equiv. of 'really' in phr. ~ with pleasure, it's ~ a pleasure, sign. complete willingness.

It's only a pleasure to fit him, Mrs. B- only a pleasure. Grahamstown 14. 2. 75
 [poss. trans. Afk. slegs = merely, nothing but: poss. maar = but, only]

on the moment, prep. phr.

Substand. 10. At the moment; at present (not equiv. of 'on the instant' sign. 'at once.')

We've no places left for that flight on the moment, but there may be a cancellation. Oral Informant George C.P. Jan 1974

[prob. trans. Afk. 'op die oomblik' (op usu. sign. 'on') = at the moment, at present]

oog [vəx] n.

22, 27a. The eye (qv) 22 or source of a stream, river or fountain (qv) 22, in place names Die Oog, Molopo Oog, Malmane Oog.

At the Molopo Oog, where there is a modern holiday resort, and where kurpers, geelvis, carp and black bass are bred on a large scale, ... Panorama Oct. 1973

[Afk. oog = eye]

oogpister [vəx, pɛstə(r)] n. pl. -s

21. Anthia, an insect also known as hoogpister (qv) 21 and errone. 'piogter'.*

There are also the piogters, black with white stripes, when you touch them they shoot nasty burning stuff in your eyes ... Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

[Afk. oog = eye + pis = urinate + agent. suff. -(t)er. *Informant N.G.Sabbagha]

oom [vəm] n. pl. -s

1, 19. Uncle: mode of address or reference to an uncle or older man unrelated to the speaker, with or without a name following, used by children esp. in the country as a mark of respect: occ. of a national figure e.g. Oom Paul (Paul Kruger): see also uncle, auntie, tannie, tante, all 1, 19: see also quotations at oubaas: neef? 19, and at alles van die beste.

Old Lucas, or as he was more familiarly called, Oom Hans (Uncle Hans), ... Burchell Travels I 1822

... we are all a primitive people here - not very lofty. We deal not in titles. Every one is Tanta and Oom - aunt and uncle.
Olive Schreiner Story of an Afr. Farm 1883

... Oom Jakob in middle-age was firmly established as "Oom" to every burgher young enough to be his nephew or his son. Prance
Tante Rebella's Saga 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. oom = uncle, also 'man (used by children referring to male white adults)' Bosman, Van der Merwe and Hiemstra,
Tweetalige Woordeboek 1972 edit.]

oord [ʋə(r)t] n.

27e. Used as equiv. of 'place' in street names e.g. Cavan-Oord:
also seen in combination yakansie ~ 31, a holiday resort; strand ~,
beach resort etc. on road signs. [Afk. oord = place, region]

oorlam(s) [ʋər|lam(s)] modifier and n.

Hist. 19, 10. Shrewd, knowing, experienced esp. (as noun) 'old hand', a black or coloured person long exposed to white or Western civilization: see quot.

The word has come down from the days of the Dutch East India Company; the men who had seen considerable service were called oorlammen (Mal. orang lami, old person), while the recruits were called Baren (Mal. orang barn, new hand). Pettman Africanderisms 1913

They were the first truly "detrified" Natives; and they and their descendants, the so-called "Oorlams," became so completely assimilated in a hereditary master-servant relationship, into the structure of Afrikaner society that their very mother-tongue became Afrikaans, and they took over with their masters' speech their masters' religion, dress, food, ways of life - only, of course, on a lower plane as befitted servants. Hoernlé S. Afr. Native Policy and the Liberal Spirit 1939

[Afk. fr. Du. oorlam fr. Mal. orang = person + lama = long (of time), old (long standing).]

oorskiet [ʋər,skit] n. [pl. -s erron.]

Coll. Slang. 10. Leftovers, bits and pieces, remainders: *late, derogatory mode of reference to an 'outsider' among schoolboys.*
These roses are oorskiet really - only leftovers because my dad's started pruning. Woman Grahamstown 1971

[Afk. fr. Du. oorskiet = remnant, leftovers]

oos [ʋəs] n. prefix and suff.

27h. East: found in S. Afr. place names preceding or following a name, Stilbaai-Oos, Riebeek-Oos, Oosgam, Oostermoed, Oos-Londen.
[Afk. fr. Du. oost = east]

op [ɔp] predic. modifier

Coll. Slang. 10. Finished, all gone: usu. of some material substance rice, tea, paper, drink etc. as in 'I'm sorry, the beer's op.' cf. Brit. time's up. [trans. Afk. op = finished, exhausted; in phr. 'dit is op', equiv. of there's nothing left, it's all gone, etc.]

opblaas krimpsiekte, r.

11. See krimpsiekte (acute) 11.

op die kop [ˌɔ̃p dī 'kɔ̃p] adv. t. prep. phr.

Coll. 10. Precisely, usu. of time cf. on the dot, Jam. E. bap(s).

At the next stroke of the gong it will be exactly -, op die kop - a quarter past seven. Radio S. A. 21.5.73

See you at seven, then, op die kop.
aged about 50 ex Cape Town 1973

Woman

[Afk. fr. Du. op den kop = precisely]

opgaaf [ˈɔ̃p, xɑ. f] n.

Hist. 17, 24. Certain income and property taxes formerly levied by Government.

In Cape Town, and in some of the districts, the opgaaf taxes have been assessed upon the principle of a property tax, calculated upon a valuation of all stock and property of whatever description, Reports of the Commissioners II 1827

... INCOME. - Two pounds per cent, on all whose income exceed £30, except from Farming Stock, chargeable to Opgaaf. Greig S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1833

The custom at that time was that the Chief Clerk of the Civil Commissioner travelled annually in an ox-wagon to collect the 'opgaaf' (taxes), Albany and Somerset were then one fiscal district and this collecting journey took up several months. Meurant Sixty Years Ago 1885

[Du. opgaaf = statement, account (Afk. = poll tax)]

oppas [ˈɔ̃, pas] interj.

Coll. Slang. 9. Warning exclamation equiv. of watch out! Careful! see also pas op 9.

Oppas! You'll go too far one day. Death Penalty. Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969

[Afk. oppas = look out, mind, be careful fr. Du. oppassen = mind, beware, be on guard]

opper [ˈɔ̃pə(r), ɔ̃p-] n. pl. -s

11. A stack of grain bundles: see quot.

After the crop is cut the bundles are allowed to lie on the land for a day or so, and are then packed into 'shocks' or 'oppers.' Shocks are heaps of about 16 bundles standing upright on the straw. Oppers are heaps of about 50 bundles packed flat, like a small stack. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. opper = (hay)cock, hay rick]

opsaal [ˈɔ̃p, saɪ] vb

31, 29vb. See upsaddle 31, 29vb.

That night Alexander passed the word round to "inspan" and "opsaal," and with all their kit and gear the little commando took the road... Klein Stage Coach Dust 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. op cogn. up + zadelen = to saddle]

opsit [ˈɔ̃p,sɛt] vb

15, 29vb. To court a girl by 'sitting up' with her after the family

have gone to bed: see quot., also sit up 29vb, 15. cf. Austr. to track with equiv. of Brit. to be 'walking out'.

Among the farming community a direct method of courting was observed. It was called Opsit. And it allowed a girl to indicate very clearly what her feelings were towards a suitor. If she favoured him a long candle would be produced... De Kock The Fun they Had 1955

In combination kers (candle).

If acceptable to the parents, he was given, as nightfall approached, a piece of 'opsitkers' (sitting up candle) ... On the table flickered the 'opsitkers' and as long as this bit lasted he was allowed to sit with her, talking sweet nothings. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

bank(bench) 18. Equiv. of U.S. love-seat, bench or sofa for courting couples. cf. Jam. E. couple bench (in church).

[Afk. fr. Du. opzitten = to sit up]

op skoot, to bring/put (a gun) [ˌɔ̃p'skɔ̃t] vb phr.

20. To set the sights of a gun. [still current]

... the boys were putting their guns op schot, or sighting them, to go after lions the next day. Bisset Sport and War in Africa 1875 cit. Pettman

[fr. Afk. vb phr. op skoot bring as above]

opskop [ˈɔ̃p,skɔ̃p] n.

Coll. 15. An informal dance, 'hop', also sheepskin (qv) 15, Welskoen (qv) 15 and opskud (qv) 15. cf. Brit. slang knees up. [Afk. opskop = lit. to kick up (a noise etc.)]

opskud [ˈɔ̃p,skoet] interj.

(1) Coll. 9. Equiv. of 'Buck up!' 'Get cracking!' cf. Ang. Ind. jildi, be quick

'Opskud kerels! I heard. But it was not Serfina who gave that command. Bosman Unto Dust 1963

(2) opskud 15. Also opskop (qv) 15: a sheepskin (qv) 15 dance with boeremusiek (qv) 15. cf. Jam. E. buck up a social gathering; Brit. a knees up.

In combination en uitkap: a dance.

Listen, he could do a vastrap, that man, non-stop, on all strings, at once. He knew the lot. Polka, tickey-draai, opskud en uitkap, ek sê ... that was jollification for you ... Fugard The Blood Knot 1968

Vastrap, Tickey-Draai, Opskut en uitkap: traditional South African folk dances. Fugard Glossary to Boesman and Lena 1969, 1973 edit.

[Afk. opskud = ^{to} buck up, lit. 'shake up']

¹opslag ['ɔ̃p,slax] n.

Hist. 30. Auctioneering term: preliminary upward bidding to 'run up' the price before selling by downward bidding: see afslag 30.

The method of selling a house or farm was unusual. First it was put up by opslag, that is by advancing bids in the usual way. But the highest bidder to whom it was knocked down did not wish to be the purchaser; his function was to help the auctioneer to increase the final selling price and for this he received a bonus or strykgeld. ... The final figure was generally well in advance of the opslag bid, but should it fail to reach that amount the man who had received the strykgeld was compelled to become the buyer at that figure. Gordon-Brown S. Afr. Heritage 1965

[Afk. fr. Du. opslag = price increase]

²opslag, n. and n. modifier

(1) 11. Used of any self-sown crop e. g. ~ potatoes, ~ barley etc.

(2) 11. Profuse secondary plant growth (chiefly annuals) after rains esp. on braakland (qv) 11 stubble and ouland 11: see also quot. at tramp out 29vb, 11.

The Karroo veld consists of the various types of Karroo bush and a secondary plant growth (opslag) ... It is especially these 'opslag' plants ... which provide the stock with an early green succulent. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

They are especially glad that the first young shoots have started growing ... stock are voracious feeders on this opslag. Cape Times 6.5.70

[Afk. fr. Du. opslag = self sowing, regrowth]

opstal ['ɔ̃p,stal] n.

11, 18. Buildings or other improvements (qv) 18 on a farm (excluding the land.) see loan-place 17.

The lessee had no dominium in the ground and he could sell or bequeath nothing more than the opstal - that is the house, kraals and other improvements. Most of the farms in the interior were held under this form, and the farm was generally known as a leeningsplaats, a loan farm. The stock farmers owned such places. C. Graham Botha Our S. A. Past and Present 1938

[Afk. fr. Du. opstal = building, superstructure]

opstand ['ɔ̃p,stant] n.

Hist. 4b. Rebellion.

But politically the Union of South Africa was a house divided against itself. The suppression of the "opstand" of 1914 was followed by an increase of political opposition among the Afrikaners to the Botha Government. Cambridge History of the British Empire Vol. VII 1936

[Afk. fr. Du. opstand = insurrection]

opstoker [ˈɔp,stvəkə(r)] n. pl. -s

4b. Incitor, agitator: ery stirring up strife, or ill-feeling.

That well-known Boerehaat opstoker, Mr. —, is at it again. This week he warned — and the English Press to stop mocking and cursing the Afrikaner and the things that were holy to him. Sunday Times 22.10.72

The Olympic Games gold medal for Boerehaat Opstokery was awarded to: ... Sunday Times 5.11.72

[Afk. opstoker = agitator]

'orange wine', n.

8. Designation, not officially permitted, of alcoholic beverages, of which there are several varieties including a 'sherry', made by fermenting oranges.

Spend Friday night at the Golden Valley Hotel at Muden. While you are there, taste some of the locally made orange wine or aperitif. The 1820 Christmas 1973

oranje- [ʊˈranjə, ˈjɪ] adj. or n. modifier

27j. Orange, found in S. Afr. names usu. as modifier of n.

Oranfontein, Oranjemund, Oranjekrag; alone, Oranje (Bastion of Castle at Cape Town) and Eng. Orange (River). [Du. oranje (fr. House of Orange)]

Order of Ethiopia, n. prop.

4a, 2. See Ethiopia, Order of 4a, 2.

... preceded by a church service led by the Rev. E. M. Hopa, of the Order of Ethiopia, who blessed the leopard skin, assegai and kierie of the new chief. E. Province Herald 16.12.74

*

Order of Good Hope, n. prop.

4b. See Good Hope, Order of 4b.

oribi [ɔrɪbɪ] n.

6. Any of several species of small antelope of the genus Ourebia, esp. O. seoparia, ^{ourebi} having small straight horns and inhabiting usu. open plains.

The dogs gave chase [sic] to and killed an orabi, a very pretty kind of buck, smaller than any we had seen; ... Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

There are fewer than 600 oribi left in the Cape, of which none will be found in either national parks or provincial nature reserves. E. Province Herald 7.9.74

[Afk. prob. fr. Nama Hott. orab]

Ossewa Brandwag [ˈɔsə,vɑˈbrant,vax] n. prop.

4b. Also O.B. (qv) 4b: see quotation at O.B. 4b.

On the eve of the war, a party existed in South Africa which was dedicated to the Nazi cause and ideology. It came into existence in 1938, and called itself the Ossewa Brandwag - the "Sentinels of the Ox-Wagon". ... It represented the most vociferous, fanatical and

*

Kenneth Oram ... the new Bishop of Grahamstown performed his first ordination ... on Sunday. ... The Rev. ~~W. M. M.~~ was ordained to the priesthood and is to be placed in a parish by the Order of Ethiopia. Grocott's Mail 20.12.74

violent element in South African politics and by 1940 it was the second most powerful party in the state, and virtually constituted the parliamentary opposition. White The Land God Made in Anger 1969

[Afk. ossewa = oxwagon + brandwag = sentinel]

ostrich(-) n. pl. -es or n. prefix.

11. Classed as farming stock (qv) 11 in S. A.

A bird [ostrich] of fifteen months is worth about R25 and provides quality feathers, duster feathers, skins used mainly in the manufacture of shoes and handbags, biltong, cattle-feed and bone meal. Panorama Dec. 1973

5, 18. skin, the de-feathered hide of the ostrich used for shoes, handbags and numerous S. Afr. curios esp. in the S. W. Cape as are the shells of ostrich eggs. [The meat is used as pets' food or making the highly esteemed biltong ; see quot. at stellasie 18 and the eggs also for cakes, omelettes and other cookery, see quot. at poffertjie 7 and zeekoe-spek 7.]

A considerable traffic might also be carried on in ox hides, either dried or salted, to which may be added the skins of the leopard, panther and tiger cat, as well as the valuable ones of the ostrich. James Ewart Journal 1811-1814

farmer, Children's slang, 19. In rugby, a player who tackles high, or 'grabs his opponent round the neck.' Oral Informant Schoc'boy, 13. Aug. 1974

palace. Any of several elaborate houses built in Oudtshoorn, Cape Province at the time of the boom in ostrich feathers.

otherside ['ʌʒə,saɪd] prep.

Substand. Coll. usu. among children 29 A/P/A: an abbr. of 'on the other side of' as in 'They're otherside the road.'

... and where is the Cat River?

Antjie: In the Settler Country, otherside Grahamstown.

Guy Butler Cape Charade 1968

[trans. or lit. rendering of Afk. anderkant or trans. oorkant (over) = on the other side of]

otherwise, predic. adj.

Coll. 29adj. 10. Contrary, difficult, troublesome.

I didn't want to be otherwise about it but I did feel that I had to complain. Informant: woman Grahamstown 1968

[etym. dub. poss. fr. Afk. eiewys = contrary, or trans. anders = otherwise]

¹ou [əv] n. pl. -s

Coll. 1, 19. Chap, guy, fellow: a common mode of address or reference to man/men or boy/s as in come on you ~s, equiv. of

'come on chaps'; also in dimin. form outjie (qv) 19 and occ. oke*: see quot. at ²bioscope 10 and at lekker 29adj, 10, also pellu* (qv) 19, 10.

Sissy: Well then do something!
 Shorty: But What? What must a ou do? I slog
 Fugard People are Living There 1969

"Have any of you ous got a radio?" he demanded. Forum
 Vol 6. No. 2 1970

In combinations, usu. puns manifesting as the 'ou joke' 15 which
 enjoyed a vogue in the 1950s. e.g. a commercial traveller is a
 Romie-ou a drug addict is a pill-ou etc.

[Afk. ou = fellow poss. fr. Du. ouwe = an elderly man, cf. Brit. old
chap, Fr. mon vieux as modes of address.]

²ou [əv] adj.

(1) Coll. 29adj. Old: used jocularly as in ou maat (qv) 1, 19,
 also as part of a dimin. structure 'a kak ou dorpie'*(a rotten little
 (old) dump) cf. U.S. little old me. [*see kak 9, 10]

Ou Heath's stupid, hey - why doesn't he use the Suppression
 of Communism Act ... Daily Dispatch Cartoon Caption 17.2.72

(2) 27i. Old: found in S. Afr. place named prefixed to n. Oukraal,
 Ouwerf, Oubosrand (qv) 28.

[Afk. fr. Du. oud = old]

³ou- [əv] prefix.

28. Old (usu. in appearance): prefix to plant names e.g. ou doring
 (thorn), Acacia robusta; ou hout (qv) 32, ou bos (qv) 32, ou koe
Cotyledon reticulata. 1, 19. Old, elder: regular prefix in modes of
 address or reference to older people e.g. ou boet, ou baas,
ou sus(sis), ou man (20) all (qv); also in ou ma and ou pa;
 also outa all (qv).

oubaas [əv,ba:s] n. and n. prop.

(1) 1, 19. Old master: mode of address or reference to the master, if
 he is an elderly man, or occ. to the father of the master or mistress of
 a household.

My father's always 'Oom Jan,' though mother calls him the
 'ou baas,' and she's Tante Lisbet. Brett Young City of Gold 1940

(2) God: referred to as the ou up there, in the sky etc., often in
 relation to rain.

'The ou has got it up there for us, I know.' Informant
 elderly farmer, Grahamstown 1973

cf. Austr. Hughie, God of weather, in 'Send her down Hughie!'

Jackson Mamba ... who saved the life of young ... when she
 was almost electrocuted in her home, told me ... that it was not his
 doing but that of the "Oubaas in the sky" that the girl was not dead.
 Het Suid Western 25.4.74

(3) Affectionate mode of reference to General Smuts (Field Marshal
 J. C. Smuts). [obs.]

With General Smuts' departure the United Party will ... forfeit
 the votes of many people who had supported them because of a personal
 loyalty for the "Oubaas". Press Digest No. 3 1948

[Afk. fr. Du. oud = old + baas cogn. boss, master]

ouboet ['əʊ, bʊt] n.

1, 19. Mode of address or reference to an elder/est brother, also to an old friend; see also swaer 1, 19, also ou maat 1, 19.

... and Kleinboet would call him Ouboet, eldest brother. Ouboet ... It was such a good name, it had such a full round sound ... Uys Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

[Afk. fr. Du. oud = old + boet fr. broeder cogn. brother]

oubos ['əʊ, bɔs] n.

33. Leucosidea sericea; see ouhout 32.

ouderling ['əʊdə(r), lɛŋ] n. pl. -s

4a, 19. An elder in the Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a distinguished by his dress; see manel 5 and white tie 5, also gatjaponner 4a, 19. cf. Canad. (hist.) marguillier churchwarden.

We had no predikant there; but an ouderling, with two bandoliers slung across his body, and a Martini in his hand, said a few words. Bosman Mafeking Road 1947, 1969 edit.

He was unhappy about the whole thing. As chief ouderling, he was also in trouble with his church. Cape Times 8. 11. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. ouderling = elder]

oudstryder ['əʊt, streɪdə(r)] n. pl. -s

19, 20. Veteran, ex-soldier.

The unveiling ... was attended by a gathering of more than 1000, amongst whom were many oudstryders (veterans) of the Anglo-Boer War - some of whom were present at the battle being commemorated. Panorama Nov. 1970 See also quot. at addenda p. 590.

[Afk. oud = former + stryder = combatant, fighter]

ouhout [əʊ, (h)əʊt] n.

32. Any of several species of shrub in which either the name is accounted for by the fact that the flowers are borne on the old wood, as in species of Halleria, or by the old or brittle appearance of the wood esp. Cordia caffra and Leucosidea sericea, (oubos, (3) geelhout 32.)

The vernacular name OUHOUT said by some to be in allusion to the usually crooked branches which may suggest an aged ... appearance but is more probably derived from the fact that the trunk burns like rotting wood (Afr: ouhout). C. A. Smith The Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. ou cogn. old + hout = wood]

ouklip ['əʊ, klɪp] n.

18, 11, 22. 'Pudding stone,' gravel stone, honeycomb-rock usu. decomposed dolomite.

A few months ago it was discovered by a farmer living in the vicinity that large beds of Ou Klip (honeycomb gravel rock) on the farm were literally saturated with mercury in the native state. Grahamstown Journal 20.9. 1892

A strata of ouklip, through which we had not picked, was an added problem, causing deep-rooted trees to wane and fall to the winter gales. Cape Argus 8. 5. 71

[Afk. ou cogn. old + klip = stone; gravel stone or pudding stone]

ouland ['əʋ,lant] n.

11. Unsown or fallow land: see also quot. at opslag 11, 28.
cf. Jam. E. barampa fallow land

The grazing obtainable from "braakland", "ouland" and stubble land may be regarded as a type of natural pasture ... The stubble may be ploughed over in May for seeding another grain crop, it may be braaked in July-September, or it may be left lying for a year or longer as ouland. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[Afk. ouland = unsown land, fallow land]

oulandsgras ['əʋ,lants,xras] n.

28, 11. Also ouland(e)gras: any of several pasture grasses flourishing on ouland (qv) 11 esp. Eragrostis curvula (soetgras) 11, 18.

Sweet grass and Eragrostis (oulandsgras) are both fetching up to 50c and veld grass up to 40c. Farmer's Weekly 12.5.71

[Afk. ouland(s) = fallow land + gras cogn. grass usu. Eragrostis curvula]

oulap ['əʋ,lap] n.

Coll. 24. A penny: see also ndiblishi 24, 2.

But it was only during this century that natives flocked into Cape Town in large numbers, whereas the "tickey" is the old Cape Town slang. Some ... coloured phrasemaker early last century fixed the penny forever as an "ou lap" - valueless old rag. Lawrence Green Tavern of the Seas 1947

[Afk. ou cogn. old + lap (qv) = rag, clout fr. Du. seaman's term, coin]

ouma ['əʋ,ma] n.

1, 19. Grandmother: a mode of address or reference to a parent's mother, also, with surname, to an old lady: in combination 19, 1, grootjie, great grandmother; kappie 13 'Granny Bonnet' several species of terrestrial orchids, see moederkappie 13: see also oupa 1, 19 and quot. at niggie 1, 19.

I'd like to order 1 million gift vouchers to give all the South African ousmas, oupas, moms, dads, swingers and groovers, who've been good boys and girls this year ... E. Province Herald Advt. 5.12.74

... Ouma —, dearly beloved granny of M— and great-granny of A—, K— and K—. Rest in Peace. E. Province Herald 8.5.74

[Afk. fr. Du. oma (children's language) grandmother, also ou cogn. old + ma = mother]

ouman ['əʋ,man] n. pl. -ne

20, 19. 'Old man', old hand: a National Serviceman 20, 19 who has completed six months or more of his compulsory military training.

To the oumanne of E Squadron, Tempe, mindae and vasbyt from Dave. Radio S.A. Forces Favourites 1.4.72

[Afk. ou = old + man] *see also blougat 19, 20, roofie, 19, 20.

oumansbaard ['əʋ,mans'ba:(r)t] n.

28. Usnea florida or U. barbata; see old man's beard 28.

oumeidsnuif(dooṣ) ['əv.meit' noeif, drəs] n.

28. Lycoperdon hyemale: lit. 'old coloured woman's (see meid 19) snuff (box)': see devil's snuff box 28.

oumeidsnuifdooṣ ... A rounded puffball which with its dark brown contents ... recalls a snuffbox ... used by old native women. C. A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[see signification]

oupa ['əv.pa] n.

1, 19. Grandfather: a mode of address or reference to a parent's father, also occ. with or without a proper name, to an elderly man: see also ouma 1, 19.

'Come in then, Ou-pa' she said ... and see the little grandson that you have with his round bald head. Pauline Smith The Beadle 1926, 1929 edit.

... that only other death he had ever known, the death of his grandfather three years ago. Oupa Kotze had died in his sleep. Uys Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

grootjie 1, 19. Great grandfather.

His four nearest sires on the male side are all preferent bulls. In other words, this young bull's proven records date from beyond his oupagrootjie. Farmer's Weekly 27.2.74

[Afk. fr. Du. grootje = grandparent, Du. opa = grandpa]

oupa-en ^{en/met} / met - sy-pyp [- en seɪ 'peɪp]

13. Also oupa-pyp-in-die-bek, oupa ^(se)-pyp, the variously known 'begging-hand' orchid Herschelia, both H. spathulata and H. Charpentieriana, the long lip of the flower with a small blade at the apex being held to resemble either an extended hand, or the profile of an old man's pipe. [Afk. oupa = grandpa, en = and or met = with + sy = his pyp cogn. pipe; or -se possessive suff. ; pyp-in-die-bek = pipe-in-the-mouth see bek 10]

ousie ['əv.sɪ] n.

1, 2. A mode of address to an African girl or woman by whites, or other Africans, by whom it is regarded as showing admiration ^{see second quot} cf. sisi, 1, 19.

One night a person knocked on her door while she was in bed. When she asked who it was, a voice said "Ousie, ousie open the door I want to give you something." Post 7.12.69

[Sotho ausi fr. Afk. ousus, ousie = elder sister]

ousus ['əv.soəs, -səs, -sɛs] n.

1. Mode of address to an elder sister or sometimes an older woman friend.

'Drink without food will make you so drunk ... Your head would swing on a thimbleful: do you think your sister knows nothing about you?' 'Never mind', Louw said, 'Go on, ousis. Bring the bottle here. Dan Jacobson A Dance in the Sun 1956

[Afk. ousus = eldest/elder sister]

outa ['əv,ta] n. ,

1, 19. A mode of address or reference to an elderly usu. coloured or African man, often by children to an elderly servant as a mark of respect for age: also as a title with usu. a Christian name: see also aia 1, 19. cf. U.S. use of 'uncle' to an elderly negro; also H. Kong courtesy prefix Ah- with surname e. g. Ah-Chim, Ah-Poon to male servants or to amahs (female).

When she started imitating Outa Adoons or Aia Rosie, they would laugh (including Outa Adoons and Aia Rosie) till the tears came ... Uys Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

[Afk. ou cogn. old + Ngu. ta(ta) (qv) = father prob. fr. Du. dial. tate = father]

outjie ['əvki, 'ci] n. pl. -s

19. Dimin. form of ou (qv) sign. 'little chap' referring to a child, or slightly contemptuously to an adult as in 'those outjies up in Johannesburg don't know which side their bread's buttered.' see quot. at moera 10, 29vb, also at oke.

... when I reached the first pondokkies and the thin dogs, the wind turned and brought the stink from the lake and tears, and a clear memory of two little outjies in khaki broeks. Fugard The Blood Knot 1968

[Afk. ou = fellow + dimin. suff. -tjie]

outkraal ['avt,kra:l] n. pl. -s

11. A kraal (qv) at some distance from the homestead or werf (qv) 11.

... if there be cattle to see to or outkraals to visit ... Olive Schreiner Thoughts on S. A. 1891 (1923 edit.)

[Eng. out + Afk. kraal (qv)]

[[out of town, modifier

29, 10. Used as a modifier of n. e. g. ~ visitors, traffic, people etc. cf. U.S. downtown as modifier e. g. the downtown area of Chicago.]]

outspan ['avt,spæn] vb trns. and intrns.

(1) 31, 29vb. 26 To unyoke oxen from a wagon or plough or unharness other draught animals, also to break a journey, now used even fig. of a break in a journey by car.

Having outspanned - that is, unyoked the oxen - the driver ... gave me an iron kettle and told me to follow the oxen because they would be sure to find the water. Buck Adams Narrative 1884

The next day we arrived at a place called Mohaddah, a little place of only two or three houses. This was the half-way place, and we "outspanned" here all day. Cape Argus 13. 4. 1878 cit. I.D. du Plessis

[translit. Afk. uitspan uit cogn. out + span fr. Du. spannen to hitch or put to]

outspan, n. pl. -s

(2) 31, 11.26 Areas formerly specifically set aside for travellers by ox wagon to rest and refresh themselves and their animals, now also used of areas of commonage used for grazing: see quot. at eaten out 11, 29adj. and nagmaal 4a.

"... complaints from farmers in the areas of the over-utilisation and over-grazing of these outspans, again a practice that is a natural consequence of hiring out veld," the letter says. ... The Council has been concerned about the condition of the outspans for some time. Members have called them remnants of ox-wagon days no longer necessary today. Grocott's Mail 3.10.72

[pres. fr. Afk. uitspanplek (= a place) fr. Du. uytspanplaats]

(3) A rural servitude: the right of 'outspan.'

Outspan, uitspan: the right to allow one's draught animals to rest, graze and water on the land of another. Wille's Principles of S.Afr. Law 1945 edit.

[fr. Afk. uitspan vb]

ou-vrou-onder-die-kombers ['əv,frəv'ɔ̃n(d)ə(r) dī kɔ̃mbɛə(r)s] n.

7. Also ou-meid (qv)-onder-die-kombers: a dish similar to Brit. toad-in-the-hole: lit. 'old-woman-under-the-blanket.'

This is the humorous designation given by the Dutch to a dish consisting of Carbonatjes ... baked in dough or batter - not unlike the English dish known as "Toad-in-the-hole". Pettman Africanderisms 1913

[Afk. ~~fr.~~ Du. ou = old, vrou = woman (under the) kombers = a(ship's) blanket]

over, prep.

Substand. 29prep.Equiv. of about, at.

The Chief complains over the Goes for having taken their baken (or landmark) away. Colonial Office Documents 1827 cit. Theale

Parents anxious over boy, 16 E. Province Herald 7.6.74

[trans. Afk. oor = about, oor usu. sign. over]

overmass, adj.

29adj. See quot. at mass, metrication, volume 24.

overseas, n. n. modifier and adv. p.

10. In SAE the equiv. of Brit. 'abroad', also occ. n. sign. the outside world (see ^{slu}quot.), [freq. as modifier of n. interference (4b), an trip 31, visitors 19, markets 11, 30. similar to use in A

... Fuerte avocados arrive in good condition at overseas markets if the fruits are pre-cooled to 4,5 deg. C. ... Farmer's Weekly 12.5.71

During the week-end we relaxed into the quietude of our peaceful existence, untroubled by thoughts of 'overseas' until at six o'clock on Monday a Union-Castle liner brought to Cape Town the illustrated papers, the merchandise and the passengers that formed our link with the Mother countries. Norah Henshilwood A Cape Childhood 1972

Local housewives are just as amazed by XYZ's results as their 3,000,000 Overseas sisters, who use XYZ and refuse to go back to

old-fashioned washing methods. Cape Times Advl. 2. 11. 73
 [trans. Afk. oorsee, = abroad, also in "OWO" = ors was oorsee
 [equiv. of W. African ^{n. phr.} 'been to' (Europe)]

owerheid ['vəvə(r),heit] n.

4b, 10. The authorities, 'powers that be' - usu. in a political sense,
 or referring to superiors at work or in business. cf. Brit. [and U.S. ?]
the (top) brass.

I can see the owerheid won't give me any more staff. Informant
 Grahamstown 1971

[Afk. owerheid = authority fr. Du. over cogn. over + n. forming suff.
-heid (qv)]

Handwritten notes:
 of being a part of it. all the well known at the time
 "I can see the owerheid won't give me any more staff."
 Grahamstown 1971

P

paapies ['papɪs, -z] pl. n.

11. See papies 11.

paarde- ['pɑ:(r)də] n. prefix

27d. Horse: found in S. Afr. place names Paardeberg, Paardevlei, Paardefontein, Paardeneiland; also as prefix in plant names ~pis (urine) 28 Vepris undulata, white iron wood, and ~ziekte (qv) 11, more commonly in Afk. form perd(e) (qv). [Du. paard = horse]

paardeziekte ['pɑ:(r)də,zɪktə,-,sɪk] n.

11. Horse sickness Oedema mycosis.

... one of the few situations in this part of the country where horses are not liable to the Paardeziekte (Horse distemper), which rages during the summer season, and annually carries off great numbers. Burchell Travels I 1822

Horse-sickness or "paard-ziekte", Oedema mycosis, is a deadly epizootic disease which has been known in Cape Colony since 1719. It is annually in evidence in some places ... It acquires its full force about the beginning of February, and disappears for the season on the advent of frosty weather. Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896

[Du. paard = horse + ziekte = disease]

paarl [pɑ:(r)l,'pɛrəl] n.

27e. Pearl: found in S. Afr. place names Paarl, Paarlshoop, Paarlberg, Paarl Rock and freq. in the names of wines.

We had a pleasant ride from the Fransche Hoek to a village called the Paarl or Pearl, from an immense bare rock perched on the summit of an insulated mountain at the foot of which the village is built. James Ewart Journal 1811-1814

[Du. paarl cogn. pearl]

packhouse ['pæk,havs] n. pl. -es

11, 18. A packing shed usu. on a farm freq. for handling fruit or other soft crops, also fleeces etc.

The Cape Provincial Administration has given permission for the Bathurst Farmers' Union to turn its disused Park Road citrus packhouse, a 'non-conforming usage' in a residential area, into a bulk store. The old packhouse will be used to store general merchandise. Grocott's Mail 2.2.73

[prob. translit. Afk. pakhuis = packing shed fr. Du. pakhuis = warehouse]

pack in, vb trns.

(1) Substand. 29vb trans. To pack clothing, books etc.

There is certain XYZ wear you can't possibly do without. So pack it in. Sunday Times Advt. 1.9.74

[translit. Afk. inpak = to pack (into some container)]

(2) Slang. 10, 29vb freq. among children to ~ (laughing), also pack out (laughing) ^{or pack up} sign. to burst into sudden laughter as in

'We all packed in/out (laughing).'

[unknown]

pack out, vb trns.

Substand. 29vb trans. To unpack goods, clothing etc. from containers: also in combination ~ (ing) out parade 20. Army check involving each individual's unpacking and spreading out his equipment, clothing etc. for inspection.

I turned around to pack out the night clothes from the suitcases. Sunday Times 9.3.69

I have had great difficulty keeping the shop fully stocked. As fast as the staff can pack out goods they are bought up. Albany Mercury 23.12.69

[translit. Afk. uitpak = unpack]

pad [pat] n. n. prefix and suff.

31. Road: usu. in combination Nasionale Pad, see National Road, wa ^(qv) 31 wagon track, trail etc., ~ kos (qv) 7, 31. Combinations also in law of servitudes - rights of way: 4b see second quot..

He asked me why I had stopped his Waggon on the Govt Padt. Thomas Stubbs Reminiscences 1874-6

Rights of way include ... foot path voetpad: the right of walking across the land of another. Bridle path rijpad: the right of riding on horse-back across the land of another. ... Trek path, trek pad: the right of driving cattle, including large flocks of sheep, across the land of another, and also of allowing the stock to graze as they travel. Wille Principles of S. Afr. Law 1945 edit.

[Afk. fr. Du. pad cogn. path]

padda ['pada] n. pl. -s and prefix.

28. Frog, prefix to certain plant names e.g. ~ snuifdoos 28, Lycoperdon hyemale, see devil's snuffbox 28; ~ preekstoel (pulpit) 28 Nymphaea capensis, see kaaimansblom 13; ~ komers (blanket) green slime on ponds (Spirogyra etc.). Also in combination brul(roar) ^x 6 bullfrog. [Afk. fr. Du. pad = toad cogn. Ger. Padde]

padkamper ['pat,kampə(r)] n. pl. -s

19. Derogatory term for a worker ^{one of} (or his family) in a national road camp (qv) 4b, 31. cf. spoorie 19.

They look like a lot of ruddy padkampers. Schoolboy N. E. Cape 1974

[Afk. pad = road cogn. path + kamper cogn. camper]

padkos ['pat,kɔs] n.

7, 31. Provisions: Lit. 'road-food': a picnic, sandwiches or other snacks for consumption on a journey: also figur. 'Take ~ for your car!' Oil Advt: see also quot. at lekker.

I was not allowed to depart without a good supply of pat-koss, and other comforts provided by the kindness of the parishioners. Bishop Gray Journal Part II 1851

... tins of petrol - apart from "padkos" - were essential to a feeling of confidence as a motorist set out on a long journey. Evening Post 26.2.72

[Afk. pad = road cogn. path + kost = food, victuals]

pagter ['paxtə(r)] n. pl. -s

Obs. 17, 19, 30. A farmer having the monopoly of selling wine and spirits by retail over a certain area or district.

There were also a town butcher and baker, and a pagter, (pakter) or retailer of wine and brandy; who are appointed by licence from the landdrost. Burchell Travels II 1824

[Du. pachter = farmer Du. pagt, pacht cogn. pact (Latin pactus = agreement)]

painted lady, n. pl. -ies

(1) 13. Any of several species of Gladiolus esp. G. blandus 'the vernacular name is in allusion to the markings on the lower segments of the flowers' C. A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966. cf. Brit. ~ a type of Dianthus or carnation-pink.

In the Spring arum lilies and orchids and delicate gladioli, which South Africans called Painted Ladies, grew wild in the black soil, and tiny sunbirds glittered over golden, and rose, and white proteas ... Whiting Spilhaus Doorstep Baby 1969

[[(2) A migratory butterfly Vanessa cardui found in the S. W. Cape not exclusively S. Afr., also Brit. and U. S.]]

paintstone, n.

Travellers' term prob. obs. 18,26. Stone containing powder-pigment much commented on by early travellers: see quot.

Out of the curiosities I send you a specimen of the paint-stone, which you may break if you like - you will find within a fine impalpable powder which when mixed with oil serves all the country people here as a paint for their houses, waggons &c. They are found of every possible colour except green, and what is very extraordinary they know the colour without breaking the stone, tho' on the outside they are all exactly of the same tint. The blue is the most rare, and is the Native Prussian blue ... John Barrow Letter 4.6.1797

paling ['palɪŋ] n. pl. -s, Ø.

12. Eel: any of several of the Anguillidae.

... landed a moray eel, the "bont paling". They are not common in our area and one this size (one metre) is exceptional. These creatures can inflict a nasty bite. Grocott's Mail 4.3.72

[Afk. fr. Du. paling = eel]

palmiet [ˌpal'miːt] n.

(1) 28. Prionum palmita, a plant common on river banks which frequently spreads into and chokes the flow of such watercourses. [The young shoots were formerly used as a vegetable and the stiff, sharp edged leaves used for weaving into straw hats usu. by slaves at the Cape.]

Most of the rivers which we passed in this excursion are choked up with the plant called Palmiet by the colonists, and from which this one derives its name. Some notion of the appearance of these plants, may be gained by imagining a vast number of ananas, or pine-apple plants, without fruit, so thickly crowded together as to cover the sides and even the middle of the stream ... Burchell Travels I 1822

(2) 27c. Found in S. Afr. place names esp. of rivers, Palmiet River(s), Palmietfontein.

It is strange to observe the barrenness of fancy of the Boors in giving names to places. In every quarter of the colony we find Brak River, Zwart River, Palmiet River, Baviaan's Kloof and so forth. Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

[Afk. fr. Du. palmiet fr. Sp. or Port. palmetto]

pampelmoes ['pampəl,mūs] n. pl. ∅

(1) 14. Also pomelo, pompelmoes. Citrus grandus or shaddock. A citrus fruit related to the grapefruit with drier pulp and loose skin: used loosely in S.A. of grapefruit of any variety.

And there were always dishes piled with fruit on the table - peaches, nartjes or tangerines, pears, grapes, pompelmoes or grapefruit, spanspek or muskmelon, figs, pomegranates ... Mockford Here are S.Africans 1944

... and the pampelmoes, which is not unlike the citrus fruit called shaddock. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

[Afk. pampelmoes fr. Du. pompelmoes prob. fr. Malay pumpulmas, later called Shaddock by the English after the captain who first imported the seeds]

(2) 12. Stromateus fiatola an edible marine fish, bluish or purplish in colour called also butterfish, Cape Lady (qv), bluefish.

Pampelmoes. ... An Atlantic species ... quite common in 30-80 fathoms from the Cape to Natal, also sometimes taken from the shore. A beautiful fish, flesh delicate and tasty but does not keep well. J.L.B. Smith The Sea Fishes of S.A. 1961

[unknown]

pampoen [ˌpam'pūn] n. pl. -s

(1) 14. Cucurbita pepo, pumpkin.

... they rarely have anything given to them but bread; at some of the farmhouses they are even worse off, getting the fourth part of a raw pampoen, a sort of pumpkin or bad melon which they carry into the fields with them when they have cattle to tend, - it must last them for the day. Lady Anne Barnard Letter May 1798

figur. ~ (kop) 19. A fool: cf. U.S. punkinhead. In dimin. form ~ tjies mumps 16.

Fancy that pampoen Whyte-Whyte putting up for Parliament again. Walker Wanton City 1949

(2) 27c. Pumpkin: found in S. Afr, place names Pampoenskraal, Pampoenpoort.

[Afk. fr. Du. pompoen]

pan [pæn] n. pl. -s

(1) 22. A nearly circular depression in which water accumulates cf. vlei 22; also Austr. clay pan 'natural hollow of clay soil retaining water after rain' and g(h)ilgai.

It was the year of the big drought, when there was no grass, and the water in the pan had dried up. H.C. Bosman Mafeking Road 1947 1969 edition

Most freq. in combination salt ~.

These salt pans, of which there are a great many in this part of the country, are merely pools of water, collected in different parts of the arid plains during the rainy or winter months, and which imbibing a portion of the saline matter with which the ground is strongly impregnated, deposit during the summer months when the water evaporates, a considerable quantity of fine white salt. James Ewart Journal 1811-1814 (2)^{27a}.
Pan, lake: found in S. Afr. place names Du Toits Pan (see quot.), Etosha Pan, Soutpansberg, Panbult, Pansdrif.

At some distance on our left, the pan, which gives its name to all this famous spot, was seen in the shape of a tiny puddle. Boyle To the Cape for Diamonds 1873

[Afk. fr. Du. pan = hollow among dunes]

¹panga ['pæŋgə] n. pl. -s

20. A large broad bladed knife used for heavy cutting of bush, cane etc.

Knives, daggers and pangas were found in many of the more than 600 derelict cars removed from open spaces, streets and lanes in the African townships. Evening Post 30. 9. 72

... a gang of four men armed with pangas ransacked their home last week. ... They carried the longest pangas I've ever seen and wore red head bands. Cape Herald 12. 1. 74

[etym. dub. Ngu ukuphanga = rush, rob, gobble up (food), various meanings. Zu. phanga = shoulder blade: 'native name in East Africa' Webster's Third International Dictionary]

²panga, n.

12. Pterogymnus laniarius, an edible marine fish of the Sparidae, also called dikbek(kie) (qv) 12 and 'reds' 12, a common and abundant fish with 'furry lips and flaring canines' J.L.B. Smith Sea Fishes of S.A. 1961

Similarly it is remarkable that those skilful fishermen the Malays only bestowed one fish name of clear Malay origin. That is the panga, which resembles the "ikan pangirang" (prince) or silver fish of the East Indies. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely Growing Old 1951

[Afk. prob. fr. Malay ikan = fish pangerang = prince]

pannekoek ['panə,kük] n. pl. ∅

7. A rolled pancake usu. sprinkled with sugar and cinnamon, or served with lemon: [similar to Fr. crêpe, but larger and thicker; thinner than U.S. pancakes which are usu. served flat.]

THE OLD AND THE NEW That was the story of the Blood River Monument - old and new in transport. Pannekoek and coke. Voortrekker dresses, bonnets and minis mingled at gleaming car park and laager alike. Sunday Times 19. 12. 71

[Afk. fr. Du. pannekoek cogn. pancake]

pantihose, pl. n.

5. SAE term for Brit. tights, U.S. (and elsewhere) panti-stockings.

There was only one bed in the house so he and Miss — shared it. He was naked and she wore pantihose. He did not touch the girl because she asked him not to. Cape Times 8. 1. 75

[unknown, poss. rel. archaic 'trunk-hose']

¹pap [pap] n.

7. Porridge, usu. of mealie meal (qv) in combination krummel ~ (qv), mealie/mielie ~ (qv), stywe ~ (qv) all 7: see also putu 7, 2.

With typical childlike imitation all native labourers began to find boiled mealies disagreed with them and plumped for the more refined "impoopu" or "pap". Campbell Tait The Durban Story 1961

... For the first three weeks I was lost in Australia. I terribly missed my favourite dish of pap and steak. Post 28. 2. 71

[cogn. Eng. pap = soft, pulpy food (Zu. mpuphu = fine meal)]

²pap [pap] adj.

Coll. 16, 29adj, 10. Flabby or feeble of persons or substances, exhausted; see also verlep, oes 16, 19adj.

Snoek is one of the fish which must never be hung up to dry in the moonlight, or it will become pap. Such is the firm belief of fishermen and dealers; but I think it is the dew that spoils the snoek rather than the moon. However, pap snoek is something to be avoided. It seems to bring out rashes and cause headaches in some people ... Lawrence Green S. Afr. Beachcomber 1958

There's another side to the problem of African widows trying to find work. "They're too pap, washed-out, burnt-out. They have lost all incentive. Life's kicked them so hard they no longer have the initiative ..." Evening Post 10. 6. 72

In combination ~ nat 29adj (wet), soaked, sodden.

Remember that night the water came up so high? When we woke up pap nat with all our things floating down to the bridge. You got such a skrik you ran the wrong way. Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969 1973 edit.

Also ~ snoek (figur.) 19, 10. Softie, coward: ~ broek (trousers) (qv).

[Afk. fr. Cape Du. pap = weak, soft]

papad, n.

7, 25. See Indian terms 25.

papbroek ['pa(p),brük] n. pl. -s

Coll. 19, 10. A coward.

Boys will be boys, and none liked to be called "pap-broek" or nincompoop, so there was soon a lot of money and "Good-For" in the pool... Prance Tante Rebella's Saga 1937

He's such a helluva papbroek no one wants him in the house team. Child, 12, 1973.

[Afk. fr. Du. ²pap (qv) = flabby + broek = pants]

papaw ['pə,pə] n. pl. -s

14. Freq. paw-paw, the subtropical fruit of the tree Carica papaya usu. known elsewhere as papaya. [~ used in U.S. for both tree and fruit of Asimina triloba the N. American ~] Jam. E. papaw and numerous compounds.

The breakfast papaw had been grown in a nearby garden. This fruit is like a cross between a melon and a marrow, and is eaten all over the Union with sugar and a slice of lemon. H.V. Morton In Search of S. A. 1948

However, the cooler conditions at this time have led to the development of many small 'cocktail' papaws, or papayas as the Americans call this fruit. Farmer's Weekly 18.4.73

[fr. Sp. and Port. papayo, papaya]

papies ['pɑpɪs, -z] pl. n.

(1) 11, 21. Bots: the maggots of the gadfly Aestrus (or Gastrophilus) equi harboured for 10-12 months in the digestive tract of horses from their ingestion of newly hatched eggs irritating the skin.

(2) 27c or d. Found in place name Papiesvlei poss. referring to (3) papies.

(3) 28. Typha australis and T. capensis or paapkuil.

paapkuil: Sometimes contracted into PAPIES because it was believed that horses developed "papies" (bots) when grazing in vleis or marshy places where the plants grow. C. A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. paapje = cocoon + pl. suff.]

paraffin, n.

33. Poss. reg. E. Cape: Insignificant rain, insufficient to benefit crops and which serves simply to burn young seedlings when the sun comes out.

A. Had any rain?

B. Nothing but paraffin for the last six months.

Informants Grahamstown and E. London farmers 1973

[Afk. paraffien presum. fr. volatile nature of paraffin oil (kerosene)]

parmantig [ˌpɑr'mɑntɪx] adj., adv. m.

Coll. 29adj, 16. Cheeky, impudent.

... we have no need for active persecution, beyond making an example, now and then, of an "impudent" (parmantig) non-European who does not remain "in his place." Hoernle S. Afr. Native Policy and the Liberal Spirit 1939

Willem: 'Magtig! You spoke 'parmantig' like that to Mr. Mountjoy? Guy Butler Take Root or Die 1970

[Afk. fr. Du. parmantig = proud, arrogant, conceited]

particles, omission of

29. See omissions 29.

party, n. pl. -ies

(1) 26. Term used to designate a group of British Settlers of 1820 of indefinite number, officially placed under a head or leader (qv) and assigned to a particular location (qv) 17, 26.

Mr. Sephton has not left the Party, he is removed from being head of the party and has not been allowed to draw the rations for the party for some time ... James Hancock Notebook June 1820

... portion of the Location of the Salem Party (sub-division No. 6) and Portion 23 of Salem Commonage, all situate in the Division of Albany. Grocott's Mail Advt. 24. 4. 71

(2) 27e. Found occ. in the E. Cape in place names of former locations of settler ies, e.g. Deal Party, James's Party, Nottingham Party.

At the distance of four miles, is a village called Eben Ezer and sometimes James's Party:- The greater part of this location lies upon an elevated ridge of limestone formation. Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1843

[Official term]

pasbrief ['pas,brɪf] n.

Obs. Hist. 17. A document carried by any slave or other servant at the Cape indicating his master's identity and willingness to his being abroad: also a pass for permitting a Hottentot to move from one area to another.

1st Jan 1811 Every slave or even Hottentot, who is found at a distance from home, without a pasbrief, or passport, signed by his master or some responsible person, is liable to be taken into custody as a runaway or vagabond; and this precaution alone is a powerful check to keep a slave from absconding. Burchell Travels I 1822

[Du. pas = pass + brief = letter]

pas op ['pas,ɔp] vb phr. interj.

9, 29vb. Warning interjection sign. 'be careful', 'watch out', also oppas (qv).

"Burghers, burghers!" she screamed. "Pas op! Look out! The Tswana are coming up the hill!" Perceval Gibbon S. A. Stories 1969

[Afk. fr. Du. oppassen = to be on guard]

pass, n. pl. -es

(1) 4b. Also passbook now known as reference book (qv) and in [A.E.] 'book-pass', domboek (qv) and dompas (qv), an identity document carried by all Africans with details of employment and other personal data: see also pasbrief 17, and quotes at reference book and aid centre 4b.

The Chief asked the Government to reconsider the whole question of passes. He pointed out that any policeman, no matter how junior, could "humiliate me by demanding this thing from me at any time." Cape Times 18. 1. 73

Freq. in combination law (system) (offences) (arrests) etc. all 4b.

... nowadays an offender is less likely to be automatically jailed for a pass-law transgression or other minor infraction - partly because of the work of a string of government "aid centres" that have been established to help blacks cope with the law. Time 15. 10. 73

The last resolution urged that the Republican Government "to repeal pass laws and influx control regulations, to enable the Black people to sell their labour wherever required." E. Province Herald 2. 11. 72

Also burning 2, the burning of passes as a gesture of defiance.

(2) Hist. Obs. 26. A written document usu. from the head or leader of a settler party carried by any settler employed by him when off his location (qv).

To be obliged to procure a "pass", in order to go merely from the location to Graham's Town, without incurring the risk of getting a night's lodging in the "tronk" on arriving there, and even when applying for one, to be flouted by petty official insolence, which had been fostered by the passiveness of slaves and Hottentots ... chafed the minds of Englishment in a manner that soon gave a pledge of the downfall of the system. H. H. Dugmore Reminiscences of an Albany Settler 1870 pub. 1871

passenger (Indian), n. pl. -s

25, 19. An ²Indian (qv) of the merchant class, often a Muslim, who came to S.A. not as an indentured labourer but independently: see Arab 19, 25; Bombay merchant 19, 25.

The Gujeratis who alighted as "free" or "passenger" Indians, were on a higher economic rung ... Foreword to Indian Delights edit. Z. Mayat 1961

Free, or passenger Indians as they came to be called, followed in the wake of the indentured to Natal, but White colonists became alarmed by the competition offered by these merchants. ... By 1913 Indian immigration was generally prohibited by law. Fatima Meer Portrait of Indian South Africans 1969

pastei [pas'teɪ] n. pl. -s

7. A pie, usu. of meat or chicken: in combination vleis(meat) ↘, hoender(chicken) ↘, [[skilpad ↘ (water tortoise)]].

In the kitchen the elaborate preparation of curries, frikkadels, and pasteis had occupied the attention of a troop of slave girls ... The schildpad pastei in a large, round blue and white dish was so clearly the pride of mevrouw's heart ... Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

Do you like roast beef and Yorkshire pudding? Or turkey and cranberry sauce? Or hoenderpastei and geelrys? E. Province Herald 15. 11. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. pastei = pastry, pie cogn. pasty]

pastorie [past'ɔ̃rɪ] n. pl. -s

4a, 18. The parsonage or manse of a Dutch Reformed Church minister, the dominee 19, 4a or predikant 19, 4a.

On the stoep of his pastorie sat the minister, Henricus Bek, watching Dorp Straat come to life again after its midday sleep behind closely shuttered windows. Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

Eventually, on the Methodists acquiring land elsewhere, the house was granted to the Dutch Reformed Church as a 'pastorie', which function it served until well into the present century. Lewcock C19 Architecture in S.A. 1963

[Afk. fr. Du. pastorie = parsonage fr. Lat. pastor shepherd, hence priest]

patat [pə'tat] n. pl. -s

14. Sweet potato: the tuberous root of Ipomoea batatas of the Convolvulaceae: similar to the yam.^x N. Z. kumara, sweet potato (Maori).

Sweet potatoes are revered in the platteland to a degree unknown in the towns. For centuries the "patat" has ripened in patches of dark green vegetation towards the end of June. ... Three varieties are grown in the Western Province. Largest of all is the "white" which runs up to nearly thirty pounds. The Port Natal patat is smaller, and has a more subtle flavour. Very sweet and yellow is the borrie patat. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949 *

in combination ~ salf 16, one of the Dutch Medicines (qv) 16 used for the treatment of veld sores (qv) 16.

[Afk. fr. Span. batata(s)] * See quot. at pocket 24.

← patha-patha

paw-paw ['pə,pə] n. pl. -s

14. Carica papaya, alternative to papaw (qv) 14.

peach brandy, n.

8. Home-distilled spirit made from fermented peaches: see also mampoer 8.

What fetched us all to Abjaterskop in the end was our knowledge that Willem Prinsloo made the best peach brandy in the district. H. C. Bosman Mafeking Road 1947 1969 edit.

Beside the canal an old man fed logs into the oven of a home-made peach-brandy distilling plant. A young boy scooped fermenting peaches into a bucket from a large cow-hide container suspended from four stout poles. Peter Becker Sandy Tracks to the Kraals 1956

peach leather, n.

7. See perskesmeer 7.

'But didn't he say anything else about the peach leather?' ... 'He bit off a piece, chewed it, and said: "Peach leather? ... Well, its well named, for sure."' Guy Butler Take Root or Die 1970

peach-pip floor, n. phr. pl. -s

18. Also perskepitvloer 18. A floor of peach pips embedded in clay still occ. found in the Cape.

Fruit pips provide floors in the Cape, though the mixture of ant-hill clay and cow-dung is far more common. Nevertheless, the peach-pip floor is still to be found on some farms. It takes thousands of pips to cover even a rondavel floor, and the surface is liable to be slippery. Such floors are burnished with ox-blood, and are relics of more leisurely days. The work involved is a strong deterrent. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

[trans. Afk. perskepitvloer]

peanuts, n. or pseudo prn.

Coll. 24. n. or n. substitute sign. 'little or nothing' usu. applied to remuneration, see quot. or importance, as in 'It means peanuts to me.' Also U.S.

... artists, ... have to be treated decently ... Pay them peanuts and you will get them staggering in hours after the show was to have started. Drum 8.7.74

One builder ... estimates that to safeguard the entire town's decayed Settler houses would cost no more than R30,000 "and this is peanuts in today's money market" he added. The Star 30.9.74

[unknown]

pear, n.

18. Also peer: any of several native timber trees so named on account of some resemblance to the pear tree or its timber - usu. in combinations hard ~, also rooibessie (qv) 32; red ~, white ~, etc.: see quot. at saffraan 18, 32.

Other Cape woods used in old furniture, but seldom met with or recognized were olive wood, witte els, rooi els, camphor wood and pearwood. Gordon-Brown S.Afr. Heritage 1965

peer ['pɛə(r)] n. prefix

18. See pear 18. Combinations hard(e) ~, rooi ~, wit ~, wilde ~. [Afk. fr. Du. cogn. pear]

peetsho ['pitʃɔ] n.

2. See pitso 2, also indaba 2.

pekel- ['pɛkəl] n. prefix

7, 18. Pickle: prefix as in ~ balie 18 pickle jar, vat; ~ aar (qv) 7. [Afk. fr. Du. cogn. pickle]

pekelaar ['pɛkə,lɑ:r] n.

7. Salted fish, fish pickled in brine: usu. in combination snoek ~ 7.

Snoek Pekelaar. Have the snoek cut into mootjes ... Miss Hewitt's Cookery Book 1890

"Snoek pekelaar is the name we give to fillets of snoek slightly salted and sundried." Hilda's Diary of a Cape Housekeeper 1902 cit Pettman

[Afk. fr. Du. pekelharing = pickled herring]

pelile [ˌpe'lilɛ]

Coll. 10, 2. Finished, deat beat: as in 'I've worked on the thing until I'm just about pelile'

... as nothing compared with their ancient African wisdom. "Ngipelile ... (I am finished ...)" Uys Krige The Dream and the Desert (Death of the Zulu) 1953

[Ngu. (ndi/ngi)phelile = (I am) finished: qualificative form fr. ukuphela = to finish]

pellie ['pelɪ] n. pl. -s

Slang 1, 19. Pal: mode of address or reference to a friend, esp ou ~, or ~ blue: see quot.: see also chormmie/tjommie 19.

... along with four other ous. ... They all pally blues. ... travelling around the world together in an old clapped out Kombi... Darling 9.10.74

[presum. fr. Eng. pal] Vernon's he's on pellie blue from back home... Ibid 12.2.75

penny-whistle, n pl. -s

15, 2. The leading instrument in kwela (qv) 15, 2 music.

... only this one or an L.P. of kwela, and I felt a whole L.P. of nothing but penny whistle might be tedious. Letter P. E. Informant 1963

A penny whistle wailed a wistful, halting melody.

Penny-whistle people, Richard was thinking, fluting and strumming in the dark - no matter what happens - ... Kate Thompson Richard's Way 1965

pens-en-pootjies [ˈpe:ns ɪ pʊtkʲis, -cʲis] n.

7. A stewed dish of tripe and trotters made usu. of mutton: see also quot. at kop-en-pootjies 7.

Kop en pootjies (sheep's head and trotters) and pens en pootjies (tripe and trotters) are two more traditional dishes of the Cape which may be classified as stews - but what stews! Farmer's Weekly 25.4.73

[Afk. fr. Du. pens = belly + en = and + poot = animal's hoof or foot + dimin. suff. + pl -jies]

peperboom [ˈpɛpə(r), bʊəm] n.

32. See pepper tree 32.

peperkorrels [ˈpɛpə(r), kɔ̃rəls, -z] pl. n.

16. 'Peppercorns': see peppercorn hair 16, korrelkop 16, 19.

The old Bantu woman covered the peperkorrels on her head with a scarf. Transvaal informant 1970

[Afk. fr. Du. peper cogn. pepper + korrels = granules]

peppercorn hair, n

16. Also peppercorns, peperkorrels: sparse tufts of tightly curled, woolly hair, characteristic of the Hottentots and Bushmen: see also korrelkop 19, 16.

These yellow skinned people, small of stature, their round heads dotted with "pepper-corns" of wool, ugly in feature, active and agile as monkeys, skipping and strutting about to the tune, leaping, clapping their velt-schooned feet in the air ... De Kock The Fun They Had 1955

As a very small boy I was shown over the mine compounds, and learnt to identify a Bushman by his wizened face and patches of peppercorn hair. Lawrence Green These Wonders to Behold 1959

pepper tree, n. pl. -s

32. Also peperboom and kar(r)oo/wilg/willow 32: Schinus molle, an exceptionally hardy evergreen tree cultivated for shade in the Kar(r)oo: [its drooping clusters of red fruits have a pungent taste hence 'pepper', and its pollen is said to be a cause of hay fever: a 'characteristically' S. Afr. tree.]

Those which most attract the attention are, the red pepper tree, the castor oil shrub, the silver tree. Percival Account of the Cape of Good Hope 1804

At last here's a local film that looks and smells like the Africa we know. You almost get an aromatic whiff of pepper trees, red dust, burnt wood, manure, kraal, coffee pots and cow-dung floors ... Sunday Times 4.7.71

[fr. taste of fruits]

perlemoen ['pe:rlə,mun, 'piə(r)-, 'pɜ-] n. pl. ∅

12. Also klipkous (qv) 12: any of several species of edible Haliotis or Venus ear with a beautiful pearly shell. U.S. abalone: see quot. at klipkous 12.

Miss Duckitt knew all about the perlemoen or klipkous, largest and most beautiful of Cape shellfish. The flesh is so tough at first that some people put it through a mincer; but she preferred to boil it with wood ash, then beat it with a mallet. Lawrence Green Tavern of the Seas 1947

The perlemoen were being canned and sent to the East to restore the failing virility of wealthy orientals. Ibid S. Afr. Beach Comber 1958 [etym. dub. prob. fr. Afk. fr. Du. perlemoer = mother of pearl]

perde- [pɛə(r)də-, pe:(r)-] n. prefix

28. Horse: prefixed to numerous plant names usu. sign. the association of a particular plant with horses, e. g. ~ gras 28 several varieties of Aristida ciliata - hay and pasture grasses; ~ pisbos/boom 28, 32

Clausena anisata; ~ vy, see Hottentot Fig 14; ~ pram Fagara capensis, see knobwood 32, so called from the likeness of the protuberances to a mare's teat, etc. [Afk. fr. Du. paard = horse]

perskepitvloer ['pɛə(r)skəpɪt,flu:r, pe:,] n.

18. See peach pip floor 18.

perskesmeer ['pɛə(r)skə,smɛə(r), pe:-] n.

7. A thin layer of pounded peaches, dried in the sun and rolled: also smeerperske 7, peach leather 7, occ. also tammeletjie roll 7.

... and hard and flavourless peach which was pulped after cooking, dried, sprinkled with sugar and rolled to form the sweetmeat known as perskesmeer. Lawrence Green Full Many a Glorious Morning 1968 [Afk. fr. Du. perske = peach + smeer = spread]

Permanent Force, n. prop.

20, 4b. See P. F. 20, 4b.

... last week a unit of the Permanent Force killed and wounded a number of terrorists. One member of the SA Permanent Force, — — lost his life. E. Province Herald^x ? . 7. 74

person, a pseudo-prn.

Substand. 29 trans.

(1) Equiv. of Eng. one indefinite prn. for which 'you' is freq. subst. in both Brit. and SAE: see quot. at mos 10.

"Come Boetie, don't be offended" "But you make a fool of a person ..." R. Y. Stormberg Mrs Pieter de Bruyn 1920

There is also severe scarring to his leg which is now an ugly sight and offends a person's aesthetic sensibilities. (Quoted from a judgement) Daily Dispatch 20. 8. 69



(2) Equiv. of someone, somebody the 3rd person indefinite prn. see quot. at makgotla 2.

When you're handing a person a gun take care not to point it.
Informant George CF 1972

[trans. Afk. 'n mens fr. Du. een mensch = one, someone]

Peruvian, n. pl. -s

19. An Eastern European Jewish immigrant to S.A.: as used by S.Afr. Jews sign. E. European Jews retaining their foreign accents, customs and characteristic eating habits: also used loosely by anti-Semitic persons sign. anyone Jewish.

Among Dutch-speaking Afrikaners Meninsky was usually known as 'the Peruvian' - by heaven knows what confusion of ideas, for he had come to South Africa from Poland by way of Whitechapel. Every farmer and farmer's wife on that part of the high-veld knew 'the Peruvian' and welcomed him. Brett Young City of Gold 1940

In Kimberley during the early days, there was an organisation calling itself the Polish and Russian Union, which had its own Club. This became shortened into "PERU", and as many members were of the type referred to [less educated Jewish immigrants from Eastern Europe], the expression of 'Peruvian' originated. M. Sonnenberg 1957 cit E. Rosenthal

[prob. fr. acronym P. R. U. [pə'ru] Polish Russian Union]

peuloog [p'loelvəx] n. pl. ∅

12. See dikoog 12.

P.F. ['pi,ef] n. prop.

20, 4b. Permanent Force, or one of its members: the S.Afr. standing army formerly U.D.F. (qv) 20. [acronym Permanent Force]

piccannin ['pɪkə,nɪn] n. pl. -s

19. Usu. a small African child: not exclusively SAE (also Austr. aboriginal child) but used esp. in [A.E.], see quot. and in compound ny kia 18, (see P.K. 18) and in derived form pik or pikkie 19.

Picannin I am so short that my friends call me picannin and I don't like this. Please tell me what I must do to grow taller. I am 19 and only 4 ft. tall. Drum 22. 3. 74

[fr. Port. pequeno = small + -ino dimin. suff.]

pickled fish, n.

7. Traditional Cape dish: fish prepared with onions in a vinegar sauce flavoured with curry powder, borrie (qv) 7 and other spices: obtainable commercially in tins; cf. pekelaar 7 in which brine or dry salt is used for pickle.

Pickled Fish. For this old Cape favourite choose any firm fish such as snoek, Cape Salmon, Kabeljou, albacore etc. Hilda Gerber Cape Cookery 1950

[Afk. fr. Du. ingelegde = preserved + visch cogn. fish]

pick out, vb phr.

Substand. 29vb, 10. Reprimand, scold, not equiv. of 'select' vb trns.;
cf. to pick on someone: also U.S. bawl out, Austr. give curry, go
crook at.

My husband was always picking me out about my English and
it made me so self-conscious. English speaking informant Grahamstown
1974

[poss. fr. Afk. uitskel = abuse, call names, skel cogn. scold]

pick up (weight), vb phr.

Substand. 29vb Trans. To gain or put on weight.

I've picked up a lot of weight since my operation.
Informant 35, 1971

[etym. dub. substand. Afk. gewig op,tel, lit 'pick up weight', poss
fr. SAE]

pickup van, n. pl. -s

4b. Also kwela kwela(qv) 4b 2:a police van, 'Black Maria'.

There comes the big van ...
They call it the pick-up van
Where's your pass?

Walker Kaffirs are Lively 1948

Sergeant Van Rooyen of the Marabastad Police Station lifted a
hand and ordered him to accompany him to an awaiting pick-up van.
Dikobe The Marabi Dance 1970

piesangblom [ˈpʰisaŋ,blɔ̃m] n.

13. Strelitzia reginae, also S. alba, lit. 'banana flower' so called
because of the resemblance of the plant to the banana ^{and its flower:} see crane
flower 13. [Afk. piesang fr. Malay pisang = banana + blom cogn.
bloom n.]

piet-my-vrou [ˌpʰit,meɪˈfrəʋ] n. pl. -s

3. The migratory red chested cuckoo Cuculus (Notococcyx) solitarius:
its noisy and distinctive call is heralded, as is that of the cuckoo in
Europe, as the first sign of summer: it is found in S. A. fr. October
to March.

... the most reliable weather forecaster known to man - the piet-
my-vrou or red-chested cuckoo. ... The piet-my-vrou (Cuculus
solitarius) is the nearest relative of the European cuckoo to reach
this corner of the African continent. His repetitious call, which gives
him his name, is one of the most typical sounds of Africa. The female
is rarely heard. Cape Argus 16.9.72

[onomat. fr. bird's call]

piglily, n. pl. -s (qv)

13. Also varklelie/blom¹³: the arum lily Zantedeschia aethiopica (Richardia africana) which grows in large numbers in damp situations such as vlei ground (qv) 11, [the rhizomes are said to be much rooted up and enjoyed by pigs.]

They always laugh at my enthusiastic love of flowers, and especially smile at my passion for the 'arum' which grows in all the ditches under the title of pig-lily and reaches an enormous size.
Life at the Cape by a Lady 1870 1963 edit.

pignose grunter, n. pl. ∅

12. Pagellus lithognathus, the white steenbras (qv) 12:
see quot. cf. Jam. E. sow mouth (fish)

... the white steenbras. In the Eastern Cape between the Sundays River and the Keiskama, this fish is frequently called the pignose grunter. The "pignose" part is descriptive of the elongated head and the thick rubbery lips resembling a pig's snout, but why the "grunter"? The steenbras does not grunt as does the spotted grunter ...
Grocott's Mail 16.8.72

pik(kie), n. pl. -s [pɛki]

(1) 19. Mode of reference to a child: often used among children to or of each other as a mark of contempt - as in 'I don't want to play with X - she's only a pik.'

Magtig! But he's grown, eh, Kleinhansie? Last time I saw you, you were just a little pikkie, so high! Meiring Candle in the Wind 1959

[[(2) 7. The smallest available package (a stiffened paper cornet) of condensed milk.

The new kind of 'sweet'. A new pack of delicious Condensed Milk. You squeeze a Pikkie and then suck it. Ask Mum to pack some Pikkies in your lunch box. Sunday Times Advt. 11.4.71]]

[Afk. pikkie = bantam, little chap poss. fr. picannin fr. Port. pequeno = small or fr. Du. piek = chicken later small child]

pik [pɪk] n. and vb trns.

Coll. among children, 15. The pointed metal end or spike of a child's top.

Oral Informant aged 12. My top's pik's come out, now it won't spin.

As vb to knock another top over with a throw of one's own.

[Afk. pik = peck, bite, as n. pick, sharpened tool]

pincushion, n. pl. -s

13. Any of several colourful varieties of the Proteaceae which are so called from their having long stamens which look like pins stuck in a little cushion.

The whole protea family thrives here, including the delicate 'blushing bride' and the gay pin-cushion proteas. Evening Post 5.6.71

pinkie [pɪŋki] n. pl. -s

16. The little finger, not exclusively SAE (pinky).

Heavens! Look at this one! X-Ray left pinkie. Informant
X-Ray Department, Settlers' Hospital, Grahamstown
[Afk. fr. Du. pink - little finger + dimin. suff.]

pinotage ['pɪnəʊtɑːʒ, -nə-] n. prop.

(1) 14. A red ^{to wine} grape developed in S.A. ^{the cultivar being} a cross between the Pinot noir and Hermitage varieties.

(2) 8. A dry red table wine made from ~ grapes: on labels usu. preceded by the estate name: also used occ. of dark wine red colour for motor cars etc.

['portmanteau' word pinot + hermitage]

piogter, n. pl. -s [pɪ'ɔːtə(r)]

21. Erron. form of (h)oogpister (qv) 21: see quot. at oogpister 21.

pirate taxi, n. pl. -s

31. An unlicensed usu. African or Indian owned taxi plying for hire illegally: common in large cities. [[poss. cf. Hong. K. pak-pai]]

... I bought a Chev for R700 and went into the pirate taxi business in Leopold Street, Durban. "At that time the Crimson League was operating and time and time again I had to fight for my passengers. But business was good, and soon I bought a de Soto and hired a driver" ... Drum 22.7.74

[prob. fr. idea of 'piracy' of trade or customers from legally operated vehicles]

pit [pɪt] n. pl. -s [vb trns.]

14, 7. Pip or stone of fruit or vegetable: occ. a vb sign. stone, equiv. of 'remove stones'. In combination denne (qv) ~s 14, 'pignoli' or pine nuts.

Why Pit, not Pip? ... I would like to ask Mr. -- why he consistently uses the word 'pit' throughout his short story... 'The Loquat Tree' when the word he obviously means is 'pip'. ... ['Pit,' according to the English dictionary, is a 'fruit stone,' it is also the Afrikaans word for 'pip,' This was a South African short story and the use of the word 'pit' lent an added South African flavour to it.] (Editor) Årgus 13.12.69

[Afk. pit = pip (pip) stone (of fruit)]

pitso ['pɪtsɔ] n.

2. A Sotho tribal conference gathering in the kgotla (qv) 2, cf. indaba (qv) 2: see also lekgotla and malgotla 2.

A large Pitso was held on Monday by the paramount chief Letsie at Matsieng ... E. Province Herald 12.4.1906

... the Chief had summoned the men of the clan to the Khotla and opened the pitso by telling those assembled that the season had been poor, the crops bad, the cattle infertile ... Anthony Fulton The Dark Side of Mercy 1968

[Sotho pitso = conference]

P.K. ['pi,keɪ] n. pl. -s

18. Picannin(y) kia: usu. an outdoor earth closet but loosely used of a water closet also: see kleinhuisie 18: cf. Brit. 'the smallest room.' Austr. dunny, outhouse.

Please don't tear my precious PK down, There's not another like it in a village or a town. Song Des Lindberg from Folk on Trek (date unknown)

... the old brick and corrugated-iron roofed houses and such romantic survivals as the "piccanin kias" rolled back the years. (I am not suggesting that many "piccanin kias" are still in use but they are there like historic monuments in suburban gardens. Lawrence Green Full Many a Glorious Morning 1968

[acronym as above, kia fr. Ngu. khava = house, home]

-plaas- [-plo:s] n. prefix and suff.

19. Farm: usu. in combinations ~japie (qv) 19, ~seun 19, a country boy, not in a derogatory sense; ~boer 19, Afrikaans speaking farmer, leeningsplaa(t)s 17, see loan farm 17, cf. Austr. selection.

I don't want to change the running of this country because I'm no blerry politician, but just a plain plaas boer... Drum 8.4.74

27e. Place, farm: found in S. Afr. place names Veeplaas, Mondplaas, Boplaas.

[Afk. fr. Du. boeren plaats = farm]

plaasjapie ['pla s,japɪ] n. pl. -s

19. See jaap 19, japie 19, also backvelder 19. usu. derogatory unlike plaasseun (see plaas): cf. U.S. hick, hayseed, etc.

plaats [pla(t)s] pl. plaatsen

Hist. largely obs. 17. Place, farm. See place 17, 11. Found in combination leening ~ 17, 11; bewaar ~ (qv) 30 or in place names 27a e.g. Boomplaats, Waaiplaats.

He possessed eleven plaatsen, or farm properties ... cit. Pringle 1822-3 C. of G.H. Almanac for 1843

[Du. plaats = property, estate, cogn. place]

placaat [plə'ka:t] n. pl. -en, (-s)

Hist. 17. An edict or proclamation set up for the information of the people.

This Placaat, fixing the Tariff of Stamp Duties on Public Instruments ... Cape Statutes 1862

... The Council of the Dutch East India Company issued a 'Placaat' forbidding the importation of Malay slaves into the Cape. Lawrence Green So Few are Free 1946

[Du. placaat = edict, ordinance]

¹place, n. pl. -s

Hist. 17, 11. Farm: usu. in combination loan ~ /farm (qv),
request ~ (qv), full ~ all 17, 11: see quot.

They are the proprietors of the farms, or places as they call them, which they occupy in right of ownership ... W.W. Bird The State of the Cape in 1822 1823

The farms here, and indeed throughout all the frontier districts except Albany, are of the average extent of 6000 acres; this large extent only being considered a full place. Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

For releasing the place Roodebloem from the Entail of Fidei commissis - dated 10th^e July 1826. S.Afr. Almanac 1833 (Greig)

[angl. of Du. plaats Afk. plaas = farm cogn. place]

²place, n.

Coll. 10. Used as equiv. of space, room etc.

They said we should bring -- along too: do you think there'll be place for him? Oral informant Sept. 1974

[trans. Afk. plek = room, space, as well as 'place']

place of, in prep. phr.

29prep 10. Instead of: see quot. at beshu 2, 5, klapbroek 5.

For variation, use fresh or tinned mangoes in place of apricots ... 'Tastic Cookbook' (received 1974)

[translit. Afk. in plaas van = instead of]

plak [plak] vb trns.

Slang, 10, 29vb. To stick, slap on.

First I scribbles out a ticket
Tears it quickly out and lick it
Then I plaks it on the car with all my might

Pip Freedman (Song) 1971

[Afk. fr Du. plakken = to paste, glue]

plan, to make a vb phr.

29vb, 10. See make a plan 10, 29vb; to arrange or devise something however trivial is ~.

I must make a plan and fit your appointment in tomorrow I think.
Informant: Receptionist ex N. E. Cape 1970

plank [plaenk] n. pl. -s

Slang, 19, 10. An Afrikaner esp. one who is rigid and narrowminded.

... a collection of words commonly used to denote, or describe Afrikaans, or things Afrikaans. These words have been classified as follows (1-8) 8. Stupid Plank. Paper for Intergroup Studies U.C.T. 14-16. 3. 74 Nancy C. J. Charton

[Eng. plank presum. sign. rigid, wooden and without feeling]

plant migration, n.

11, 4b. The spreading tendencies of undesirable plants, a problem to soil conservationists, farmers and agricultural officials: see quot. *

Plant migration includes the natural tendency of woody types of vegetation to spread in definite directions and along distinct routes. Dr. Hugo said in his report there were five such routes in the Karoo region. E. Province Herald 28.2.73

* [also Karoo encroachment 11, 4b.]

¹plat [plat] adj.

Coll. 10, 29adj. Vulgar, unrefined usu. of or pertaining to accent or other linguistic manifestation: cf. Plat Deutsch.

She's quite a nice girl but she talks the most frightfully plat Eastern Cape English. Woman ex Cape Town 1970

[Afk. fr. Du. plat = unrefined, vulgar cogn. flat]

²plat(te) [plat(ə)] adj.

27i. Flat, low lying: found in S. Afr. place names both in the attrib. inflect (te) and uninflected form e.g. Platrand, Platberg, Platteklip Gorge etc.

28. Flat: found in certain plant names sign. usu. a low habit of growth or other flatness of feature e.g. ~ kroon Albizia adianthifolia 32, see flatcrown 32; ~ turksvy Opuntia auriantica 28, 14, see turksvy; ~ dubbeltjie 28, 11 Tribulus terrestris, see dubbeltjie 18, 11; ~ doring 28 Asparagus plumosus, see katdoring 28.

[Afk. fr. Du. plat cogn. flat]

platanna [ˌpla'tana, -ə] n. pl. -s

6. Xenopus laevis, the clawed toad, the spawn of which was formerly much used in tests for early pregnancy: also occ. plattie 6, see also platanner 12.

On the banks if you go quietly you can see the platans and lakavans and sometimes great awful crabs in holes in the bank ... The willow branches hang far in the river. Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

[corruption of Afk. or Du. plat = flat + hander = handed one]

+

platoon school, n. pl. -s

34. A school usu. non-white, freq. Indian, operating on account of large numbers in two sessions, morning and afternoon, for two separate bodies of pupils: not equiv. of U.S. platoon school.

platsak ['plat,sak] adj.

Coll. 10, 29adj. 'Broke', out of funds, cf. archaic Brit. purse-pinched, Austr. flyblown, Canad. on skid row.

... where do you think we are going to find food and money? we are platsak. Meiring Candle in the Wind 1959

[Afk. fr. Du. plat = flat + sak = pocket]

+ platanner [ˌpla'tanə(r)] n. pl. -s, Ø

12. Squatina africana: the Monk Fish or Angel Shark, found only in S. Afr. waters.

[as above: prob. fr. large flat pectoral fins]

platteland ['plate,lant] n. and n. modifier

10, 22, (11). The country districts, rural areas: as modifier

farmers, the vote, towns. cf. U.S. the sticks, Austr. backblocks, outback: see also backveld 22.

The play "Brakwater", has as its theme the decay of village life on the platteland. Evening Post 9.9.72

A retired doctor in Port Elizabeth said the shortage had become progressively worse as the Platteland was depopulated over the past 10 years. ... "As the Platteland is depopulated the number of doctors is decreasing," he said. E. Province Herald 15.5.73

[Afk. platteland = country districts]

platteler(s) ['plate,landə(r)s, -z] n. usu. pl.

19. Country people, those from the platteland usu. regarded as unsophisticated and often narrow minded. cf. plaasjapie 19, backvelder 19, Austr. backblocker.

[Afk. platteland = country + personif. suffix. -er roughly equiv. -ite]

play, vb intrns.

Substand. 29vb. 10. Used of a film (movie) being shown: as in 'I hear there's a good film playing at the XYZ this week.' [fr. Afk. die stuk/film speel = the piece/film is being given, shown; speel = play]

play-play ['pleɪ,pleɪ] modifier

Coll. 10, 29adj. Freq. among children: equiv. of make-believe, not real, as in a battle, a house etc. [poss. erron. fr. Afk. speel-speel (lit. play-play) = very easily, with no trouble, as if child's play]

play sport, vb phr.

10, 29vb. [Substand but in general use] To take part in games or other athletic sports: freq. in qn form 'What sport do you play?' see quot. also Austr. to play sport.

... the horrible phrase "playing sport" of which I am sorry to say some of our best newspapers are guilty. One can play cricket, rugby, tiddly-winks, or the piano; but what of other sports like yachting, motor-racing ... mountaineering, even huntin' and fishin'? How can one possibly PLAY athletics, for example? Sunday Times 9.12.73

[unknown; poss. fr. Austr. prob. confusion between 'play games' and 'do' or 'take part in sport']

play white, vb phr.

(1) 29vb, 10. To (try to) cross the colour line: successfully achieved at times by light skinned Coloureds (qv) 19; see Kimberley train 10, try for white 10; cf. U.S. crossing the line.

It is a well known ploy: if you want to play white, you make your mother into your maid. Mackenzie A Dragon to Kill 1963

(2) n. or n. modifier

19. A coloured person who has crossed the colour line and lives as white: *derivatively ~ism*

He ... danced well and told her stories about the antics of the play-white Coloureds. Ibid

X and Y are play-whites, we've even been to the theatre together in — but they're leaving the country now, they can't relax here really. S. Afr. informant circa 1967

In the front rows the coloured kids converse with their white counterparts with no sham of play whiteness. V a common ... to hear 'Hey whitey, make up me seat.' Drum June 1976

plein [plein] n. pl. -s

(1) 18. Equiv. of square, plaza etc. open space surrounded by buildings.

(2) 27e. Square: found in urban names Groentemarkplein, Plein Street.

Byl, David Retail Shop 1 Boereplein ...

Lowrie, Gesina, 7 Kerkplein ...

African Court Calendar for 1815

[Afk. fr. Du. plein = square]

plus-minus, quantifier

24, 10. Also †: approximately, about, 'more or less', an indefinite measure of area, number, time, amount, age etc.

125 Dorper and cross-bred Lambs (plus/minus six months). Evening Post 27. 2. 71

I use the deep patty pan. Bake in oven 425F for plus/minus 10 minutes. Ibid 6. 10. 73

PLUS MINUS Thirty Thousand bags of mixed milled Feed at 50c per bag. Farmer's Weekly 30. 5. 73

[Afk. fr. Lat. plus-minus = approximately]

pocket, n. pl. -s

(1) 24, 11, 30. Sack or bag of varying size in which various commodities are sold, used as a measure for trade purposes.

SWEET POTATOES, moderate demand for large supplies, Borrie 150 to 300; others 100 to 150 per sgr pkt. [sugar pocket]
GREEN BEANS, well represented, demand for quality, prices showed a decline 100 to 300 per sgr pkt; 60 to 120 per pkt. Farmer's Weekly 21. 4. 72

[poss. fr. Afk. sak = pocket in clothes, sakkie = bag, pocket (qv)]

[[(2) Sect. mining. A hole in bed rock containing gold particles]]

poega(ai) ['pũ, xa(ɪ)] adj.

Slang. 1610, 29adj. Dog tired, exhausted: also drunk e.g. 'He kept us all training until we were poegaai with exhaustion, ' or 'By the end of the evening he looked absolutely poegaai.' Austr. stonkerd.

I had a ball that night - go-going on the table for this ring of chuckling ole dads in paper hats, most of them poegaai, all of them egging me on much better. Clapping, whistling, ogling and all. Darling 29. 1. 75

[Afk. fr. Du. poechai = fuss, bother]

poe(n)skop ['pũns,kɔp] n. pl. -s

(1) A polled or hornless animal, formerly an elephant cow without tusks.

Of all the things mind cow elephants without tusks; they are not common, but if you do come across a poeskop like this, 'pas op' (take care). Drayson's Sporting Scenes 1858 cit Pettman

Usually the dehorning process works and they're poenskop for life; occasionally they grow little stumps. Oral Informant Farmer 1973

[Afk. poena = a polled animal prob. fr. Du. poen(a) = dumpy, thickset (person or object) + kop = head]

(2) 12. Cymatoceps nasutus the musselcracker/^{crusher}12, black steenbras 12, or biskop 12: acc. Prof. J.L.B. Smith Sea Fishes of S.A. 1961 'one of the premier angling fishes: 'see quot. at olly crock 12.

The South African records do contain a Musselcracker, but it is no. 719 which is our Poenskop. The Eastern Province records list it as a Poenskop. E. Province Herald 15.7.71

[fr. Afk. poena = polled animal presum. fr. appearance]



poes [pũs] n.

Unacct. Slang. The female genitals: see puss.

pofadder ['pɔf,adə(r)] n. pl. -s

6. Puffadder (qv), also 27d a place name Pofadder, N. Cape Province.

[Afk. cogn. puffadder]

poffertjie ['pɔfə(r)kĩ, -ci] n. pl. -s

7. Light fritter (beignet, aigrette): traditional Cape Dutch sweet dish, also occ. used of choux pastry.

Jeanette van Duyn demonstrated the old Cape recipes at Wembley. When one of the ostriches there laid an egg, she was able to bake a cake and prepare melktert and poffertjies for Queen Mary and her ladies-in-waiting. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

No matter that 'Les Beignets aux Ananas' is only a pynappe] poffertjie in disguise, the guests were having none of it, as they vastrapped across the concrete to the strains of 'Sarie Marais' ... E. Province Herald 16.5.74

[Afk. poffer = puff (n) + dimin. suff. -tjie]

political commissioner, n. pl. -s

4a, 17. Hist. (obs) Senior Official of the (Dutch) Reformed Church

Reformed Church

P. J. Truter, Sen. Esq. Political Commissioner

African Court Calender 1819

SYNOD OF THE REFORMED CHURCH

POLITICAL COMMISSIONERS

The Hon Sir John Truter, LL. D.

D. F. Berrange, esq. LL. D.

S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831

(Greig)

ponelo [ˌpɔ̃mɪəlǔ, pɔ̃mɛləv] n. pl. -s

14. Used as equiv. of grapefruit: more properly 'shaddock'; see pampelnoes, pomp- (qv) 14

(m)Pondo [ˈpɔ̃n,dəv, ˈpɔ̃ndɔ̃] n.prop. pl. -s or ama-

23. A member of the Xhosa speaking Nguni people of Pondoland in the E. Cape Province, also a single member of the ~ people of the AmaMpondo: see quot. at (1)Kaffir 23.

During the following decade as his regiments multiplied, he subjugated all the Nguni people from the Pongolo to the Umzimvubu River in the land of the Pondo and from the Indian Ocean in the east to the Nyati or Buffalo River in the west. Cape Argus 10.5.71

[Ngu. ama(M)pondo]

pondok(kie) [ˈpɔ̃n,dɔ̃k, ˈpɔ̃n'dɔ̃kɪ] n. pl. -s

18. A crude hut or shelter made of scraps of wood, corrugated iron etc. cf. Austr. humpy, shack (from aboriginal hut), Jam. E. wappenbappen, slum house made of bits and pieces, Canad. shack/ie! see also quot. at ~~must 29vb, 10 and~~ at (2)-rand- 27a.

I saw them again living almost like wild men among the bush and Scrub of the Cape Flats, their pondokkies often hidden from view until they were actually reached. A pondokkie is a shack built of pinewood, sacking, flattened barrels, tin, or any available scraps of material. Reed Somewhere South of Suez 1950

... she endeared herself to many thousands of poor Coloured people, mainly among the shacks and pondokkies of the Cape Flats ... Cape Times 8.6.70

[Afk. dimin. fr. Malay pondok = hut, leaf roofed shelter]

pont [pɔ̃nt] n. pl. -s

31. A flat bottomed ferry-boat, like a moving bridge, cf. pontoon, worked on chains or ropes to convey passengers, animals, wagons or even motor cars across African rivers: also 27c in place names Norvalspont, Pontdrif. cf. Canad. pont a solid bridge of ice packed across a river.

Ponts, or floating bridges, are used with great success on the Berg and Breede Rivers ... Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

Fishermen, traders and hunters await the arrival of the pont to take them and their belongings across the river. Telford Yesterday's Dress 1972

[Du. pont fr. Lat. ponto = punt cogn pons, -tis bridge]

Pontac [ˈpɔ̃n,tæk] n.prop. pl. -s

8. A sweet red dessert wine made from Pontac grapes, a variety introduced prob. fr. S. Europe in the earliest days.

... he has always on sale, a choice of old Cape Wines of superior quality consisting of Madeira, Sherry Hock, Aromatic Hock, Pontac, equal and in many respects preferable to the Port wine generally imported into this colony: sweet wines of very excellent quality and fine flavor, to wit: Pontac, Frontignac, Muscadel etc. not to be equalled ... Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1843 Advt.

[fr. name of grape]

poort [pʰə(r)t] n. pl. -s

(1) 22, 31. Narrow pass or defile through mountains usu. along a stream bed: cf. nek 22.

It is romantically diversified by gentle undulations, by precipitous woody ravines or kloofs, by stupendous poorts or passes through the mountains and by clumps of elegant evergreens. S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831 (Greig)

(2) -poort, n. suff. 27a. Pass, defile: found in S. Afr. place names e. g. Onderstepoort, Noupoort, Howieson's Poort, Seweweekspoort.

... our road lay through a narrow defile, which opened upon more extensive scenery. This defile Frederick thought fit to name "Thompson's Poort," (i. e. Gate or Pass,) in honour of the narrator. Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

[Afk. fr. Du. poort = pass(age) cogn. Lat. porta = gate]

poor white, n. pl. -s

19, 11. A member of the most indigent white group often living as a bywoner (qv) 19, 11 on another man's land. cf. U.S. white trash, red neck, Jam. E. white jeg: also often derogatory as in 'live like ~ s, 'she dresses like a ~.'

Here, as the child of poor-whites and as the mother of poor-whites she had drifted for seventy years from farm to farm in the shiftless, thriftless labour of her class. Pauline Smith The Little Karroo 1925 (1936 edit.)

... the poor white is psychologically handicapped by his tradition of membership of the master-class, expressed in contempt for "kafir-work" and unwillingness to undertake it, especially in public labour-gangs ... Hoernlé S. Afr. Native Policy and the Liberal Spirit 1939

[The woodcutters] ... made very little money (the term "poor Whites" was coined about then), and yet from one generation to another they clung jealously to their trade in the dark heart of the forest. Hjalmar Thesen cit. E. Province Herald 28.5.73

poppie See addenda p. 585.

Port Jackson (willow/wattle) n. pl. -s

32. Acacia cyanophylla and A. longifolia: originally a native of Australia introduced about 1857 - now a plant pest in many parts: see also quot. at rooikrans 32.

Port Jackson Acacia - - - introduced from Australia as a useful sand binder on the Cape Flats and from there it spread. It proved an aggressive antagonist of the native flora when it spread further afield. C. A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

-pos(-) [pʰs] n. usu. suff.

27e. Also post: a former military post found in S. Afr. place names e. g. Sannaspos, Rykaartspes, Krugerspos, Venterspos: occ. prefixed in Eng. Post Retief, Post Chalmers, and in Afk. Posdrif.

potwan(a) ['pʰt,wan(ə)] n. pl. -s

24, 2. E. Cape: sugar pocket (qv) 100 lb. (45kg) bag, half a muid sack or bag (qv) 24.

[Xh. unompotwana, half bag]

pou(w) [pəv] n. pl. -s

3. Any of several ~~species of Otis~~ ^{of the Otididae} the S. Afr. bustard: see korhaan (qv) 3; also in combination gom ~^x 3, the Kori bustard ~~Chorionis kori kori~~ ^{Otis kori} 27d found in place name Poupan.

I saw only a few of the larger and more hardy species, such as the ostrich; the pouw, which is a sort of large bustard, and very delicate eating; the korhaan, a smaller sort of bustard, also prized by epicures; ... Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

Roast gompou was a rare delicacy, as only the museum collecting permit made it possible for the expedition to shoot this largest of all game birds - a flying turkey indeed, with enough luscious meat on it to allow a second helping for everyone. Lawrence Green Lords of the Last Frontier 1952

[Afk. ^{pou}fr. Du. pauw = bustard, also peacock]

poundmaster, n. pl. -s

19. The official in charge of a pound, also poundmistress, in S. A.: also Brit. and U.S.

Impounded in the Municipal Pound, and if not previously released will be sold ... W. R. Dixon Poundmaster. Notice 45 - 25th May 1971 Grocott's Mail 28.5.71

[trans. Du. schut = pound + meester cogn. master]

-pram- [pram]

(1) Breast (shaped): found in S. Afr. names of mountains or hills e.g. Pramberge, Pramkoppen, Verlepte (withered) pramberge (Namaqualand). cf. Canad. mamelle, a breast-shaped hill.

The mountains of the Karreebergen ... among them one in the form of a depressed cone surmounted with an additional summit, was distinguished by the name of Pramberg. Burchell Travels I 1822 cit Pettman

(2) 28. Breast: found in various plant names usu. sign. breast shaped protuberances e.g. ~ boom/bos/doring 32, also called perde(qv) ~ 32 Fagara capensis: see knobwood/knophout 32: ouma-se- ~ 28 (grandmother's) Nycteranthus Rabiei, a dwarf succulent.

Different good Mesems like ouma-se-pram (Aridaria Rabiei) grow in the shade of Lycium Suaeda. Farming in S. A. Nov. 1933 cit. Swart 1934 Africanisms: A Supplement.

[Afk. fr. Du. pram = a woman's breast]

praying mantis, n. pl. -es

21. Also preying mantis fr. its predatory habits: see Hottentot God 21.

predikant [ˈprɛdəˈkant] n. pl. -s

4a, 19. A minister of the Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a, also dominee 4a, 19: see also pastorie 4a, 18.

They cannot believe that a predikant would walk ... It is vain to tell them that our Lord and Master and His holy apostles walked. It may have been so. But they know that predikants don't walk. Bishop Gray's Journal Part II 1851

* Praying mantises have acquired a bad name as husband-eaters and voracious insects of prey ... true of course. A female does sometimes eat her husband and they do have tremendous appetites. But gardeners and farmers can be thankful ... for the amount [sic] of pests they eat is prodigious. Panorama Feb. 1975

1971 Woman Jurie Steyn's Post Office p55

Please paste on carbon

break stool

... said I could turn these drawings round and pin them on the platform stool on its edge, and so it would look more like a break stool, the place where Dominee Weltheim was to stand.

... it was there that the earnest young Presbyterian minister from Aberdeenshire took up his first and only appointment as predikant of the Dutch Reformed Church, where he laboured until his death some 40 years later. Cape Times 25.6.72

[Afk. fr. Du. predikant = preacher, minister]

preekstoel ['prɛk, stú] n. pl. -s

4a, 18. The pulpit in a Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a, centrally placed and normally larger than in other churches.

... and high and remarkable rock, which, on account of its resemblance to a pulpit, is called by the herdsmen the Predikstoel. trans. Lichtenstein Travels in Southern Africa I 1812

2 April 1817 Finished the Preek stoel to day and occupied it in the evening. George Barker Theopolis and Bethelsdorp 1815-28 1817

In combination padda(frog) (qv) 28, Nymphaea capensis: see kaaimansblom 13.

[Afk. fr. Du. predikstoel = pulpit]

prepositions

29prep. Non-standard prepositions and phrases containing prepositions peculiar to SAE including those which are components or formatives in place names appear as separate entries in the text: they are listed here as cross references only: see agter-, bo-, -boven, by, in, onder, otherside, over, under, with: also veld, off the, on his/her/my nerves, on the moment, (ride) on water, in the/out of the (road), beaten out, eaten out, shot out (hunted out), tramped out: through the face: see also omissions and redundancies for reference lists of these.

Pretoria [prə'tɔɹɪə, prɛ-] n. prop.

4b, 10. The central government or its departments used similarly to Brit. Whitehall, U.S. Washington.

He was banned by Pretoria, but later the restrictions were lifted after the Transkei Government had made representations on his behalf to the Republican Government. Evening Post 1.9.73

The resolutions list some of the things we Bantustanians would like to have. There is nothing unreasonable about the leader's pleas. ... Please remove this and that, they hurt. It is Pretoria which will have the final say. Drum 22.12.73

[Pretoria, the Administrative Capital of the Republic of S. A.]

preying mantis, n. pl. -es

21. Usu. praying mantis (qv) 21, fr. gesture of lifted forelegs: see Hot tentot God 21.

Pride of —, n. phr. prefix

28, 13. As elsewhere a prefix to several plant and flower names, India or China, the Cape lilac, see sering(boom) 32; India, Lagerstroemia indica 32; de Kaap, Bauhinia Galpinii a showy, red flowered bush or climber; Table Mountain, Disa uniflora, see quot. at disa 13; Franschhoek 13, Serruria florida, see blushing bride 13.

prisonfarm, n.

4b, 11. A farm maintained by convict labour employed during working hours and confined under prison conditions at night; formerly a system employed by private farmers: now one of 20 non-profit making farms owned by the Department of Prisons operated by usu. long term prisoners: *also U.S.*

Where Cops and Robbers farm together

Recognised as one of the leading establishments of its kind in the world, this prison farm in the picturesque Cape rehabilitates its inmates using 'agricultural therapy' - ... an environment has been created in the form of prison farms to provide a 'work climate' that will bring out the best in the prisoner with the emphasis on training which can be utilised successfully after release. Farmer's Weekly 20. 3. 74

private school, n. pl. -s

34 (4a). Fee paying, English speaking, non-Government schools, in S. A. often owned and run by churches: equivalent of Brit. public school and U.S. private school, Canad. separate church school.

... a small majority of English children is sent to "private" schools in South Africa ... Hoernlé S. Afr. Native Policy and the Liberal Spirit 1939

proclaimed weed, n. pl. -s

4b, 11. Any of numerous species classified as plant pests or noxious weeds, the presence of which on any farmer's land is a punishable offence: see boetebos(sie) 32, hakea 32; jointed cactus 32, 28.

The control of noxious weeds is vested in the Union Department of Agriculture and Forestry. A list of proclaimed noxious weeds is published and farmers are required by law to eradicate such weeds from their farms. The Division of Plant Industry acts in an advisory capacity to the Department, and recommends whether or not any particular plant should be added to the list of proclaimed weeds. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

Prodigal Son, n. pl. Ø, -3

12. Either of two rare edible game angling fish both known as Runner: Elagatis bipinnulatus, the 'Rainbow' Runner or Rachycentron canadus, with a long body with horizontal black and white stripes.

[unknown]

Prog. [prɔg] n. prop. pl. -s

19, 4b. A member of the Progressive Party formed in 1959.

A man stands as an Independent and then everybody sets out to prove that he's a crypto-Nat or a Prog in disguise or somebody pretending to be UP while he is really a card-carrying member of the Broederbond. Sunday Times 27.2.71

[abbr. of Progressive]

pronk [prɔŋk] vb intrns.

(1)29vb. To curvet or prance usu. used of springbok displaying themselves: see first quot., also figur. of someone in new clothes etc.: in combination ~ bok^x6, see (1) springbok 6.

There was a herd of springbok in the distance. They were pronking, jumping high in the air, their white manes glinting in the sun. Stuart Cloete Hill of Doves 1942

When Pascal's [poodle] been clipped and has a new hairdo he pronks about for days. Woman ex Johannesburg 1969

(2) 28. Found in plant names sign. usu. 'showy' as in ~ ertjie (pea) 13, Lathyrus odoratus the garden sweet pea and ~ gras 28, Pennisetum setaceum.

[Afk. fr. Du. pronken = to strut, parade, show off]

pronoun, omission of

29. See omissions29.

prop(ped), vb usu. partic.

Coll., 29vb, 10. equiv. of 'stuffed'.

Young Vermaak, propped to the ears with raw book learning, with which he is only too eager to overawe his collocutors Lionel Abrahams Introduction to Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

[prob. fr. Afk. intensive form propvol = absolutely full fr. Afk. prop = to stuff]

protea ['prɛʃ,tɪə] n. pl. -s

(1) 13, 32. Any of several of the genera and species of the Proteaceae esp. of the showy flowered varieties incl. P. cynaroides the giant or king ~ (qv) 13; P. mellifera, see suikerbos, sugarbush 32, 13; P. barbiger, the bearded ~ 13; P. neriifolia 13, also waboom (qv) 32, 13. [The silver tree or witteboom Leucodendron argenteum (qv) is also of the Proteaceae, as is hakea (qv) 32, 11.]

The name protea was first given by Linnaeus in honour of the Greek god Proteus. ... The Protea family is of special interest to botanists, some of whom see in it possible proof of a former close connection between South Africa and Australia, for this large family is abundantly represented in these two countries, and is more rarely found in other parts of the world. It does not occur at all in Europe. Palmer and Pitman Trees of S.A. 1961

Professor Shigeo Suga ... Japanese expert on flower arranging, spoke about the beauty of the South African protea on his arrival in Johannesburg yesterday ... Rand Daily Mail 2. 11. 70

(2) n.prop. pl. -s

15. A member of the coloured (qv) 19, 23, S.Afr. Rugby team.

Dr K —'s surprise announcement that the Coloured Proteas could play the rugby Springboks came in reply to cross-questioning by Mr. — — ... Dr K — replied that the Proteas could play the Springboks "tomorrow." E. Province Herald 15. 10. 74

[fr. Gk. god Proteus]

Province of South Africa, n.prop.

4a. One of the Provinces of the Anglican Church, see Church of the
~ 4a.

P.R.U. [ˌpəˈru] n.prop.

19. See Peruvian 19. [acronym Polish and Russian Union]

→

puffadder, n. pl. -s

6. The common S.Afr. viper Bitis arietans, thick and slow of movement but inflicting a poisonous bite.

The puff-adder is often met with: it is so called from its swelling itself out to a great size when enraged ... it is nearly as thick at the tail as at the head. Percival Account of the Cape of Good Hope 1804

The slow-witted puffadder is short and sluggish, and is usually found at the side of a path, or curled up in leaves. Their markings are often beautiful. If you step on one by mistake (as usually happens) the puffadder immediately becomes aggressive. Puffadders bring forth their young alive; and even a tiny puffadder can inflict a terrifying bite. Fortunately their aim is often erratic. Lawrence Green Tavern of the Seas 1947

[see quot. Afk. pofadder, pof = puff, blow up + adder]

pula [ˈpuˌla] n.interj.

9. Rain: a greeting or invocation.

Mattebe then made the same movements with his assegai as at the commencement after which he waved the point towards the heavens, when all called out "Poola!" i. e. rain or a blessing ... Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

Pula. In the middle of Southern Africa there is a country whose coat-of-arms bears, instead of some Latin tag boasting power and glory, the single word: rain. ... In Botswana there is always the possibility of rain. The hope of rain. Rain is hope: pula means fulfilment as well as rain. London Magazine February/March 1973

[Bantu pula = rain]

pundus see addenda p. 590.

punt [ˈpɒnt] n.suff.

27a. Point, promontory: found in S.Afr. place names usu. in trans. e.g. Seepunt, Groenpunt, Kaappunt. [Afk. fr. Du. punt cogn. point fr. Lat.]

puri, n. pl. -s

7, 25. See Indian terms 25.

puss, n.

Obj. in SAE: see poes.

put [pɔt] n. pl. -s

(1) 22. A well, water hole.

Where Kabalonta lives there are no rivers; the people and cattle drink from puts. *

*Wells. Andrew Smith's Diary 29 July 1835 1940 edit.

(2) -put-, n. prefix and suff. 27a. Well: found in S. Afr. place names as prefix e.g. Putsonderwater or suff. in Swartputs, Noenieput, Broedersput. [Afk. fr. Du. fr. Lat. puteus = well, cogn. pit, O.E. pytt = well]

putu ['putu] n.

7, 2. Traditional African preparation of mealie meal (qv) 7, cooked until it forms dry crumbs: equiv. of krummelpap (qv) 7: eaten by Africans with meat and gravy etc. or with calabash milk (qv) 7 or maas (qv) 7: it is also a popular breakfast food among whites, served instead of porridge, see *second quot.*

Soon one of Mazibe's wives ... entered in her hands and knees. Permitted to kneel but not to stand, she adroitly balanced a baby strapped to her back in a cloth sling, while serving us roast chicken and uphuthu, a kind of hominy that has been a staple Zulu dish for centuries. National Geographic Magazine 6 Dec. 1971

... her first move is to the kitchen where Lukas her cook is preparing breakfast ... Whatever else might be in the offing a large pot of putu - crumb mealie meal porridge - will be ready for eating. Fair Lady Jan. 1972

[Ngu. uphutu = crumb porridge, anything crumbly e.g. earth]

puza ['puza] n.

8, 2. Drink, liquor.

'You are thirsty, headman,' he said ingratiatingly. 'I have brought you white man's puza.' Umbalose nodded and closed his eyes as if to shut out the vision of happiness the bottles had conjured up. 'I know white men,' he said slowly, 'and I know that you do not bring me this puza expecting nothing in return. L. Patrick Greene Adventure Omnibus 1928

[fr. Zu. ukuPhuza = to drink]

pvlhout ['peɪl(h)ɔvt] n.

32, (20) 18. Grewia occidentalis, see assegaibos 32, (20), 18, 27c.

[Afk. fr. Du. pijl = arrow + hout = timber]

-pypie [-peɪpie] n. suff.

13. Lit. 'little pipe' suffix to vernacular names of numerous species usu. of the Iridaceae with long tubular flowers e. g. the Afrikaner (qv) 13 and other Gladiolus, Watsonia and Hesperantha: see sandblom 13.

The term "pypie" appears to have been first applied to one or other species of Gladiolus or Watsonia from the suggestion of a miniature long-stemmed pipe ... conveyed by the flowers ...
C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. pijp cogn. pipe + dimin. suff. -ie]

Gaba Likaba + J in prop pl. ama - African
Ancestor-worshipping tribal
group. (i) red ad Kallir sheating.
Ngr. Ma. gaba, heathen, ~~Program 7~~
~~opinion red~~ ~~Program 7~~

Christians are called by pagans
ame Kholia (behaviour) in white
pagans are referred to as amapaba
(has shared with red ad.)
Hannus J. Tade Blanca Society
1962

Q

quacha ['kwaxa] n.

27d. Equus quagga; see quagga 6: found in place name Quacha's Nek.

quagga ['kwaxa] n. pl. -s, Ø

(1) 6. Equus quagga, the now extinct wild ass of S.A., related to the zebra but differing in its markings: hunted out through indiscriminate destruction from the early days; see second quot.

19 April 1811 This beautiful animal has been hitherto confounded by naturalists with the Zebra. When these were first described by modern writers, the Quakka was considered to be the female Zebra, while both that and the true Zebra bore in common, among the colonists, the name Quakka. Burchell Travels I 1822

... hunting the wild game, to save the consumption of their flocks, and feeding their Hottentot or Bushmen servants, with the flesh of the Quagha, or wild ass ... Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

In combinations berg ~, bont ~.

The old pioneers used "quagga" rather loosely for the mountain zebra (bergkwagga), Burchell's zebra (bontquagga) and the quagga itself, so that it is difficult to say how far the range of the extinct species extended north. Daily Dispatch 22.7.72

(2) 28. Prefix to several plant names e.g. ~ kos, Pleiospiros Bolusii 28, a succulent said to have been a favourite food of the ~; ~ couch grass 28; Danthonia purpurea ~ kweek (rooikweek) (qv) Cynodon hirsutus. [Du. quagga fr. Hott. qua-ha onomat. fr. braying of the species, also poss. rel. to Ngu. iQara = something striped]

quaestor ['kwaɪstə(r)] n. pl. -s

4a, 19. Quaestor Synodii: treasurer of the Dutch Reformed Church Synod (qv) 4a.

Synod of the Reformed Church

Moderators

Rev. T. Herold President Rev. J. Spyker Secretary

Rev. A. Faure Actuarius and Quaestor

S. Afr. Directory and Almanac for 1834

[Lat. quaestor = revenue collector]

[[quarter evil, n.

11. Non SAE; also black-leg, black quarter; see sponssiekte 11.]]

These sheep have been entered by the following well-known breeders: --- & Sons (all sheep inoculated for Quarter Evil, Pulpy Kidney and Blue Tongue). Daily Dispatch Advt. 11.3.72

¹queen, n. pl. -s

(1) 11. An infertile or barren animal usu. a cow [also acc. Pettman hunters' term for a barren elephant cow.]

Old cows and especially queens (barren females) will be found more difficult to deal with than the bulls. Nicoll and Eglinton Sportsman in S.A. 1892 cit Pettman]

Afrikander Heifers and Tollies ... old cows ... trek oxen ... 1 Queen Heifer, Shorthorn type. Daily Dispatch Advt. 16.10.71

[fr. Du. kween = a barren cow]

²queen n. pl. -s

19, 2. Abbr. of shebeen: see also quot. at skokiaan, 19

A nip of Ai-Ai sells in Soweto shebeens for 25 cents normally and some queens have been offloading it at 15 cents. Post 16.2.69
[as above]

³queen, n. pl. -s

Coll. 15. among children: a glass marble without trace of colour: also glassie 15. [also formerly bottlie or sodie 15 for soda water bottle top: once used for imitation diamonds; see quot. at sch'enter 30.]
[unknown]

*

quick, n.

11, 18. Any of several varieties of Cynodon used as lawn or pasture grasses: combinations fine and coarse: see kweek(gras) 11, 18.

... all the quick Grass and much of the other destroyed by the Locust. Collett Diary II 30.4.1841

Quick grass. Various stoloniferous grasses which spread rapidly when once established and often become troublesome in gardens. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[translit. of Afk. kweek (qv)]

quitrent ['kwɪt,rent] n.

17. That system of land tenure introduced in 1732 by which occupancy was given on a lease of fifteen years after which it had to be renewed: [cf. the yearly renewal of a loan place (qv) 17]; the system of perpetual quitrent by Proclamation 6.8.1813 gave leave to holders of loan places to convert these titles.

In the early days of the Cape settlement, although freehold tenure was not unknown, the commonest form of holding agricultural land was by precarious tenure, the holding being known as a "loan place". Gradually however there grew up a system of "perpetual quitrent", the rights and obligations under which were substantially those of the Roman emphyteusis; and at the same time the precarious nature of the loan tenure was modified by customs in the direction of permanence and heritability. The Cambridge History of the British Empire Vol VIII S. Africa 1936

*

queen's tears, n.

[A.E.] 2, 8. Also obs. formerly 'tears of the King of England': European type liquor, usu. spirits. cf. gologo used only among Africans.

They call it tears of the King of England ... A Witch in my Heart Hilda Kuper 1953 (later published).

R

raad [ra t] n.

- (1) A council, often in combination Kerk ~ (qv) 4a; also a councillor as in heem ~ pl. -en (qv) 17, 19: see also ~ saal 18, 17.
- (2) Hist. 17. The legislative Assembly of one of the Boer Republics before the establishment of British rule in S. A.: see also Volksraad 17, 4b.

The gentlemen ... obtained their grant under solemn seal and bond of the Transvaal Parliament or raad. Boyle To the Cape for Diamonds 1873

Even when the Raad was not sitting he felt it his duty to stay in Pretoria and stand by the President. Brett Young City of Gold 1940
[Afk. fr. Du. raad = council, councillor, counsel]

Raadhuis ['rat,hoëys] n. prop.

18, 17. See Raadsaal 18, 17.

So they started work on their capital, opened up water by blasting, made gardens and finally erected a small "Raadhuis" or Parliament House. The first Volksraad was elected in 1872, with Michiel Diergaard as "Speaker." Lawrence Green Lords of the Last Frontier 1952

[Afk. fr. Du. raad = council + huis cogn. house]

Raadsaal ['rat,sal] n. prop.

18, 17. The council or parliament house in which the legislative assembly, see (2)raad 17, met in the time of the republics of the Orange Free State and Transvaal: occ. Raadhuis (qv) 18, 17.

The harmony of Bloemfontein is in a great measure due to buildings erected in the proper style for South Africa. The perfect little Raadsaal gave me great pleasure. H.V. Morton In Search of S.A. 1948

[Afk. fr. Du. raad = council + saal = hall cogn. O.E. sele]

raadsheer ['rats,hlə(r)] n. pl. -here

19, 4b. Also alderman: not equiv. of Brit. alderman who does not fight for re-election, but one who will go to the polls like other city councillors: see quot.

A new word in our Civic vocabulary these days in aldermen or raadshere, a term of respect now being used for councillors with more than 20 years' service, or former mayors. Cape Times 13.9.74

[Afk. raad (qv) = council + heer = gentleman]

rainbird, n. pl. -s

- (1) 3. Vlei ~~loerie~~, see loerie 3, Centropus superciliosus burchellii and other species of the Centropodinae thought to be weather prophets whose frequent call heralds rain: in the U.S. any of several species of the Cuculidae.
- (2) The turkey buzzard or bromvoël (qv) 3 Bucorax cafer, the drowning of which is thought by some African tribes to bring rain.

rainmaker, n. pl. -s

2, 16, 19. A witchdoctor (qv) who in addition to healing and other witchcraft, practices rainmaking or bringing rain by medicines or incantations, and, acc. some, by watching the weather: see quot.: also U.S. term for Amerindian medicine man with similar functions.

Rainmakers and witches have great influence in some tribes: the former are often consulted, not only regarding the weather, but also on other matters. When rain will not come they send off the young men to catch a baboon, (a difficult matter) for the purpose of gaining time. Alexander Western Africa I 1837

rain queen, the, n. prop. pl. -s

2, 16, 19. The Mojadji (Mujaji) or hereditary queen of the Lobedu, S. Sotho, tribe who by divine right of queenship has affinity with the elements and special medicines inherited from her predecessors. Informant Prof. Eileen Krige. See also quot. at (1)tickey 24 and Modjadji 2.

Last of the great "rain queens" in the Transvaal was Mujaji, that withered and famous old woman who was known to Rider Haggard. ... For centuries the rain queen was expected, in her old age, to pass on her secrets to a daughter or younger woman, and then to commit ritual suicide by taking poison. Mujaji was prevailed upon by missionaries to break this savage tradition, and she died of old age. Lawrence Green These Wonders to Behold 1959

ramkie(tjie) [,ram'kiki, -ci] n. pl. -s

15. Formerly a primitive stringed instrument of the Bushmen and Hottentots as described below: now usu. in dimin. form tjie, a home made instrument esp. among coloured children, usu. with four strings and sound box made of a 5 litre oil can [now somewhat ousted by the cheap guitar].

In the evening we were entertained by a Bushwoman, in the service of Nel, playing on the Raamakie - an instrument about forty inches long by five broad, and having the half of a calabash affixed to the one end, with strings somewhat resembling those of a violin. With this instrument she produced a dull monotonous thrumming, in which my ear was unable to trace anything like regular melody. Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

[Afr. fr. Nama. Hott. ramgi-b poss. via Port. + dimin suff. -tjie]

rampi(sny), vb phr. as n. prop. [ˈrampi, snɛɪ]

25. The Malay Feast of the Orange leaves held as a celebration of the Prophet's birthday: see quot.

... the Feast of the Orange leaves is held. On this occasion the women go to the mosques on Saturday afternoon from two o'clock till sunset. They sit on the carpeted floor on which the men assemble for prayer and on which the women and children, on other occasions, look down from the galleries. Here the afternoon is spent cutting up orange leaves, dipping them in costly, sweet-smelling oils, and tying them up in sachets (Rampi's, from the Malay rampai : a mixture) Du Plessis The Cape Malays 1944

... cutting up orange leaves on small boards using special knives. The pieces were put on trays and sprinkled with rare oils. The practice is known as rampi-sny. Cape Times 18.5.70

[fr. Malay rampai = mixture + Afk. sny = cut]

ramsammy ['ræm,sæmɪ] n. prop.

19, 25. A common first name for Hindu men: see sammy 25, 19.

In combination: ~ grass 28: either of two grass species of Natal Stenotaphrum secundatum, also known as buffalograss/buffelsgras (qv) 28, or Imperata cylindrica.

ramsammy grass. ... the first word of the vernacular name is a corruption of Rama swami ("Lord Rama") and is used as a sort of generic name for Indians in Natal, contracted in the Cape to "Sammy." C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[fr. Hindi Rama (god) + swami = lord]

rand [rʌnt, rant] n. pl. -e

(1) 22. Also rant: a ridge of mountains or hills, a typical feature of the S. Afr. landscape: see also bult 22, koppie 22 and quot. at ribbok 6.

I shall never forget the scene ... in the early morning, when there were still shadows on the rante, and a thin wind blew through the grass Bosman Mafeking Road 1947 1969 edit.

The veld consists of iron stone rante, vleis and sweet karoo flats. Farmer's Weekly 3.1.68

freq. in dimin. form ~ jie ['rʌŋkɪ, -ci] a low ridge, in place names 27a Randjieslaagte, Randjie Alleen.

Here and there a few kopjes relieved the monotony of the view, and every few miles, randjes, or low stony hills, stretch across the plains. Brinkman Breath of the Karroo 1915

(2) -rand-, n. prefix and suff.

27a. Ridge: found in S. Afr. place names usu. with n. e.g. Witwatersrand, Bosbokrand, Randburg, Randfontein.

He had staked out six thousand acres of land on the grassy slopes of the Witwatersrand, the Ridge of White Waters, and built for his delicate wife a pondakkie hut in which, anxiously, they awaited the birth of their first-born. Brett Young They Seek a Country 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. rand = ridge (+ dimin. suff. -jie)]

(3) Rand, the, n. prop.

22, 30. The gold mining area of the Transvaal, also known as the Reef (qv) 22, 30 of which Johannesburg is the chief city: see quot. at Kaffer circus 30.

... there is hardly a family in many of the reserves without a member who is working or has worked on the Rand ... Goold-Adams S. A. To-day and To-morrow 1936

In combination ~ lord(s) 19, 30, the great tycoons of the Rand of the 1890s and after, - cf. Hong. K. taipan, Ang. Ind. nabob.

"The Nineties" says a historian, "were the high and balmy days of the great Randlords. Johannesburg seemed nearer to London than any English town." Brian Roberts Churchill in Africa 1970

The Golden Age of the great Randlords ... was in the period 1890-1910. ... They came to conquer and conquer they did. They were a glamorous and exciting fraternity, those giants of the past. ... Round all of them was an element of magnificence which continually made the front page news. Where are the Randlords today? Dead. All dead. ... And I doubt we'll see their like again. Aida Parker in Personality 8.1.70

[abbr. fr. Witwatersrand, see quot. at (2)-rand-]

(4) rand [rɑnt] n. pl. ∅, [rænd] n. pl. ∅ or -s.

24. The unit of S. Afr. currency consisting of 100 cents, usu. paper money, one two, five, ten notes, though one coins do exist: the Kruger is of gold (one ounce) first marketed in 1970, at R25, now varying in value between R110 and R150; see quot.

The informer bought three -packets of dagga with the one Rand note and received 25 cents change ... S.W. Herald 14.5.71

Already millions of rand have been spent to prepare Damaraland for separate development ... E. Province Herald 28.9.72

South Africa's Kruger rand is the most sought-after gold coin in the world today. Its overseas sales have earned around R270-million in foreign exchange - and there's more to come. Cape Herald 14.9.74

[fr. (3) Rand]

rant [rɑnt] n. pl. -e

22. See (1) rand 22 and quot. at ribbok 6.

Rapportryers [ra'pɔrt,rerə(r)z, -s] pl. n. prop.

4b. An Afrikaner political organisation: see also quot. at (2)Voor-trekker 4b.

The Broederbond's concern about membership of the Rapportryers arises from the fact that the Rapportryers are one of the Bond's front organisations and can be said to be controlled and dominated by the Broederbond. Sunday Times 8.10.72

[Afk. rapportryer = dispatch rider]

ratel ['ratəl] n. pl. -s

6. The Cape badger Mellivora capensis of the Mustelidae: omnivorous but called honey badger from its liking for honey and for robbing wild hives.

A ratel, the destroyer of bees' nests, crossed our path; the Tambookie dogs soon overtook it, and kept it at bay until the assegais put an end to it. Its stench when killed was intolerable far exceeding that of the pole cat. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

... it is a long time since a ratel, or honey badger, was seen in the Peninsula. ... A ratel is a vicious opponent, often more than a match for a pack of dogs. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

[Afk. ratel fr. Du. ratelmuis fr. heuning/raat = honeycomb]

rather, adv

29adv. Used as an equivalent of 'instead' freq. placed at the end of a sentence, e.g. Let's jol on the grass rather (child).

"But that's what I've been saying also," Oupa Bekker persisted. "I say why doesn't Jurie rather go in his mule-cart?" Bosman
Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

[unknown, poss. fr. Afk. hiewer/s = rather, instead]

rather very, intensifier

Substand. 29adv. 10. Somewhat, a bit;usu. as intensifier of adj.

The work is rather very difficult. African student

Since I saw you I've been rather very ill. Karroo informant (woman)

[trans. Afk. bietjie baie ^{excessively} = (somewhat, lit. 'a little, a lot' fr. Malay banyak = a lot, much)]

rations, pl. n

7. Also, formerly, boys' meat (qv) 7: meat usu. beef brisket supplied by butchers as servants' meat, appearing as ~ or abbr. 'rats' on invoices.

*

raw, adj.

29adj. 10. As in Brit. '~ recruit', inexperienced: in SAE usu. applied to an African who has not been exposed to civilization, town life etc.

My other maid doesn't know Monday from Friday - she's raw, but reliable. Cape Times 13. 4. 73

reclassification, n.

4b. See under reclassify 4b, 19vb,

reclassify, vb usu. pass.

4b, 29vb. To assign to another group an individual already classified (qv) 4b in terms of the Population Registration Act as belonging to a specific racial group. [Under certain circumstances, e.g. as wishing to marry outside the assigned racial group, or always having lived as a member of another, such persons can apply for reclassification 4b.]

A Durban Coloured woman ... who was acquitted in January of contravening the Immorality Act with her White boyfriend, is still battling to be re-classified as a White. Daily News 9.6.70

[fr. classify (qv) 4b, 29vb]

* R.A.U. [rav] n. prop.

34. The Rand Afrikaanse Universiteit, Johannesburg

[acronym of above]

rector, n. pl. -s

34, 19. Also rectress: the principal of an Afk. university or other college.

VACANCY FOR RECTRESS Department of National Education
Sunday Times Advt. 5.9.71

Hostess at a recent garden party in Alice was Mrs. H. de Wet ... wife of the Rector of Fort Hare. With her is one of the guests of honour ... E. Province Herald 24.5.74

[fr. Du. rector = headmaster, principal, fr. Latin]

red, adj. or n.

(1) 23. Of or pertaining to the Xhosa Ama Qaba people who use red clay or ochre on their bodies and/or blankets: see second quot.

"Do all the people in the Transkei believe these things?" "No, not all the people but the Red people." "Red people?" "The people who smear clay on their bodies." Gordon Four People 1964

Blacks who wear tribal beadwork and dress are called in Xhosa "amaQaba", a name which signifies that they worship their ancestral spirits. Beautiful tribal dress, beadwork, songs and dances are the media employed in their worship but in everyday life those who adhere to this belief are recognised by the red ochre or clay which they apply to body, blankets and clothing. This is the colour beloved by the ancestral spirits and so their followers are called "Red People". The colour of the ochre varies with the tribes from palest orange to deepest red. J. Broster cit. Panorama Dec. 1974

[fr. colour of clay]

(2) 29adj. Loosely used, often by Africans, of any reddish brown or russet colouring esp. of cow or other animal. See quot. at ngoni 11; also a variety of Africander (cattle) 11.

His entire herd of 175 Outstanding Red and Yellow Africanders ...
81 Young Red Cows - All with calves 5 Old Red Cows - All with calves
8 Dry Red Cows ... Farmer's Weekly Advt. 20.3.74

(3) 29adj. 20. Sect (World War II): of or pertaining to the oath taken by S. Afr. servicemen to signify willingness to go anywhere in Africa, or to the tabs or flashes worn on their uniforms as evidence of this undertaking: see quot.

... a soldier with the red tabs of the South African Army and pilot's wings on his unbuttoned tunic ... Walker Shapeless Flame 1951

He took the red oath, which meant that he would go anywhere in Africa, and they gave him red flashes to put on his shoulders. But the red oath, to those who would not take it, meant only one thing, that the wearer of it was a Smuts man, a traitor to the language and struggle of the Afrikaner people, and a lickspittle of the British Empire and the English King, fighting in an English war that no true Afrikaner would take part in. Paton Too Late the Phalarope 1953

redbait, n.

12. Also rooi-aas 12: a type of sea squirt, of the Asciidiaceae, enclosed in a thick cartilaginous covering popular among fishermen for bait: see also quot. at ollycrook 12.

Now that I have converted you to dogfish, how about some redbait? This humble sea-squirt is not good company when old, and many an angler's wife has had reason to complain bitterly of the lingering aroma. Fresh red bait, however, can be used as an ingredient in fish soup. Lawrence Green S. Afr. Beachcomber 1958

[prob. trans. Afk. rooi-aas = red bait, carrion]

redfish, n. pl. ∅

12. General term for fish of red skin colouring esp. the dageraad (qv), Miss Lucy (Red stumpnose) (qv): also dikbek(kie) known as 'reds': see (2) panga, all 12.

I'm so sorry no kob today - only redfish. Mind you the reds are tasty even if they are a bit bony. Informant Fishmonger Grahamstown 1972

redgrass, n.

11. Usu. rooigras 11: any of several good pasture grasses with a reddish tinge, including species of Cymbopogon, Hyparrhenia and Themeda.

100 good camps and excellent red grass grazing with carrying capacity 50 head of cattle and 500 sheep. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 21.4.72

[trans. Afk. rooigras]

red hot poker, n. pl. -s

13. Any of several species of Kniphofia with cylindrical flame coloured flower heads like those of aloes: also called soldier 13, torch lily 13: also Brit. see quot.

red hot poker ... the vernacular name was apparently first coined for K. uvaria in English gardens, and subsequently (probably) after 1820 applied to this species in the field from the suggestion of a glowing poker conveyed ... C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

redundancies

29red. Items used redunantly in SAE are of several kinds: most appear as head words of entries in this text.

- (a) interpolated Afk. particles, see darem, maar, mos, sommer;
- (b) items usu. translated, redundant in various structures, see again; already; article, redundant (also third person address); busy; but (see only (1) (2)); little, only (3) (4); now; so; still; what; with, yet.
- (c) negatives (qv);

(d) tautologous phrases e.g. horse riding, sugar diabetes, now-now (qv) 10, yellow jaundice; also finish(ed) and klaar (qv) 10.

[[(e) suff. -ist in shottist (qv) 19, 20]]

See also omissions 29 and prepositions 29.

redwater, n. and n. modifier

(1) 11. A febrile disease of cattle similar to gallsickness (qv) 11 caused by a parasite transmitted by the blue tick which destroys the red blood corpuscles: these wastes are converted to excess bile, some of which causes jaundice as in gallsickness and some excreted by the kidneys causing red colouration of the urine.

The Division of Veterinary Services reported that redwater was the most troublesome disease in cattle herds in most parts of the country during the past year. E. Province Herald 9. 12. 74

As modifier:

Cattle that have lived for several generations in redwater areas become less susceptible to the disease than are freshly introduced cattle. The calves of such cattle get a mild form of the disease, although some may die of it, the rest are then immune. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

Combination ~ veld 11, areas in which ~ fever is endemic, see quot. above.

The animals run on virulent redwater and gallsick veld and are extremely healthy. Farmer's Weekly 20. 3. 74

(2) redwater 16. Coll. name for bilharzia, also characterised by haematuria.

reds, n.

12. Dikbek(kie) 12 or panga 12: see also redfish 12.

reebok ['ræbɔk, ri:-] n.

(1) 6. See rhebuck^x 6.

(2) 27d. Rhebuck: in place name Reebokrand, also Rhebokfontein.

(3) 28 prefix to plant names ~ blom, see rhebokblom 13,

ribboksuring, Rumex angiocarpus 28.

[see rhebuck/bok 6]

Reef, the n. prop.

22, 30. The heavily urbanised and industrialised gold mining area centering upon Johannesburg as the largest of several large cities usu. known as the ~ towns 22: the Witwatersrand: see also (3) Rand.

[presum. Eng. reef: a deposit of ore]

In a factory area The news comes to the Reef will wonder too what all the talk of pollution is about. Panorama May 1972

reference book, n. pl. -s

4b,2 An identity document carried by all Africans containing details of domicile, employment and other personal data: introduced by law in 1952 repealing the pass (qv) laws and providing for ~ s instead: see also domboek/pass 10, 2, (4b)/. ^{and quot. at a cent.} cf. Book of Life (qv) 4b.

The movement of Bantu work-seekers and labourers is controlled by their having to carry a personal document, the reference book that may be compared to a passport. This system of issuing reference books has certain advantages over the former "pass" system. Tomlinson Commission Report 1955 (Government Printer Pretoria)

Chief Gatsha Buthelezi of KwaZulu yesterday denounced reference books as symbols of oppression and the greatest cause of resentment between Whites and Africans. Waving his own passbook in the air, the Chief reminded the special session of the KwaZulu Legislative Assembly in Nongoma that he had been arrested several times for not carrying it. Cape Times 18. 1. 73

Reformed Church, n.prop. pl. -es

Obs. Hist. 17, 4a. The Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a while the Cape was under Brit. rule: see also quot. at Political Commissioner 19, 4a.

Reformed Church
Wilhelm Bussinne Esq. Political Commissioner
Elders
Deacons

African Court Calendar for 1809

reggie ['regi] n. pl. -s

Slang. 8, 10. Abbr. of regmaker (qv) 8, 16.

regmaker ['rex,make(r)] n. pl. -s

(1) Coll. 8, 16. A drink or other stimulant or medication 'the morning after' taken as a cure for a hangover: abbr. reggie, (vulgar) 8, 16: see babalaas 8, 16. cf. Brit. 'hair of the dog that bit you.'

... the search for the ideal 'regmaker' goes on. We decided to ask those potentially best qualified to know - the dispensers of the potential hangover - the barmen ... a barman from Kensington ... says there is nothing better than a pint of cold beer as a much needed 'regmaker.' Cape Herald 22.9.73

(2) As n.prop. the trade name for anti-hangover tablets: also the official Journal of Alcoholics Anonymous.

A charming true story culled from the pages of Regmaker, the official journal of Alcoholics Anonymous ... The Star 6.10.72

Stop leading a dogs life, take Regmakers. Every Regmaker ... contains enough (non-habit forming) caffeine to put you back in human shape again. It's the caffeine content that makes Regmakers the extremely fast, highly effective means to rid yourself of a hangover ... Personality Advt. 18.10.74

[Afk. fr. Du. recht = right + maker = maak + agent. suff. -er]

Rehoboth(er) n. pl. -s

23. See Basta(a)rd, Baster 23.

release, vb trns.

4b, 29vb. See quot. cf. zone 4b, 29vb.

The farms in the district were "released" (declared Black territory) some time ago but there had been no movement as yet. E. Province Herald 2.8.74

remskoen ['rem,skun] n.

.. 31, 26. A lock shoe of heavy timber used to brake the rear wheels of a wagon before the invention of the screw operated brake: see first quot. [wagons lacking a ~ paid higher toll than those so fitted. see second quot.]

30 April 1811 The remskoen (lock-shoe or skid), is a log of wood, generally about eight inches square, and nearly two feet long, having a groove in it to receive the felly of the wheel; and is furnished in front with a stout loop of twisted raw hide. Burchell Travels I 1822

upon every wheel of every four wheeled vehicle not provided with a wooden shoe (remschoen) or an iron shoe not less than eight inches broad ... 3d. Cape Almanac and Directory for 1866

figur. 19. One who impedes progress, an obstructive person cf. Brit. stick-in-the-mud. ~ party politics 4b, ultra-conservative or obscurantist policies.

Those arguing against the Act were 'sukkelars', and formed a "remschoen". He [General Botha] asked them to co-operate in making the Act a success. E. Province Herald 27.10.1911

[Afk. fr. Du. remmen = to brake + schoen = shoe]

renoster- [rə'nɔ̃stə(r)-] n. prefix

(1) 27d. Rhinosceros: found in S. Afr. place names Renosterkop, Renoster-spruit.

(2) 28. Prefix in plant names esp. ~ bos (qv) 28: also ~ gras, Eragrostis curvula; ~ kweek, Cynodon dactylon said to have been favoured by the rhinosceros.

[Du. renoster = rhinosceros]

renosterbos(sie) [rə'nɔ̃stə(r),bɔ̃s(i)] n. pl. ∅, -s.

28, 11. Elytropappus rhinocerotis, a troublesome weed; a greyish blue-green shrub of up to 3 feet high which characterises large tracts of veld where it has encroached on the grazing or fallow wheat lands, often as a direct result of veld burning^{(qv) 11} which encourages the growth; [also as a result of 'having been carried through the Colony by the brandy distilling Boers of old time, who used it as dunnage in packing the casks on their wagons.' Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896.] [Farmers in the C18 believed the invasion of their land by ~ was in retribution for their sins]* see quot. at yes-no 10.

... a neat pale bushy shrub, of the height of three or four feet, called Rhenoster bosch (Rhinosceros bush) and said to have formerly been the food of the huge rhinosceros, till those animals fled before the colonists, as these gradually advanced over the country where the shrub grows. Burchell Travels I 1822

... Tumbleweed, prickly pear, rhenosterbos, and jointed cactus invaded the territory of the edible grass and nutritious plants. De Kiewiet History of S.A. Social and Economic 1941

[Afk. fr. Du. renoster = rhinosceros + bos cogn. bush]

* known in the E. Cape as boeboes fr. Xh. ibhubhusi:

Rent-a-bakkie, n. prop.

31, 30. See bakkie: commercial organisations specialising in hiring out bakkies (qv) 31 or other light delivery vehicles.

Republic, the n. prop.

4b. Abbr. of the Republic of South Africa used in speech and writing: see R.S.A. 4b, also Union, the 4b.

In the Republic we might talk with pride of our veld but it is doubtful if such pride is justified on today's picture. Farmer's Weekly 20.3.74

request farm/place, n. pl. -s

Hist. 17. A farm not exceeding 3000 morgen (qv) 11; see also place, full 11: granted on application. cf. Austr. Hist. free selector/selection of Crown Land, Canad. location

A boor, upon discovering water on a sufficient quantity of unoccupied land, forwards, through the secretary of his district, what he terms a "request" for a place, - that is a memorial, asking for a grant of 6000 acres; ... Thompson Travels in S. A. II 1827

The Rents hitherto received by the Colonial Government have not yet exceeded a third of the sum likely to accrue to the Revenue when the survey of the numerous "Request Farms" now in progress shall have been completed and the occupiers put in possession of their title deeds. S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831 (Greig)

[fr. Du. rekwest = application]

reserve(s), n. usu. pl.

Obsolescent: 4b. usu. Native ~: lands occupied by Africans usu. under tribal conditions; now replaced by (Bantu) Homelands (qv) 4b,2: see quot. at donga 11, 22. cf. U.S. (Indian) Reservation, Canad. (Indian) Reserve.

Under existing laws in South Africa the ownership of land by Africans is limited to the areas known as Native reserves. Outside these areas ... Africans may not own land, and within them ownership in most cases is by tribal tenure and not by private title. Handbook on Race Relations in S. A. 1949

One step toward this goal should be the gradual extension of home rule to the Natives in the areas they now occupy, namely the Reserves, or, as some say, 'the Bantu Fatherland.' E. de S. Brummer Problems and Tensions in S. A. 1955

Some persons in the government hope to meet this problem by offering inducements and exerting pressures upon new industries to locate near the Reserves.* Ibid

[*see Border Area, Border Industry 4b.]

resettlement), n. and n. modifier, vb also trns.

4b. Removal of Africans, esp. those endorsed out (qv) 4b, 29vb of urban areas, from one area to another, usu. in an African homeland (qv) 4b in terms of legislation providing for this; as modifier ~ camp, ~ areas, ~ removals.

The new native resettlement bill of the Nationalist government provides for a natives' resettlement board which would compel and override city councils which refuse or fail to carry out the provisions of resettlement legislation. De Kiewiet Fears and Pressures in the Union of S. A. 1954

Appealing to the Government to halt all removals of Africans to homeland "resettlement" areas, Mrs. Suzman said the film [The Dumping Grounds] had exaggerated in saying there were four million Africans to be removed, but otherwise appeared to be factual. Daily Dispatch 10.5.71

[fr. Native Resettlement Acts]

resin bush, n. pl. -es

32. Any of numerous species of Euryops; see harpuisbos 32.

rest, vb and n.

Sect. Farm. 11, 29vb. Usu. in combination to ~ a camp; to refrain from using a camp (qv) 11 for grazing in order to allow the veld (qv) 11 to recover; to practice rotational grazing, see veld management 11 and stock reduction scheme 4b, 11: as n the non-use of a grazing camp for a certain period: see quot.

Similarly, when deciding ... on the time a camp should come out of rest it was not wise to rely on the calendar or the overall look of the veld. E. Province Herald 3. 12. 74

rest camp, n. pl. -s

15, 31, 18. Accommodation for visitors and holiday makers in Game Reserves is so designated: [a ~ consists usu. of a cluster of rondavels (qv) 18 in a fenced enclosure.]

... and the Krugersdorp Game Reserve just outside the town where a great variety of buck, big game, lion and even giraffe may be seen. The Game Reserve provides a rest-camp with a swimming bath and rondavels where visitors can spend the night. Panorama Jan. 1974

LIONESS OCCUPIES REST CAMP LOO

An elderly lioness has taken up residence in the only ablution block of a rest camp in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park and is jealously guarding her new home from intrusion by visitors to the camp. E. Province Herald 13. 1. 75

reverend, n. pl. -s

19, 4a. Sect. Jewish. A Jewish scholar who lacks rabbinical qualifications employed to minister to a congregation.

There's such a small Jewish community here that there isn't even a real rabbi here ~ we just have a reverend. Informant E. Cape 1968

... the use of the word 'Reverend' as a noun, i. e. "a person employed as a 'Reverend' by a congregation." In practice this applies to partly qualified Jewish ministers, i. e. those without a Rabbinical diploma. Letter Eric Rosenthal 23. 5. 72

rhebuck/bok ['ri,bʌk, -,bɔk] n. pl. Ø

6. Either of two species of small S. Afr. antelope of the genus Redunca the red/rooi ~ with curved horns Cervicapra (Redunca) fulvorufula or the vaal/grey ~ Pelea (Redunca) capreolus with straight horns.

Other buck in the reserve are reed-buck, vaalrheebok, rooi-rheebok, bush-buck ... Grocott's Mail 11. 4. 72

Graaff-Reinet: Open season for buck (ordinary game - May 31 to July 31. Blesbok, red rhebuck and steenbok declared ordinary game. ... Humansdorp wards 5 and 7: Grey ribbok protected. Daily bag limits: Steenbok one, grysbok one. E. Province Herald 19. 3. 73

[Afk. fr. Du. ree = roe, hind + bok cogn. buck]

rhebokblom ['ri,bɔk ɔlɔm] n.

13. Either of two species of (2) Afrikaner (qv) 13 Gladiolus grandis, the brown/bruin Afrikaner and G. tristis, the red/rooi Afrikaner 13.

rhenosterbos(ch), n.

32; 11. See renosterbos/sie 32, 11.

Rhodes(grass), n.

11, 28. Chloris gayana: perennial, hardy grass species which makes excellent hay and pasture, introduced by Cecil Rhodes from Rhodesia at Groote Schuur, his residence in Cape Town.

Soil recently reclaimed from bush, now planted to eragrostis, Rhodes and kikuyu pastures, contoured and divided into 19 camps. E. Province Herald Advt. 10.5.74

[fr. n. prop. (Cecil) Rhodes]

Rhodesian teak, n.

32, 18. Guibortia coleosperma (rooisering): see also kiaat 32, 18.

ribbetjie ['rɪbɪkɪ, -ci] n. pl. -s

7. Lamb or mutton ribs, or loin usu. in combination braai ~7, grilled over an open fire, or sout ~ (qv) 7.

Her range of culinary art was limited to serving us with 'braairibbetjies' (grilled mutton chops) without vegetables for breakfast, lunch and dinner ... Jackson Trader in the Veld 1958

This consists of 4-6 lb of mutton or lamb ... Keep the ribbetjie in one piece, but chop through the bones so as to cut it into convenient servingpieces when grilled. Evening Post 17.10.70

[Afk. rib = rib(loin) + dimin. suff. -(be)tjie]

ribbok ['rɪb,(b)ɔk] n. pl. ∅

6. See rhebuck/bok 6.

Give me just a plain piece of ribbok - just roasted on the ashes. ... Seeing that Jurie Steyn's was the only farm in those parts where you could get an occasional ribbok in the rante ... Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

Marathas

Bekkersdal

ride, vb

Coll. [Substand.] 29vb, 10. Also ~ in, ~ on (water) (qv): equivalent in SAE of convey, cart. cf. transport riding/er 30, 311: see quot. at misrybol 13.

One of our neighbours has put a fence across his road which we have been using for riding mealies to the railway siding for the last fifteen years. Van Alphen Jan Venter S.A.P. 1929

Farmers have to ride in feed. Grocott's Mail 15.12.72

[translit. Afk. (in)ry = convey, bring in]

ride flat, vb phr.

Substand. 29vb, 10. To crush or flatten.

In Graaff Reinet we always 'ride it flat'. Woman ex Graaff Reinet 1974

[translit. Afk. platry = flatten, crush, ride down]


ride on water, vb phr.

Coll. 29vb, 11, 10. Sect. farming. To transport water, usu. for stock in time of drought.

It's terrible these days. I spend all my time riding on water and the red cats are getting at my sheep. Graaff Reinet Farmer 31.1.70

[translit. Afk. water aanry = to convey, transport water]



ridgeback, n. pl. -s

11. Usu. Rhodesian , a large smooth coated dog, originally bred in Rhodesia, brindled to pale brown in colour with a narrow strip or 'ridge' of hair about 30cm long growing upwards and crossways along the back.

The finest type of Bushman hunting dog, a light brown ridgeback mongrel with dark stripes and a trace of the greyhound in his appearance, is now verging on extinction. Lawrence Green Where Men Still Dream 1945

[fr. appearance described above]

riem [rīm] n. pl. -s

(1) 11, 18, 31, 26. A thong of softened raw hide used for numerous purposes for which ropes would be used (see quot. at muid 24), tethering domestic animals, leading oxen etc.: see riempie 18, brey 11, 19, 29vb: combination os(ox) : see quot. at (stoel)riempie 18: also in phr. brey/brei  s 29vb, 18, see quot.

... turned the cart over. We found it considerably damaged, but Ludwig, who is a most invaluable and indefatigable man, bound it together with "riems." Bishop Gray Journal Part II 1851

We then 'kneehalted' them, which is done by fastening the head to within about 18 inches of the knee by means of a Rhiem - a strip of hide - just allowing them sufficient length to enable them to reach the grass to eat. Buck Adams Narrative 1884

The Breying of Riems. The general practice is to stretch the skin directly the hair has been removed, and cut it into riems. ... such a riem is 70 to 80 yards in length. It is looped over a breying-pole ... Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

Whips/Whipsticks/Riems. Boermaak Riems. 10 ft. R5, 00; Strops R3, 00; ... Farmer's Weekly Advt. 7.11.73

figur. link or fastening.

Then the headman [of the Riemvasmakers] Mr Jacobus Basson, spoke. He said: "the riem that was made fast 60 years ago was now being torn loose." ... "I don't know why we have to give up this land," the headman said. "I don't know why the Government wants us to tear the riem loose." E. Province Herald 28.1.74

[see also resettlement 4b.]

by transference of sign. used of actual rope.

VANGRIEME ideal for Show purposes, in 10 metre lengths. (Also available in cotton. KALFRIEME in Nylon only. Length - 2 metres. Diameter - 12mm Farmer's Weekly 20.3.74

(2) 27e ~~riem~~ Thong, fastenings: found in place names Riemyasmaak (see quot. at (1) riem) and Riemland (Bethlehem district.)

There were more than enough hides for "riems" (straps), hence the name "Riemland". Many of the early inhabitants made their living by selling riems, and the beams and door-frames of their houses were made out of bundles of reeds held together by blesbuck riems. Panorama May 1974

[Afk. fr. Du. riem = strap cogn. Ger. Riemen = stripes, bands (vang = catch, kalf cogn. calf)]

riempie [rĩmpĩ] n. pl. -s, and n. modifier

(1) 18. A fine narrow riem (qv) of softened hide used for thonging the backs and seats of chairs, rusbanks (qv), bankies (qv) and katels (qv) all 18, and even for shoe-laces: see quot. at niggie 1, 19. cf. Canad. shaganappi, rawhide thong.

Thongs, called "rimpies", made from the fine soft skins of bucks, are extensively employed by people living on the veld for pointing whip lashes, mending harness, and for the common purposes for which twine is generally employed in more densely populated places. Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896

"Be seated, mynheeren," said the hospitable minister, pushing forward the stout teak chairs with riempie seats, which stood on the stoep. Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

In combinations chair/stoel, stoel s (qv) 18 etc.

In this room the Englishman now had his bed, his bath, his guns, two rimpie chairs, a yellow-wood table littered with papers, pipes and tobacco jars. Pauline Smith The Beadle 1926 1929 edit. in combination: stoel(chair).

Best Boermaak Osriems, 10 ft. ... Stoelriempies, R1, 60 pound, ... Farmer's Weekly Advt. 3. 1. 68

[Afk. fr. Du. riempje = leather thong]

(2) vb trns. usu. pass. or as partic. 29vb, 18. To weave s, usu. in an open criss-cross basket work pattern for the seats and backs of chairs etc.; also bedsteads: see katel 18.

The seat is riempied with fine riempie in the pattern of caning. Baraitser and Ohlholzer Cape Country Furniture 1971

[fr. n. riempie]

riet- [rĩt] n. prefix

(1) 27c. Reed: found in S. Afr. place names prefix to n. usu. with connotations of water, e.g. Rietfontein, Rietvlei, Rietkuil, Rietbron.

... a place called Rietfontein, occupied by a Griqua, ... Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

Rietbron, Riethuis, Rietkop, Rietkuil, Rietvlak, Rietpan, Rietwater, And sixteen Rietfonteins. A.E. Voss Song S.Afr. Place Names circa 1964

(2) -riet, n. suff. 28. Reed: suffixed to the names of several grasses e.g. dek (qv) 18, 28; soet (qv) 28, 14: see also biesie 18.

[Afk. fr. Du. cogn. reed]

rietbok ['rit,bɔk] n. pl. ∅

6. Also reedbuck: any of several small S.Afr. antelope of the genus Redunca, esp. R. or Cervicapra arundinum, which frequent reed beds and marshy vlei (qv) 22 areas, and whistle shrilly if alarmed.

A bushbuck barks like a dog and a reedbuck whistles like a bird. And if you watch a reedbuck when he makes his whistle, you'll see it doesn't come from his throat, but from a gland-like opening on his flank when he contracts his thigh muscles. Sunday Times 12.8.73

[Afk. riet cogn. reed, + bok cogn. buck]

rietbul ['rīt,boel] n. pl. ∅

12. Term for larger specimens of kabeljou (qv) 12 Sciaena hololepidota, usu. preferring an estuarine habitat. Informant Hjalmar Thesen 1974
[Afk. riet cogn. reed + bul cogn. bull]

right, not adj.phr.

Coll. 10, 16, 29adj. Not in one's right mind, mentally abnormal.

cf. Brit. U.S. not right/straight in the head and Jam. E. no(t) righted, mad; Austr. dipped.

The parson's name is Damp. He is young but bald. He has not a wife he is a bachelordr[sic]...He is very strange sometimes. Charles says he is not right, but Hester our cook, says who is not right. All have a little mad in them... Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

[prob. fr. Afk. nie heeltetal reg nie = not in full possession of the senses; reg = right, sane]

rinderpest ['rɛndə(r),pest] n.

11, (4b). A virulent highly infectious cattle disease long known in Europe but with particular hist. sign. in S.A. where it broke out in 1896; described as 'the greatest shock ever sustained by the agricultural community of S.A.' Farmers Annual 1914: see quot., also quot. at blue tongue 11.

The settlers were, for the most part, simply beggared by war and rinderpest, the latter from every point of view the most terrible calamity imaginable. The Milner Papers 1931 Letter to Mr Chamberlain 1.12.1897

People today can have no idea of.. the terror that now unfamiliar word carried to the South Africa of the nineties. Rinderpest was a cattle plague, deadly, implacable, moving faster than the railway, through lands where there were no railways, without a cure, without regard to political or other boundaries. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

24. Also used as a date landmark (cf. 'flu 24, 2); and as an informal expression of time 19, before the ~ sign. a long time ago, cf. in the year voetsak (qv) 10.

My Dad bought this farm in the year of the rinderpest. Grahams-town Farmer 1973

[Ger. rind(er) = cattle (pl.) + pest fr. Lat. pestis = plague]

ringhals, n.

6. Hemachatus haemachatus: see rinkhals 6.

rinkhals, [ˈrɪŋk(h)ɑ] n. | d. φ

6. Also ringhals, spuugslang, bakkop 6: Hemachatus haemachatus or 'ringnecked cobra' closely related to the cobra (Naja) which seldom strikes but spits or sprays its venom, which can cause blindness, when disturbed: hence term spuug(spit)slang(snake).

The Rinkhals, so called because of a white narrow band across its throat, is an especially dangerous snake ... E. Province Herald 1. 11. 1911

I rushed out to see a hooded rinkhals rearing its head and swaying backwards and forwards ... The Star 22. 9. 71

[Afk. fr. Du. ring + hals = neck]

rissie [ˈrɪsɪ] n. pl. -s

14. A chilli or other hot pepper.

Bosman found just over one hundred Afrikaans words with clear Malayo-Portuguese origins; ... Those hundred words included many vivid glimpses of the orient: ... rissies (red pepper), sambalbroek (wide trousers) ... and such every day words as baie (many) and nooi (girl). Lawrence Green When the Journey's Over 1972

[Afk. fr. Malay via Du. ristjes = cayenne pepper]

ritual murder/killing, n. pl. -s

2, 16. Murder or killing practised among certain tribes in which parts of the body are used for ritual purposes, witchcraft, medicine or spells: see liretlo 2, 16; also quot. at muti 2, 16. (Post 28. 6. 70).

Our chiefs are educated men who understand the vagaries of climate. They are not likely to resort to ritual murder to fill the ancient medicine horns. Anthony Fulton The Dark Side of Mercy 1968

er/killer.

'Ritual' killer sought. ... policemen are hunting for a ritual-type murderer following the brutal killing of a ... woman on Tuesday. The mutilated body ... was found on Wednesday ... certain parts of her body had been cut out. E. Province Herald 27. 9. 74

rixdollar [ˈrɪks,dɒlə] n. pl. -s

Hist. 24, 17. The monetary unit at the Cape first issued by the Dutch East India Company when it was worth ^{see note s.} approximately 4s or 2½ guilders:

see also schelling, skilling, stuiwer 24, 17.

... the colonial paper rix-dollar of the Cape, first issued by the Dutch East India Company in 1781, was declared to be equal to forty-eight full weighed pennies of Holland, (about 4s sterling), and which, under all its fluctuations, has generally been considered to be its normal value. ... The value of the rix-dollar gradually sunk in exchange, till in the year 1825 it appears to have reached its lowest point of depression, viz. below 1s. 5d. Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

Accounts are kept either in Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings, or Rix-dollars, Skillings and Stivers.

1 Stiver equal to	3/8 of a Penny
6 Stivers - -	2 1/4 Pence, or 1 Skilling
8 Skillings - -	18 Pence, or 1 Rix-dollar

S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1833 (Greig)

... an early Cape shopkeeper kept his account in rix-dollars, skillings and stuivers, and recorded sales of the simple foodstuffs, hardware and clothing which comprised his stock. ... In 1735 the value of a rix-dollar was $2\frac{1}{2}$ guilden or 50 stuivers, but in 1770 it was changed to 48 stuivers equalling four English shillings. In 1806 the official value of the rix-dollar was two shillings or 24 stuivers, but by 1824 it was only worth 1s. 6d., and it was decided to introduce British currency. Gordon-Brown S. Afr. Heritage 1965

[fr. Angl. Du. riks = imperial + daalder cogn. Ger. Thaler]

road camp, n. pl. -s

18, 4b, 31. Also Canad.: see National Road 4b, 18, 31 and padkamper 19.

road, in the/out of the, adv. pl.

Substand. 10. In the/out of the way.

The old man told me that he was living with his son and his family but he was afraid of being 'in the road' ' I didn't understand him for a moment - he meant he might be in the way. Bilingual speaker, Grahamstown 1972

[prob. fr. Afk. in die pad = in the way, pad (qv) = road]

Robben Island, n. prop.

4b. (17 Hist.) An island in Table Bay, variously a penal colony, leper colony and mental asylum: now a place of detention for political prisoners hence er 19, 4b., a political prisoner.

May 8th 1855 The Kaffir Chief Seyolo conveyed to Robben Island, his strange conduct at Wynberg - having, it was said, evidenced an aberration of the mind. Cape of Good Hope Almanac 1856

General Infirmary Robben Island Lunatic keeper and Matron, J. Nutt and wife. Cape Town Directory for 1866

One day in 1921 we flew across Table Bay and made history by landing on the beach at Robben Island. The island, at that time, was a leper and convict settlement. Lawrence Green Where Men Still Dream. 1945

And memories of six hard years on Robben Island, where he was sent after being found guilty. Drum 8. 12. 71

*

Robben Island stone, n.

18. Bluish stone also called slate used for paving and monumental purposes in the early days at the Cape.

J. Fitzpatrick, Stone Cutter ... Begs leave to inform the public that he has constantly on hand polished Robben Island stones of various sizes; and that he undertakes to cut out Inscriptions on Tomb stones at very moderate prices. C. of G.H. Almanac (Advt.) 1841

[fr. Du. rob(ben) = seal(s)]

*

... at the installation of Chief Maqoma of the Amajingqi tribe at the Great Place of the first Chief Maqoma (The old chief died soon after he was exiled to Robben Island in 1874 by the Colonial Government) ... "There is one thing I wish to make clear" Mr. Sebe [Chief Minister of the Ciskei] said, "Robben Island was not introduced by the Afrikaner. It was here in the time of Lord Charles Somerset." E. Province Herald 16. 12. 74

robot ['rɒbɒt] n. pl. -s

31. Traffic light. cf. Brit. and U.S. robot, automaton.

Between Cape Town and Port Elizabeth, if you take the direct route through Mossel Bay there are only four robots - two in George and two in Knysna. Het Suid Western 3.10.74

[etym. dub. poss. fr. automatic control of traffic]

rock rabbit, n. pl. -s

6. Usu. dassie (qv) 6 Procavia (Hyrax) capensis.

I also shot several Dasses (or the Cape Hyrax), known by the name of Rock Rabbit in the Colony. Leyland Adventures in the Far Interior of S. A. 1866

rock(spider), n. pl. -s

Slang, Obj. 19, 10. An offensive mode of reference to an Afrikaner, freq. in form rock:

see also hairy(back), kransie, krans athlete, mealie cruncher, crunch(ie) all 19, 10. cf. Brit. rock scorpion, a resident of Gibraltar, usu. a policeman, Austr. rockspider, a mountain enthusiast.

He said a professor at the university who abhorred any form of censorship took offence at the use of the word "rock spider." He gave the definition of "rock spider" as a slang word used for an Afrikaans person. The Star 11.4.73

The committee held that the terms "rockspider" and "hairyback" ... were derogatory of and maligned Afrikaners as a whole. It also found the words to be grossly racialistic and grossly insulting overall to the Afrikaans community. Cape Times 4.5.73

[unknown, poss. fr. Brit. use sign. (Gibraltar) ape]

roer [ru:r, rœ(r)] n. pl. -s

20. Old fashioned, heavy long-barrelled gun.

His gun or roer as the Dutchman calls it, is his never failing accompaniment ... Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

She turned ... hurrying straight to the rack where the guns were hung at the back of the voorhuis. They were all there: a great elephant roer, two old-fashioned muskets ... Brett Young City of Gold 1940

In combination Boer en(met) sy ~, the prototype of the colonial Dutchman.

The new uniform is completely South African and even if it does not have any direct link-up with the keen-eyed, straight-shooting "Boer en sy roer" it does have in it this element of basic simplicity to which has been added the colour and gold braid so beloved of the great military powers of Europe. Farmer's Weekly 12.5.71

This was the roer that created a South African legend and the first image of that heroic figure Die Boer met sy roer. Daily Dispatch 22.7.72

[Afk. roer fr. Du. roer = long barrelled gun]

roest [rœst] n.

11, 26. ^(H.M.T.) See rust 11, 26.

The Dutch call the blight which has destroyed the corn the roest or rust it begins about the time of its coming into ear ... James Hancock's Notebook 9th Feb. 1826

[Du. roest = plant disease causing orange or red discolouration]

rolbos ['rɔl,bɔs] n. pl. -se

28, 32. Also roll-bush applied usu. to Salsola kali the stems of which break off from the rootstock as the plant dies off, after which it rolls, sometimes at great speed over the veld in the wind: occ. a fodder crop, see quot. cf. U.S. tumbleweed, Austr. rolly-poly(grass).

... piled up against the fences the up-rooted rolbos (tumbleweed) - that strange round mass of ashen-grey twigs, weightless, powerless, - driven hither and thither by the wind. Cape Times 30.7.73

... farmers are planting a variety of crops on dry lands as grazing for their small stock. On one farm a dense stand of rolbosse on 50 hectares of dryland easily carried 200 dorper ewes from lambing time until the lambs were weaned ... E. Province Herald 9.9.74

[Afk. fr. Du. ^{rollen} cogn. roll + bos cogn. bush]

roll-bush, n. pl. -es

28. See rolbos 28.

Far and near the skeletons of roll-bushes careered over the veld. Victor Pohl The Dawn and After 1964

roman, n. pl. ∅

12. Also red roman, a marine fish of the Sparidae, Chrysoblephus laticeps, so called at the Cape, elsewhere daggerhead, see dageraad 12: see also quot. at allewêreld.

... there is also one peculiar to Simons Bay called roman fish, from being first found near a rock of that name in the entrance of the bay; it is of the size and shape of the silver fish, and of a beautiful deep rose colour. James Ewart Journal 1811-14

In the piping days of plenty, the red roman was not rated among the finest of fish. Its name is a corruption from 'rooi man' or red man. To refer to it as 'red' is, therefore, just a piece of tautology. Farmer's Weekly 18.4.73

[Either fr. Afk. rooi fr. Du. roode = red + man or poss. as in first quot.]

rondavel [,rɔn'davəl] n. pl. -s

18. Also rondawel (Afk. form): a circular house, usu. of one room with a conical thatched roof, resembling an African hut in shape, often a guest room, office etc. next to a farm house or holiday cottage, now prefabricated in kits in asbestos or steel and used as tool sheds, workshops or on National road 4b, 31, camps (qv): see also quot. at zinc 18 and peach pip floor 18.

Her home was made of two rondavels (the circular one-roomed huts with a conical thatched roof which the white man has adapted from the Native kraal) joined together by a small kitchen and bathroom. Reed Somewhere South of Suez 1950

* COTTAGES, Rondavels available, Blue Sea Cottages, Ifafa Beach, Natal. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 21.4.72

[etym. dub. poss. fr. Du. rondeel = round bastion or fr. rond cogn. round + Malay de wala = wall, poss. Port. roda = ring, wheel + vallo = wall] *deriv. longdavel (qv) 18 and squaredavel (rare).

rond(e) [rɔnd(ə), rɔn-] adj. prefix attrib.

27i. Round, circular: found in S. Afr. place names in inflected attrib. form: Rondebosch, Rondevlei.

ronderib ['rɔ̃ndə,rɛb] n. pl. -s

11. Africander (qv) 11 sheep also called blinkhaar (qv) 11: one of the original, indigenous fat-tailed sheep so called from its well-sprung ribs.

The Ronderib is mostly found in the western and north western districts of the Cape Province. It is a hardy breed and thrives under semi-arid conditions. ... Though distinctly heavier than the Persian, the Ronderib also may not be regarded as a desirable mutton breed for export purposes. ... there is an undesirable localization and abundance of fat. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

Africanders FOR SALE ... Ronderib Blinkhaar Africander rams R30 and studs R75. Also young ewes ... The mothers of these sheep weigh up to 180 lb. live weight. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 20. 3. 74
[Afk. fr. Du. rond(e) = round + rib]

rondloper ['rɔ̃nt,lʋəpə(r)] n. pl. -s

19. Gadabout, tramp, vagrant or hobo,* also rondganger, and occ. vb rondloop(ing) cf. Austr. swagman, U.S. bum, Canad. pack-sack citizen.

... the old bell which tolled the hours, and where story has it, a rondganger hanged himself for love of a secunde's daughter, still hangs there ... Iris Vaughan Last of the Sunlit Years 1969

I got to know this country well when I was a child because my uncles and aunt were great rondlopers and holidaymakers and would pack up and go at the drop of a hat. Sunday Times 7. 11. 71

[Afk. rond cogn. round + loop fr. Du. loopen = to go + agent. suff. -er]
* one with wanderlust:

rood [ru:d] n. pl. -s

24. Dutch linear measure equal to 12. 396 feet (3. 78 metres) formerly used in S. A., also square ~ Dutch land measure 148. 752 square feet, (14. 08 square metres), now obsolete: see metrication 24. [Du. measure]

roode- [rʋədə-] n. or adj. prefx

Red: see also rooi: Du. prefx found in names of wines, older forms of plant, bird, and animal names e.g. roodebekkie, see rooibekkie 3; roodebok, see rooibok 6; roode els 18, 32 see rooiels 18, 32; also in place names 27j Roodekrantz, Roodepoort, Roodebank. [Du. rood = red + inflect. suff. -e]

roofie, n. pl. -s

20, 19. National Serviceman of the newest intake: see quot. at blouie 20, 19. [unknown, poss. rel. Afk. roof = scab]

rooi- [rɔ̃i-] adj. prefx

(1) 27j Red: found in S. Afr. place names prefixed to n. e.g. Rooiberg, Rooikraal, Rooipan, Rooiwal.

(2) 28 Red: prefix to over 120 plant species e.g. afrikaner (qv) see aandblom 13, also rhebokblom 13; boegoe 28, 16 Diosma rubra, see buchu 28; gras (qv) 11, 28.

(3) Red: prefix to the names of various fauna, kat (qv) 6, meerkat (see meerkat) 6, vink (qv) 3, valkie 3, see valkie etc.: also bekkie 3, bok 6, lip 6, all (qv).

[Afk. fr. Du. rood = red]

rooi-aas ['roɪ'ɑ s] n.

12. See red bait 12.

He had been left undisturbed, eking out a simple healthy existence on a tiny pension augmented by what he caught in the sea or occasionally earned by collecting bait in advance for a few of the regular anglers who came down to collect their rooi aas, mussels or chokka from him ... A. D. Dodd

[Afk. rooi = red + aas = bait, carrion]

rooibaadjie ['roɪ,baɪdʒi] n. pl. -s [-ɪ]

(1) 20. Red-coat: a British soldier: also Canad.

There were not more than 50 Kaffirs guarding them and as soon as they caught sight of us they raised the cry "Rooi Badjies" - Red Coats - and away they went as fast as their legs would carry them. Buck Adams Narrative 1884

The time was just after the first Anglo-Boer War of 1881. At that time Kipling's Private Thomas A. was the sturdy Victorian redcoat - "stipled [sic] a rooibaadjie" in South Africa. Daily Dispatch 18. 2. 71

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. roode = red + baadjie fr. Malay baju = jacket]

(2) "Red-Jacket": a locust at the voetganger (qv) 21 stage, also acc. to Pettman Acridium purpuriferum a large red and green locust.

... in a few months you see the very earth become alive with diminutive insects, which develop themselves from day to day, first into a moving mass of black minutiae, and from that increasing in size and becoming the colour of the brightest red. At this stage they are called the Rooi baatyes or red soldiers. Bisset Sport and War in Africa 1875

[fr. colour]

rooibekkie ['roɪ,beki] n. pl. -s

(1) 3. The common waxbill Estrilda astrild: the name is also given to one of the widow birds Vidua principalis.

I will try to bring home some cages of birds - Cape canaries and 'roodebekjes' (red bills), darling little things. Lady Duff Gordon Letters 1861-62

[[(2) 14. A variety of dry bean.

"Half coloured beans, e.g. 'Lappies and Rooi Bekkie' are being cultivated. These vary in shape, though they are mostly roundish." Farming in S.A. Oct 1830 cit. Swart 1934]]

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + bek cogn. beak + dimin. suff. -kie]

rooibessie ['rɔɪ, bɛsɪ] n. pl. -s

32. Any of several species of Olinia esp. O. capensis: see hardpear, pear 18, and O. cymosa, large forest trees so called after their pinkish-red fruits.

rooibessie(boom). ... the timber of O. cymosa is valued on account of its durability and was formerly largely used for fencing posts and waggon wood, for railway sleepers and telephone poles. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. rood = red + bessie = berry]

rooiblaar ['rɔɪ, bla:(r)] n.

32. See rooibos 32.

rooibloom ['rɔɪ, blɔ̃m] n.

11, 28. Also occ. rooibossie: Striga asiatica an annual plant with bright scarlet flowers parasitic upon the roots of mealies and other cultivated and wild grasses, also known as witchweed and mieliegif (poison) 28, 11.

She was like a weed that spread over the land; like the Rooibloom that was so beautiful, but which lived by sucking the sap from the mealies. Stuart Cloete Watch for the Dawn 1939

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + blom cogn. bloom]

rooibok ['rɔɪ, bɔ̃k] n. pl. ∅

6. See impala 6.

On the banks of this stream I observed a species of antelope, that I had not previously seen. It is called by the Bechuanas Paala, and Mr. Burchell has described it under the name of the red buck. Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

Antilope Melampus. The Pallah. Rooye-bok of the Cape Colonists. Harris Wild Sports of S.A. 1839

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + bok cogn. buck]

rooibos ['rɔɪ, bɔ̃s] n.

32. Also rooi blaar(leaf): a timber tree, any of several species of Combretum esp. C. apiculatum, also applied to other unrelated species.

'rooibos: ... in the case of species of Combretum the vernacular name is generally applied from the colouration of the fruits when these ripen, or in some, the autumn colouration of the leaves. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + bos cogn. bush]

rooibostee/tea ['rɔɪ, bɔ̃s'trɛ, -ti:] n.

7, 16 The dried leaves of Aspalanthus contaminata (corymbosa) or A. cedarbergensis or the tea made from them, thought to have tonic and other medicinal properties: see first quot.: [the red colour is developed during the sweating process.]

A few years ago Mrs. Annekie Theron made the amazing discovery that Rooibosch tea alleviated milk allergies in infants. Her discovery was so important that it made front page news throughout South Africa, and was even noted overseas. *Personality* 26. 1. 73

Ever heard of iced Rooi (red) tea, Rooi tea cool drink, Rooi tea "Collins" or Rooi tea Rhine wine? Or do you know it only as Rooibos tea, the tea with the distinctive taste? This plant, known as Rooibos tea or Rooi tea, as its youngest offspring is known, was cultivated by the indigenous populations from the earliest times. *Panorama* Apr. 1973

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + bos(ch) cogn. bush + tee/tea]

rooi els ['roʊ,els] n.

(1) 32, 18. Cunonia capensis, a large evergreen forest tree or its red-coloured timber: which, being moisture resistant, was formerly used in the construction of water mills: also wit els (qv) 18, 32: see quot. at pear (wood) 18.

rooi els. ... the vernacular name is derived from the colour of the wood and the resemblance to the European alder. C.A. Smith Common Names of S.Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + els (boom) = alder]

(2) Rooi Els, n. prop. 11. A reddish wheat variety named after a Mr. Els who developed it.

Rooi Els does not stool quite as well, but is a splendid drought resisting variety and should be sown in those parts about the beginning of May. Farming in S.A. Mar. 1928 cit. Swart 1934 Africanisms: A Supplement

[fr. n. prop.]

(3) 27c. Also a place name Rooi Els.

rooigevaar ['roʊxə,fa:(r)] n.

Coll. 4b. Lit. 'Red-peril' a reference to Communism. cf. swartgevaar (qv) 4b; also Brit. and U.S. yellow-peril.

Mr. P — predicted the three 'emotional' fronts the National Party would employ were 'Khakigevaar, swartgevaar and rooigevaar.' *Cape Argus* 16. 9. 72

[analg. swartgevaar (qv)]

rooigras ['roʊxras] n. and n. modifier

11. Also redgrass (qv) 11: any of several species are so called, esp. species of Themeda, T. triandra and T. Burchellii, excellent densely foliated pasture grasses: as modifier ~ hay 11, ~ veld 11, ~ pastures 11 etc.: see quot. at steekgras 11, 28.

A farmer, for example, having steekgras dominating his veld cannot follow the same system of grazing as the farmer who has rooigras dominant. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

... ideal ranching veld of high-carrying capacity, mainly rooigras, Sheltered kloofs and good hunting. *Daily Dispatch Advt.* 22. 7. 72

[Afk. rooi fr. Dy. rood = red + gras cogn. grass]

rooihout ['rɔɪ,həʊt] n.

32, 18. Any of several species with reddish timber: Phyllogeiton zeyphiri, see quot., Trichocladus grandiflorus (see onderbos 32) Erythrophloeum suaveolens and Ochna arborea or Cape plane, see quot.

'rooihout: Phyllogeiton zeyphiri - - Heartwood pink to crimson and of a remarkable bright red when dry, but darkening with oiling. The wood is ... excellent for work requiring great strength being chiefly employed for yokes, felloes, and knobkerries ... It is one of the hardest of South African woods, even more than Umzimbiet. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

No self-respecting woodcutter would have the handle of his axe made from any timber other than "rooihout" (Cape plane) a reddish close grained wood ... E. Province Herald 28.5.73

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + hout = timber]

rooi kat ['rɔɪ,kat] n.

6, 11. Felis caracal: the lynx, a fierce and troublesome predator among sheep etc., see quot. at ride on water 29vb, 11.

Of vermin, a large variety existed, especially the jackal, macloutsie cat, ordinary gray wildcat and small tiger-spotted cat, 'rooi kat' (lynx), hyena, wild dog, and lastly the aardvark (antbear). Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + kat cogn. cat]

rooi krans willow, ['rɔɪ,krɑns-] n. prop.

32, 11. Acacia cyclops: a variety introduced from Australia as a sand binder: a useful fodder plant, but regarded by many as a plant pest encroaching upon natural bush.

... Port Jackson willow (Acacia cyanophylla) and Rooi krans (Acacia cyclops) can be a menace by ousting natural vegetation in some areas of high rainfall. ... In the ... low rainfall area ... where grazing control is a delicate matter and droughts frequent, and where the Rooi krans flourishes and is a useful fodder and shade tree as well as an essential tool in stabilising shifting sand dunes, the Rooi krans is a blessing. Farmer's Weekly 4.12.74

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + krans = wreath, garland; fr. red aril surrounding the seed]

roo lip ['rɔɪ,lɪp] n. pl. -s

6. Crotaphopeltis hotambocia ~~hotambocia~~: also herald snake 6, a poisonous Afr. snake named for its red upper lip - a back-fanged variety. [Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + lip]

rooi nek ['rɔɪ,nek] n. pl. -s

19, 20. An Afrikaner or Boer name for an Englishman, originally on account of the susceptibility of the British troops to severe sunburn in S.A., formerly derogatory: see also khaki 20, 19; now any Englishman, cf. Aust. pommy.

Often the Boers ... chuckled at the incredible behaviour of the Rooineks (red necks) - a term ever after applied to the English because their untanned skins often burned red in the brilliant South African sun. Panorama July 1970

"Oh, I am proud and so is my wife." ... "It's quite a thing being appointed commodore of a South African fleet, especially as I'm a rooinek. E. Province Herald 8.9.73

1. As a mode of address occ. verdomde (qv) ~ and as modifier as in 'he married a ~ woman' etc.

Only a few of the most bitter mumbled that this was judgment - that God had taken this young Boer maid to his bosom rather than see her lie in wedlock with this rooinek soldier. Stuart Cloete Rags of Glory 1963

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + nek cogn. neck]

rooi tea, n.
16, 7. See rooibos tee/tea 16, 7.

rooi vink ['rɔɪ, vɛŋk] n.

3. Pyrolemana orix orix, the red bishop bird, also called kaffir finch (qv) 3, of which there are several sub-species: the males have bright puffed-out scarlet plumage in the breeding season: [the fire crowned bishop bird is known as vuurkop (firehead) ~ 3.]

[Afk. rooi fr. Du. rood = red + vink cogn. finch]

Roomse gevaar ['rʋəmsə xə'fɑ:(r)] n. prop.

4a, 4b. Occ. used of the Roman Catholic Church and/or its influence in S.A.: see also swartgevaar 4b, rooigevaar 4b. cf. Brit. and U.S. yellow peril.

~~Quoted. Oh you're an Anglican are you? I belong to the Roomse gevaar. Roman Catholic Grahamstown 1965 x~~

[by analg. swaartgevaar (qv) Roomse = roman + gevaar = danger]

roosterkoek ['rʋəstə(r), kʊk] n. pl. -s (ies).

7. Dough cakes either leavened or unleavened baked on a gridiron over a fire, (also occ. erron. roosterbrood = toast).

...they then filled their pockets with "rooster koekies" (baked scones), took their overcoats, rifles, and bandoliers and climbed the embankment to the great steel bridge. Klein Stage Coach Dust 1937

Both Vetkoek and Roosterkoek were made either with unleavened dough or with a dough leavened with suurdeeg. Combine all ingredients to stiff dough and allow the dough to rise. Hilda Gerber Cape Cookery 1950

[Afk. fr. Du. rooster = grid(iron) + koek cogn. cake]

rope, n. pl. -s

Slang. Obj. 19, 10. An offensive mode of reference to an Afrikaner: see also crunchie, hairy(back), krans athlete, kransie, mealie cruncher, plank, rock(spider), spider, all 19, 10.

The words have been classified as follows: ...

6 Narrow minded Verkramp, tannie (used of a Mother Grundy), Rope (narrow twisted and hairy) from The Afrikaners, a paper for intergroup studies UCT 14-16. 3. 73 Nancy C. J. Charton

[see quot.]

rotel [ˌrɒʃ'tel] n.

30, 4b. Usu. a non-classified (see (2) classify 29vb, 4b.) motel, therefore not entitled to the term, which nevertheless offers accommodation and meals to travellers by car: also occ. what was formerly a 'private hotel', an unlicensed therefore unclassified boarding or rooming house: also botel.

Fraser's Camp Rotel Sign Fraser's Camp, Cape Province
Bathurst House Rotel Grahamstown

[presum. fr. hotel poss. ro fr. road or room, by analg. with motel, prob. also botel 'portmanteau' word boat + hotel]

roti, n. pl. -s

7, 25. Flat bread or chupatti cooked on a flat surface: see also naan at Indian terms 25.

Roti is unleavened bread made of either white flour or unsifted boermeal with a little shortening, but instead of being baked they are toasted over griddles until they are freckled gold. Indian Delights edit. Zuleika Mayat 1961
[unknown prob. Urdu or Hindi]

roukoop [ˌrəʊˌkɒp] n.

30. Roman Dutch law term in law of sale: forfeiture of moneys deposited as part of the purchase price by a buyer who wishes to withdraw from a sale already agreed upon: see also uitkoop 30, 4b.

... where a sum is given as a deposit in part payment of the purchase price can be clearly proved, in terms of the requirements laid down in the authorities, to be arrha, roukoop or earnest, it is forfeited to the vendor if the sale falls through due to default on the part of the purchaser, and forms a portion of the purchase price if the sale goes through. C.I. Belcher Norman's Law of Sale in S.A. 1961
[^{Att. fr} Du. rouw = regret + koop = purchase]

row [rɔʊ] vb trns.

Slang. 10, 29vb. Rebuke, reprove, among children as vb trns.
cf. moan 29vb, 10.

The other day a boy laughed in church becos he was reading I must not marry with my grandmother. ... and Mr. Damp rowed him in front of all. Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

¹R.S.A. [ˌɑːres'eɪ] n. prop.

4b. Republic of South Africa, more freq. 'Républic, the' (qv) 4b. formerly called 'Union, the' (qv) 4b.

The need for a single comprehensive and authoritative work of reference on the RSA has long been experienced, not only in South Africa, but particularly abroad. Panorama Nov. 1974

[acronym Republic of South Africa]

²R.S.A. n. prop.

34, 4b. Radio South Africa. [acronym]

ruigte ['roei̯xtə] n.

28. General term for rushes, reeds and sedges which grow densely near water esp. standing water as in vleis, pans (both qv 22) or near sluggish streams, including Cyperus textilis: see matjiesgoed 28, 18, also palmiet 28, 27d: also 27c in place name Ruigtevlei.

Chopping out of the ruigte and drainage of the vleis checks its growth and spread. At Elsenburg, drainage and chopping out of ruigte and valueless bushes are the means of changing a useless vlei into a valuable pasture. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

[Afkruig adj. = thickly grown, n. undergrowth, underwood etc.]

Ruiterwag, ['roei̯tə(r),vax] n. prop.

4b. See quot. also Broederbond 4b.

... former Springbok rugby captain and until recently chairman of the Ruiterwag - the junior Broederbond - has called for the selection of multi-racial South African cricket and rugby teams. Sunday Times 1.9.74

[Afk. = mounted guard, ruiter = horseman + wag = guard]

¹ruk [roek, rək] n. and vb

Coll. 29vb, 10. Tug or jerk as in 'Give it a ruk and it'll come loose' or 'Ruk it off/out man.' [Afk. ruk = jerk or tug n. and vb]

²ruk [roek, rʌk] vb

15. Sp. form of international rugby term ruck sngn. to form a loose scrum.

Too Much Rukking in S.A. Rugby (headline) Informant Eric Rosenthal

[fr. ruck]

run vb intrns.

29vb. The veld is said to 'run' when there has been enough rain for there to be run-off: see afloop (qv) 11.

rusbank ['roes,bank] n. pl. -e, -s.

18. A wooden, open-armed settle without upholstery often made of stinkwood (qv) 18 usu. with (2)riempie (qv) 18 back and seat or occ. caned: see also bankie 18. cf. Scottish bunker, bench or chest used as a seat.

How alike all these Boer houses were. Each had the same rough, home-made riempie-seated rusbanks, the same beds, the same tables ... Stuart Cloete Watch for the Dawn 1939

At all times the rusbank has been a "Multiple chair" in which the form was copied from the single chair of the time. Atmore Cape Furniture 1965

Yellowwood and Stinkwood Rusbanke with riempie seats. Croott's Mail Advt. 19.9.72

[Afk. rus fr. Du. rust cogn. rest + bank = bench]

rusper ['rɔespə(r)] n. pl. -s

21. Heliothis obsoleta, a striped, greenish to dark velvety brown caterpillar destructive to fruit, crops and (2)veld (qv) 11. cf. U.S. bollworm: see also kar(r)oo caterpillar 21.

The grass cover is probably better than it has been for 20 years and more and although there are areas where the Karoo bush has still not recovered from the long dry spells and attack from ruspers, it is hoped that if this season continues to be good, much of it might recover. E. Province Herald 16. 2. 74

[Afk. rusper = caterpillar fr. Du. rups]

¹rust [rʌst] n.

11, 26. ^{Now S. Afr.} Any of several plant diseases manifesting in reddish spots or colouration: rust, the blight which destroyed successive crops of the Settlers of 1820: see also quot. at roest 26.

The blight or rust, though also prevailing here of late years, has never been so universal or inveterate as in Albany and other tracts along the sea-coast. Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

They were successively afflicted by rust in their wheat; by floods which swept away their houses and crops ... Alexander Western Africa I 1837

[in S.A. fr. Du. roest (fr. colouring)]

²-rus(t) [roes(t)] n. abstr. prefix and suff.

27b. Rest: found in S.Afr. place names freq. with n. prop. e. g. Nelsrust, Odendaalsrus, Volksrust, Rust-en-Vrede (qv), Rust-en-Vreugd(joy): also as adj. Rustig.

[Du. rust cogn. rest + ig adj. forming suff. cogn. -y]

ry versigtig ['reɪfə(r)'sɛxtɪx] imp. vb phr.

10, 31. Drive carefully, either a warning road sign or a mode of bidding farewell. cf. hamba kahle, go garshly, mooi loop all 10, 31, cf. Jam. E. drive good, a farewell, also walk good.

[Afk. ry fr. Du. rijden = to ride + versigtig = carefully]

S

sa [sa] interj.

9. Imp. interj. used when setting a dog after something or someone equiv. of 'after him' cf. U.S. sic'em, Brit. yoicks.

It was very well to punish the dogs, but what was to happen to the owner of the dogs who stood by urging them on and crying tsaa? Fitzpatrick The Transvaal from Within 1900 cit. Pettman

Then you must run. It will chase you too. Sa! Fugard
Boesman and Lena 1969

[Afk. fr. Cl6 Du. sa, tsa, tza fr. Fr. ça, Xh. (poss. fr. Afk.)
ukuTsatsa = run quickly]

S.A.A.A.S. n.prop.

34. S.Afr. Association for the Advancement of Science, usu. known as S₂A₃ (qv) 34.

[acronym of above]

S₂A₃ ['es,tu'eɪ,θri]

34. See S.A.A.A.S. 34.

saaidam ['saɪ,dam] n. and n.modifier

11. As n. see second quot.; also ~ system, a method of irrigation by initial flooding: see quot.

The so-called "saaidam" system is practised in this area. Flood water is guided over level terraces surrounded by low walls, in which the water is allowed to stand and soak into the soil for a while. When the soil has been sufficiently soaked the remaining water is guided on to a lower terrace. As soon as the soil is workable it is ploughed over and sown. The crop then often grows to maturity without further irrigation. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

The saaidam is simply a low embankment thrown across a flat valley or plain to delay the flow of flood water and ensure sufficient moisture in the soil for the germination of a crop. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

[Afk. fr. Du. zaaijen = to sow + dam = dam, reservoir]

saamie ['saɪ] n. pl. -s

Coll. Slang. 10, 7. ~~Also sarmy/ie (qv) 7, 10, esp among children, a sandwich.~~

Aunt H's having people to tea this afternoon - we're off to her place to make saamies for her. Schoolgirl Nov. 1974

[poss. fr. Afk. saam = together or fr. Eng. pron. ['sæmwrɪdz]]

S.A.B.C. ['es,eɪ,bɪ'si] n.prop.

4b. 15. Also Sabc: S.Afr. Broadcasting Corporation.

It is understood in London that the SABC has already invited tenders for its key television consulting service. Daily Dispatch 20.5.71

[acronym of above]

S.A.B.S. ['es, eɪ, bi' es] n. prop.

4b, 30. S. Afr. Bureau of Standards: also ~ mark, a guarantee of quality or standard maintained.

In collaboration with the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) it will also attempt to get an international compulsory hallmark, the SABS mark in connection with the hall-marking of gold ...
Panorama Dec. 1973

[acronym of above]

safari [sə'fari] n. pl. -s

20, 31. Not SAE but in use in S. A. as elsewhere sign. a hunting trip usu. after big game: also a commercially organised long-distance sight-seeing tour. In combination ~ suit, popular light weight washable outfit for summer wear consisting usu. of a short sleeved 'bush jacket' with short or long trousers. *See also quot. at addenda p. 588 (585)*

Insistence on rigid dress on the campus had been replaced by permission for men to wear safari suits and women to wear slacks. Evening Post 8.5.71

[fr. Arab. safariy = of a journey (+ suit)]

saffra(an) ['sæfrən, sə'frɑ:n] n.

(1) 18, 32. The hard yellow timber of Cassine crocea (crocoxylon)

The other woods most in request, and found in Albany are - Red and White Milk, Red and White Else, Red and White Pear, Saffran, ...
S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831 (Greig)

A typical wagon of the Great Trek period would have had ... wheel falloes of hard pear or saffraan ... E. Province Herald 28.5.73

(2) 32. The tree itself: a tall forest tree of 15m. or more.

He points to a large pear tree, a Dutch saffraan, as the oldest inhabitant of the Cape Town gardens. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

[Du. zaffraan fr. yellow colouring cf. borrie (qv)]

sail, n. pl. -s

31, 18. Any tarpaulin or canvas sheet covering a wagon or other load etc., also in combination buck ~, a covering for a buckwagon (qv) 31, car ~, tent ~ and ~ cloth, canvas.

The wagon in which I was had seventy-two stabs in the sail.
Bird Annals of Natal 1888 cit. Pettman

... took refuge on the second wagon, drawing a tent-sail over them. Rider Haggard Nada the Lily 1895

Protect your car. New car sails at factory prices. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 3.1.68

[prob. translit. Afk. seil = canvas, tarpaulin]

sailorboy, n.

Coll. among children. 15. A type of child's top usu. with red, white and blue stripes: see also ~~egg~~ homemade, stinky, (1) tol all 15.

sakabula [ˌsəkəˈbulə, -a] n. pl. -s

3. Diatropura (Coliopasser) procne procne, The long-tailed widow bird or 'flap'; see quot. also at kaffir-finch 3.

... the flight of the scarlet-shouldered sakabulas as they trailed their heavy black tails over the delicate grass-lilies and purple watsonias. McMagh A Dinner of Herbs 1968

... the scarlet-chested sunbirds, the turquoise-and-mauve rollers and the long-tailed black widow birds commonly known[sic] as sakabullas. Evening Post 28.4.73

[Zu. iSakabuli = widow bird]

Sakekamer, the [ˈsəkəˌkəmə(r)] n. prop.

30. 4b. The Afrikaans Chamber of Commerce.

The Bond has just as much right as the Sons of England or the Chambers of Industries or the Sakekamer to make representations to the Government. Sunday Times 24.9.72

[Afk. fr. Du. zaken = business, affairs, saak + pl. + kamer cogn. chamber Lat. camera]

sala(ni) kahle [ˌsala(nɪ)ˈkaɬe] imp. vb phr.

2, 9, 29vb. 'Stay well', the reply to hamba kahle (qv) 2, a farewell greeting to the person(s) staying behind: see also stay well 9, 10, 29vb.

[Ngu. -sala = stay + pl. suff. -ni + kahle = well]

salted, partic.

11, 29adj. Of or pertaining usu. to a horse which is immune to horse sickness or other disease through having had it and recovered from it: see quot. at skimmel 29adj. 11.

Hunters who went down to the Bushveld prized most of all a "salted" horse which had worked up an immunity to the horse sickness that made summer hunting impossible. Daily Dispatch 22.7.72

Also in neg. form un ~.

Nagana is almost always fatal to unsalted horses. Siegfried Stander The Horse 1968

[trans. Afk. gesout = immunised]

sambal [ˈsæmbəl, ˈsəm-] n. pl. -s

7, 25. A highly seasoned relish or chutney, usu. of raw vegetables and/or fruit with spices.

The spicy stew of meat and vegetables is enhanced by various sambals (condiments): sliced onion sprinkled with fine pounded chili, fresh grated quince mixed with pounded chili, and a highly seasoned sambal of mint leaves and chili pounded together and moistened with vinegar. Du Plessis The Cape Malays 1944

Sambals or side dishes and strong Indian pickles complete the meal. Sambals: some of the following side dishes may be served with the main course: Cape Argus 29.5.71

In combination ~ broek 5, very wide trousers: see quot. at rissie 14.

[fr. Malay sambal, sembal = condiment]

sambok ['sam,bɔk] n.

20. see sjambok 20.

I ran to the major, to give him the assistance of a sambok, or rhinoceros-hide whip ... Alexander Western Africa I 1837

sammy, n. pl. -ies

(1) 19, 25. An Indian man, now obj.: see quot. at (1) Mary 19, 25.

(2) 19, 25, 30. Prob. reg. Natal: An Indian fruit and vegetable hawker usu. with a van.

... different in temper and disposition from the shopkeepers you saw in Grey Street, and widely removed in looks from that other Indian tribe which the white man calls 'Sammies' and whose members sell fruit and vegetables to the white women. Lanham/Mopeli Paulus Blanket Boy's Moon 1953

[etym. dub. (poss. fr. swami) prob. frequency of first name Munsamy]

samoosa [sa'musə] n. pl. -s

7, 25. A fried Indian pastry, finely folded as a small triangular parcel, usu. containing spiced meat: in combination mithai ~ a ~ containing a sweetened preparation usu. of coconut or other nuts] [ready prepared ~ s are commercially available deep frozen, also cooked in certain cafes.]

Beginners and non-Indians are often put off attempting samoosas as they have heard that it is a laborious and complicated procedure. Admittedly it is time consuming ... Again Samoosas are the tastiest of savouries, made from the most economical dough ever devised by the ingenuity of cooks. Therefore the art of samoosa making should be a must for who-so-ever wishes to learn Indian cookery. Zuleika Mayat Indian Delights 1961

[Urdu/Gujerati samoosa = a pastry (mithai = sweetmeat)]

samp [sæmp] n.

7. Also stampmealies 7; maize kernels stamped and broken but not ground as fine as mealie rice or mealie meal (qv) 7: cooked freq, with dried beans as a staple food among the Africans; ^{freq. mngqusho} also Canad. and U.S. samp, U.S. hominy.

Most African shops specialise in merchandise like paraffin, candles, bread, tea, coffee, sugar, milk, soap, samp, mealie meal, meal, fats and vegetables. Daily Dispatch 11.10.71

MAIZE PRODUCTS Samp 90kg ... R5, 46
Mealie Rice . . . R4, 98½

Farmer's Weekly Advt. 21.4.72

[Narraganset nas(a)ump 'coarse hominy or a boiled cereal made from it.*' Webster's Third International Dictionary]

sandloper ['sant, lɔpə(r)] n. pl. -s
see ~~(2)~~ Strandloper (2)

sandveld ['sant,felt] n.

(1) 22. A geographical area, see quot. at ~ grainworm 21, 11, characterised by light sandy soil.

Most of the rye is grown in the sandveld north of the Berg river. In the sandveld the production of a grain crop is not easy - the soil is a light sand, not particularly fertile, which blows readily. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

(2) 28. Prefix in several plant names sign. a preference for this habitat, esp. ~ lelie 13 the pink (2) Afrikaner or sandpypie (qv) 13, ~ bitteraar (bossie) 28 any of several species of Oligomeris see bitterbos 28, 11 and ~ kapokbossie 28, either of two species of Eriocephalus: also in ~ chair (qv) 18 and ~ grainworm (qv) 21.

[fr. nature of soil + veld = here equiv. of terrain, area]

sandveld chair, n.

18. Very rare S. Afr. chairs made in the sandveld area of lemon and other woods indigenous to it: see quot. at karreehout 18, 32.

... complemented by the 30 "Sandveld" chairs in the room. These chairs are made of wild lemon wood, and no more than approximately 500 are still extant in South Africa. Panorama Mar. 1974

[fr. sandveld (qv)]

sandveld grainworm, n. pl. -s

21, 11. Apophylia duvivieri: an insect pest of winter grain crops in the sandveld (qv) 22 area.

The sandveld grainworm as the name indicates occurs in the sandveld only, the infestation being particularly severe in certain sandy areas such as Saldanha, Vredenburg, Velddrift and Graafwater where it causes extensive damage to grain lands annually. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

[fr. sandveld (qv)]

sandvygie ['sant,feixi] n. pl. -s

13. Dorotheanthus bellidiformis, Bokbaai vygie 13, see vygie 13 (mesembryanthemum).

sand vygie ... generally and more commonly known as Bokbaai vygie from the little bay where the species grows very commonly. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. sand + vy fr. Du. vijg = fig + dimin. suff. -(g)ie]

sandworm, n. pl. -s

16, 21. Tunga penetrans: see jigger 21. U.S. chigoe, also jigger.

sangoma [ˌsɑŋˈɡɒmə] n. (pl. -s)

2, 16, 19. An African witchdoctor (qv) 2, 16, 19, usu. a woman often claiming supernatural powers of divination: see quot.; also smeller out (qv) 2, 16 of witches.

[In Umabatha] Banquo's ghost becomes the Tokoloshe (a Zulu evil spirit), the witches are three bone-throwing Sangomas (witchdoctors); Sunday Times 5.4.72

Several sangomas declared that they had indeed helped solve some murders that have puzzled the Police and other local authorities in the losses of articles and missing persons. ... Mrs. — is a fully fledged sangoma in her class. With her were three student-sangomas .. Bona Mar. 1974 pl. itangoma

[Ngu. iSangoma = diviner usu. a woman]

sanna ['sana] pl. -s
Early flintlock blunderbuss; cf. Brown Bess, Big Bertha, Long Tom etc.

[abbr. ousanna Afk. ou = old (su) sanna]

S.A.P. ['es,er'pi:] n. prop.

4b. South African Police: see also S.B.4b [acronym]

sap [sap] n. prop. usu capitalised. pl. sappe

4b, 19. The South African Party, now United Party (qv) 4b, 19 or one of its members.

He says it is obvious I am a Sap (United Party supporter) and many Sappe are good guys. Cape Times 3.7.71

In combinations: Nat and ~; see quot. at Nat 4b, 19.

After all, this is not our Cape way - Nat or Sap.
bloed [blüt] a staunch, ultra conservative member or supporter of the United Party usu. of long standing.

Another startling claim by Mr. — is that some UP verkramptes (he calls them "Bloedsappe") are getting ready to leave the United Party ... Sunday Times 30.7.72

It is interesting to recall that some verkrampste Nationalists, who pose now as super Afrikaners, were once "bittereinder" bloedsappe. ... Another super Afrikaner these days is —. In the 1950s he, too, was a Sap. Ibid 27.10.74

[acronym S. A. Party, (Afk. bloed cogn. blood here sign. poss relationship or 'in the blood')]

S.A.R. ['es,er'ɑ:] n. prop.

4b, 3I. South African Railways; Afk. form S. A. S. (spoorweë = railways.)

"Then it couldn't have been in the Union," Chris Welman shouted out, trying to be really funny. "You couldn't have been travelling on the S. A. R." Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971 [acronym of above]

sarmie/y ['sa:mī] n. pl. -s

Coll. 10, 7. ~~See saamie~~ Stang. A sandwich, esp. among children.
[poss. fr. Afk. saam, together or fr. Eng. pron ['sæm, wɪdʒ]]

sasa(a)tjie [sə'sɑtī] n. pl. -s

7. Also sassaa(r)tjie: see also sosatie 7 and quot. at sea cat 12.

There existed in those days what we termed 'Sasaatje and Rice' houses, places where a favourite Dutch dish called 'Sasaatjes' was served in the evenings. ... two sassaatjes (diamond-shaped inch-sized pieces of mutton, curried and about half a dozen stuck upon a bamboo skewer, and then roasted upon a gridiron.) Meurant Sixty Years Ago 1885 sosatie

[Afk. fr. Du. sasaatje poss. fr. Malay sisate = chopped meat + dimin. suff. -je or -ie, more prob. fr. Malay dish sate, skewered grilled meat]

sassaby/i ['sæsəbī, sas-] n. pl. -s, Ø

6. Also tsessbe; see hartebeest 6. [Tswana tshê sêbê]

Satan's dung, n. prop.

16. Asafoetida, see duiwelsdrek 16, one of the (Old) (qv) Dutch Medicines (qv) 16. [fr. duiwelsdrek (qv)]

*

... North of England... renowned for a delicacy known as the chip butty (sort of sarmy with chips in the middle). Darling 12.3.75

satansbos ['sɑtɑns,bɔs] n.

11, 28, (4b). Soianum eleagnifolium, the silver-leafed bitterappel (qv), a proclaimed noxious weed, which, being deeply rooted, infests irrigable land and chokes other plant growth: [originally from the Southern U.S. the white(silver) horse nettle, and S. America trompilla Informant Mrs. E. Brink]

Satansbos ... has taken over valuable irrigable land in the Kendrew ward ... Satansbos was introduced to South Africa in pig food which was fed to animals at Kendrew and ... has spread to all four provinces and South West Africa. E. Province Herald 18.4.75

[Afk. satans = Satan's, devil's + bos fr. Du. bosch cogn. bush]

S.B. [,es'bi] n. prop.

4b. Special Branch of the S.A. Police, see S.A.P. 4b. for the investigation of political as opposed to criminal or civil matters: see also B.O.S.S. 4b.

TOP COP WARNS OF FAKE S.B. MEN South Africa's top policeman, Lieutenant-General — this week warned the Labour Party to beware of people who might be posing as Security Branch cops. ... if there was any doubt about the identity of the SB men, anyone had the right to demand his name, number, rank and station. E. Cape Post 22.6.69

[acronym of Special Branch]

skaf [skaf] n. and n. modifier

7, 2. See skaf 7, 2.

scale, n. pl. -s

8, 24, 2. A drinking vessel, usu. of plastic, holding about 600ml., used as a measure for bantu beer, KB, tshwala (qv) 2, 8, both in beer halls and the shebeen (qv) 8, 30 trade: see also quot. at ai-ai 8, 2.

Old Ma Plank sat over a huge vat in the yard and doled out scales of beer and collected shillings in return. ... Xuma put the scale to his lips then passed it to Daddy. Peter Abrahams Mine Boy 1946 1954 edit.

... a year-old baby girl greedily watched her mother downing a scale of "bantu beer." ... the baby began to cry. The mother got the message and passed the scale somewhat grudgingly, saying: "Here, drink ..." Drum 22.9.73

[fr. Eng. scale = a drinking bowl or cup, O.E. scealu, Du. schaal, Ger. Schale cogn. shell]

scandal, vb intrns.

Substand. 10, 29vb. Gossip, speak ill of someone: see skinder 29vb.

You don't protect me you know. You let them scandal about me. Fugard People are Living There 1969

[prob. translit. Afk. skinder = gossip fr. Du. schenden = to slander, revile, disfigure etc.]

scare, vb trns.

Slang, 10, 29vb.7. Coll. usu. among campers or caravaners sign. to cook meat partially to prevent its becoming tainted.


It is inadvisable to 'scare' the meat in an attempt to keep it fresh. Article on Camping. Date and paper unknown.

[poss. fr. Afk. skrikmaak = ^{to}scare, frighten (metaphorical sign. to undercook)]

schans [skans] n. pl. -en, -es.

20. Also skans (qv) and schanz: barricade or fortification of stones, earth and even bushes used as cover from which to fire upon the enemy, esp. in the (Anglo-)Boer War (qv) 20.

There are still ... some signs of the schanzen, earthworks, hastily thrown up when General Smuts and his commandos approached the district. Grocott's Mail 28.3.69

In combination wind  11, a windbreak planted for the protection of vines and other crops. cf. Austr. breakwind.

The benefits of shelter to young vines have also been shown by planting narrow strips of common rye, as wind-schanzen, about 25 yards apart, at right angles to the line of the prevailing winds. Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896

[Afk. skans fr. Du. schans = a breastwork]

schelling ['ʃelɪŋ, -ɪŋ] n. pl. -s

24. Also skilling (qv) 24, a unit of currency worth six stuiwers (qv) 24 or one eighth of a rixdollar (qv) 24: see quot. at rixdollar.

The only money in general circulation, is small printed and counter-signed pieces of paper, bearing value from the trifling sum of one schelling, or sixpence currency, upwards to five hundred rix-dollars each. Burchell Travels I 1822

[Du. schelling cogn. shilling]

schelm [skɛlm] n. pl. -s

19. See skelm 19, 29adj./adv.

schepel ['ʃkepəl, 'skɪə-] n. pl. -s

24. An old Dutch dry measure by volume consisting of a box $14\frac{1}{2} \times 14\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ inches (36.83 x 36.83 x 21.59cm) used for grain, equal to $\frac{1}{4}$ muid (qv) 24.

CORN MEASURE. 4 Schepels, equal to 1 muid. 10 Muids equal to 1 Load. The Muid of Wheat weighs on an average about 180 lbs. Dutch, being somewhat over 196 lbs. English. S.Afr. Almanac for 1833 (Greig)

[Du. cogn. Eng. skep, coarse round farm basket, also skepful amount held by a skep; also Old Norse skeppa = bushel]

schimmel ['skɪməl] n. and adj.

11 (29adj.). See skimmel 11, 29adj.

schlenter ['ʃlɛntə(r), slɛn-] n. pl. -s

(1) 30. Sect. Mining. A fake diamond sold as genuine, or used either for detection of (2) IDBs (qv) 30, or for salting claims: see also snyde(diamonds) 30.

Schlenters, or slenters, are fake diamonds. The best Schlenters in South West are made from the marbles in the necks of the lemonade or mineral-water bottles that can be found in dozens at the old German diggings. White The Land God Made in Anger 1969

(2) 10. Later used as adj. of anything spurious, counterfeit or imitation, including gold coin; also sign. illicit 10, see quot.

... selling uranium without a licence. "What makes the event more gratifying still is the fact that they sold schlenter uranium." ex 'Passing Show' Sunday Times 24.11.74

(3) 29vb Slang, to trick, 'wangle'.

[Du. slenter = a trick, the sch- poss. fr. Ger. Schleicher = smuggler or fr. influence of speakers of Yiddish]

schof(t), n.

31, 26. See skof(t) 31, 26.

schoolbag, n. pl. -s

18,(34). A satchel for school books; see also bookbag 18 (34).

[trans. Afk. skoolsak = satchel]

school leaving certificate, n. pl. -s

34. A certificate of having completed the minimum requirements of Standard X (qv) 34 without qualifying for university entrance: also given in the case of a combination of subjects, not conforming to the requirements of full Matriculation exemption (qv) 34: see also conditional exemption 34. cf. Brit. school certificate.

schoon [skvən] adj. prefix

27i. Beautiful: see skoon 27i. [Du. schoon = beautiful]

schuur [sky:r] n. usu. suff.

(1) 27e. Barn: found in names of houses and buildings e. g.

Kleinschuur, Groote Schuur.

(2) barn, store (rare); see quot. 18.

They dared the torrent to report that the homes of some settlers of Cannon Island had been swept away, but that the wheat stored in the main schuur was safe. Birkby Thirstland Treks 1936

[Du. schuur, Afk. skuur = barn]

scoff, n. (and vb intrns.)

7. Food: see skof, skaf 7. [fr. Du. schaften = to eat, schaftijd = dinner time]

scoffle, vb

29vb, 11. See skoffel 29vb 11, skoffler 18, 11 and skoffler oxen 11.

Scotch cart, n. pl. -s

31, 30, 11. A small stout two-wheeled tip cart, horse- or ox-drawn, used for carting rubbish etc. or as a measure for 1 cubic yard of soil, manure etc.; also formerly used for taking blue ground (qv)³⁰ for washing or sorting on the Diamond Fields. cf. Canad. dump car.

As the blue stuff is landed on the staging, it is quickly thrown down, and in Scotch carts or barrows is carried away to the gravel mounds where the sorters sit. Olive Schreiner Diamond Fields Ch. I [prob. 1882-4] English in Africa I Mar. 1974

In combination ~ oxen 11.

1 pair Scotch Cart Oxen 1 Afrikander Bull, 4 years
Daily Dispatch Advt. 6. 3. 71

[fr. Afk. skotskar fr. High Ger. Schuttekarren = tip cart fr. Ger. schütten = to spill, pour out; see also etym. at cocopan]

scriba ['skribə, -ba] n. pl. -s

(1) 19, 4a. Secretary or keeper of records for the synod of the Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a.

Synod of the Dutch Reformed Church ... Rev. A Faure, Scriba, Actuarius, Archivarius and Quaestor Synodi. C. of G. H. Almanac for 1845

(2) 19, 4a. Parish Secretary to the clergy and congregation of a Dutch Reformed Church.

It is becoming more a custom to appoint women as scribas of Dutch Reformed Churches ... Mrs — — — has been scriba of the Dutch Reformed Church, George South, for the past three years. E. Province Herald 13. 10. 70

[Latin scriba = scribe]

scurvy, adj.

10.29 adj. Coll. esp. among children: general term of disapprobation sign. unpleasant, peculiar etc. as in 'That's a scurvy jacket he's wearing.'

[poss. erron. translit. Afk. skurwe (attrib. inflect.) = dirty, or ribald]

sea-cat, n. pl. -s

12. Any of several species of Octopus esp. O. vulgaris: see quot. at dillycrack 12.

We began our dinner and supper with white wine with aloes for bitters, this day we eat sea-cat soup, and Sasaartjies, which is mutton roast on skewers, mighty tasty, and a tart with custard in it. Lt. Col. Richard Pigot's Diary cit. Fitzroy Dark Bright Land 1955

[prob. translit. Afk. seekat fr. Du. zeekat = ink fish]

sea-cow, n. pl. -s

(1) Hist. 6. The hippopotamus or 'river horse' was so called in the early days of the settlement: see quot. at heer 9, 19.

More inland are lions, tygers, buffaloes, elephants and in the river hippopotami, called by the Dutch sea-cows. African Court Calendar for 1807

in combination ~ hole; also seekoegat (qv) 22, a deep pool.

cf. kaaimansgat, see kaaiman 6.

... a deep part of the river, called, by the natives, a sea-cow-hole, where several of these huge animals then were. Cowper Rose Southern Africa 1829

(2) 27d. Hippopotamus: found in S. Afr. place names e. g. Seacow Lake, Seacow Valley, also in form seekoe (qv) 6 and zeekoe.

I have already mention'd the Sea-Cow Valley ... This valley has its name from an amphibious creature, vulgarly call'd a Sea-Cow, and by the learned, Hippopotamus. Kolb (trans. Medley) Description of the Cape II 1731

[translit. Du. zeekoe = hippopotamus]

Sechuana [ˌsetʃwɑnɑ] n. prop.

23. Earlier name of Tswana the (Bantu) language of Botswana, formerly known as Bechuanaland.

The Gospel is regularly preached within these Districts by the Wesleyan Missionaries in four different languages; viz. the English, Dutch, Kaffir, and Sechuana. Shaw The Story of My Mission in S. Eastern Africa 1860

Secretarius [ˌsekɹətəriəs, -tɛə-] n. prop.

17, 19. Dutch term for the Government Secretary during the term of British rule at the Cape.

A number of boors also, who were beginning to get reconciled to the English government, came to wait on the "Secretarius" and the Landrost, partly from curiosity, partly from policy. Lady Anne Barnard Letters and Journals 1797-1801

[Lat. and Du. secretary]

secretary bird, n. pl. -s

3. Sagittarius serpentarius, a long legged S. Afr. bird which lives on mice, snakes and small vermin: the name is derived from its crest or tuft of black feathers thought to resemble quill pens.

... a pair of tall secretary-birds, with the appearance, from which their name had fancifully been given, of pens behind their ears, and knee-breeches, stalked in the distance ... Alexander Western Africa I 1837

[fr. appearance]

Secunde [ˌsekʊnde, -v-, -ə] n. prop.

17, 19. The deputy governor or second-in-command of the Cape Colony during the regime of the Dutch East India Company (qv) 17: see also quot. at rondloper 19.

The honourable the "Secunde Persoon," Samuel Elzevier (the colonial secretary of the day) ... bore his treasure in triumph to the Governor's residence ... Cape Monthly Magazine II 9 Sept. 1857

... the Secunde was a most important man at the Cape. Not of the same consequence as the Governor, to be sure, but still most important ... Rousseau Van Hunks and his Pipe Trans. 1966

[Du. fr. Lat. secundus = second]

seekoegat [ˈsi,kʊ,xat, ˈsɪə] n.

22. See sea cow 6.

seeroog- ['sɪə(r),vəx-] n. phr. prefix

28, 13. Sore-eye: prefix to plant and flower names sign. that they cause sore eyes as in ~ blom(flower), any of several Amaryllidaceae, ~ blaar(leaf) Sesamum capense; ~ bol(bulb) Nerine laticoma (also gifbol), ~ lelie any of several species of Boöphane, ~ katstert(cat tail) Bulbinella floribunda: in the case of ~ bossie Aptosimum depressum or Indigofera argyrea however sign. plants used in the treatment of sore eyes. 16 [Afk. seer cogn. sore + oog = eye]

seevarkie ['sɪə,farkɪ] n. pl. -s

12. See grunter 12. [Afk. see cogn. sea + vark = pig + dimin. suff. -ie]

sell-out, n. pl. -s

1, 2, 19. [A.E.] Mode of address or reference to a collaborator with whites or with the Government.

Last year while addressing a gathering in Soweto Chief — was heckled by a crowd which kept shouting "sell-out!" Drum 8. 10. 73

"Opportunist," "Sell-Out," "Uncle Tom," Mr. —'s detractors hissed because of the stand he took on Bantu Education. Ibid 1. 4. 74

semels ['sɪməls. 'si-, -z] pl. n.

(1) 7. Bran, added to bread flour or boermeel (qv) 7 in making brown or health bread.

Storage chest or meelkis in Swellendam Museum with compartments for fynmeel, growwemeel and semels. Baraitser and Opholzer Cape Country Furniture 1971

[(2) 30 Substance of clay and talc of bran-like appearance.

At Jagersfontein there is a substance of a singular character, which from its appearance has been named by the Boer semels (bran). This is a fine clayey debris, glistening with talc . . . Cape Monthly Magazine 1 1871 cit. Pettman]

slat — [Afk. fr. Du. zemelen = bran]

separate development, n.

4b. The policy of 'grand' apartheid (qv) 4b particularly in the development of the African homelands (qv) 4b or Bantustans (qv) 4b in which social, geographical and political separation is envisaged as well as a measure of self-rule.

The policy of separate development - a term the South African government prefers to 'apartheid' - has been relentlessly pursued since 1948, when the National Party came to power. Its goal is the eventual creation of national states for South Africa's tribes through a staged process bringing more autonomy at each step. National Geographic Magazine Dec. 1971

sering (boom) ['sɪərɪŋ(,bʊəm)] n. pl. -s

32. Either of two species: Burkea africana, (red/rooi sering(a)) or Melia azedarach, the fruits of which are toxic to animals and people, also called Chinese umbrella tree: *see also quot. at bockenhout.*

In West-street an effort has been made to run a brick footway or pavement on either side, and as sering trees have been planted along the outer edge, one can manage to trudge along with a little more comfort than when wading through the other streets. Life in Natal 100 Years Ago by a Lady 1972 edit.

[fr. Du. sering cogn. syringa, lilac]

Sesotho [se'sutu] n. prop.

23. Also Sesuto, the language of the Basotho (Basuto) people of Lesotho (qv) 23, also Sotho in combinations North ~, South ~.

"Greetings Morena Dumela!" he exclaimed in Sesuto. 'But the Morena speaks Sesuto. ... Why did the Morena not tell me the other day he speaks our language ...?' Uys Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

I am a Mosotho; I love Lesotho; I love my language Sesotho. Lanham/Mopeli Paulus Blanket Boy's Moon 1953

[n. prop.]

sestiger ['sɛstɪxə(r)] n. usu. pl. -s and n. modifier

34, 19. One of a group of avant garde Afrikaans writers of the 1960s.

At a conference in Pretoria, where prominent Afrikaans cultural leaders made slashing attacks on the "sestigers" ... Daily News 16.10.70

as modifier ~ group, ~ writing, ~ author etc.

Sestiger author and poet André P. Brink is one of the speakers invited ... E. Province Herald 5.6.73

[Afk. sestig = sixty + personif. suff. -er]

Sesuto [sə'sutu, se-] n. prop.

23. See Sesotho 23.

set(t)laar ['set,lɑ:(r)] n. pl. -s

Hist. 19, 26. Dutch term for a British settler (qv) of 1820, usu. derogatory: see also quot. at settler 19, 26.

In ringing his brass plate at the commencement of a sale his stereotyped condition was - "drie monts krediet for de Christemens - no krediet for de Settlaar." the latter term was then and for some years afterwards, one of opprobrium. Meurant Sixty Years Ago 1885

[fr. Eng. settler + Du. agent. suff. -aar]

settler, n. pl. -s

Hist. 19, 26. A British settler of 1820: sometimes, then, a derogatory term: see quot. at setlaar 19, 26. cf. Canad. settler esp. one who settles on a Frontier.

8.1.1826. Evening a prayer meeting Mr Kemp, two Boers & a Settler present. Barker Diary Theopolis and Bethelsdorp 1815-28

[prob. abbr. British Settler]

seventy four, n. pl. ♀, -s

12. Polysteganus undulosus, an edible marine fish of the Cape:
see quot.

I there for the first time tasted a most delicate fish, called the 'seventy four' ... which undoubtedly was as good as the best cod or turbot out of England. Life at the Cape by a Lady 1870 1963 edit.

The Seventy four is characterised by several very distinct bright blue bands running along the body, not unlike the rows of guns of an ancient man-of-war, one carrying seventy-four guns being considered a well-equipped vessel in those days. Gilchrist History of the Local Names of Cape Fishes 1902 cit. Pettman

[see above]

se voet [se'füt] interj.

Slang. 9, 10. An exclamation of derision, disbelief, equiv. of 'my foot', ~~usu. with repetition as in quot.~~ : occ. in Eng. form as 'Tell him, his foot!' - or unacct. se gat (qv) 10, 9.

→ A. It's my duty to look after him.

B. Your duty se voet! se voet!

Schoolgirl ex N. E. Cape 18. 11. 74

[Afk. possessive suff. se + voet, poss. fr. Eng. 'my foot!']

sgomfaan ['sgõm,fa:n] n.

2, 8. A highly intoxicating illicit home brew - lit. that which makes you bent, 'doubles you up'.

Mrs. — who travels all the way from ... Meadowlands for her regular fruit can of 'sgomfaan'. Post 16. 2. 69

[Zu. isigomfane - causative form of gomfa (vb) = be bent, crouch]

sewejaartjie(s) [sɛvə'ja:(r)kī(s), -ci] n. usu. pl.

13. Any of numerous species of Helichrysum and Helipterum; see everlasting(s) 13. [Afk. fr. Du. zeven = seven + jaar cogn. year + dimin. suff. -tjie (pl. suff. -s)]

Shaka's Spear, n. prop.

4b, 2. See Mkonto ka Shaka 4b, 2: also quot. at B.O.S.S. 4b.

The truth is that Shaka's Spear is fully supported by BOSS. The constitution, Press releases, the money and everything comes from BOSS. Drum 8. 8. 74

[trans. Zu. above]

shame, interj.

9. Exclamation, not equiv. of Brit. ~ sign. 'how disgraceful' etc. but either of sympathy or of warmth towards something endearing or moving, attractive, or small: see quot. at (2) skinder n. and at poppie p585

Shame, he's got a bad head cold. Says his ears are giving him hell and he feels dizzy. James McClure The Caterpillar Cop 1972 1974 edit.

... when somebody said of the bride: Isn't she beautiful?. the circle of women chorused: "Shame!" The exclamation seems to be an all-weather word used not merely in the usual fashion but to express, for example, admiration and approval. Cape Times 19. 6. 73

[unknown: poss. equiv. of Afk. foei tog = fie ('shame' in Afk. is skande = disgrace; see quot. at sis 9)]

shambok [ʼæmbɔk, -bɔk] n. pl. -s, also vb trns.

20, (29vb): see sjambok 20, 29vb.

9 Apr 1811 The shambok, here mentioned, is a strip, three feet or more in length, of the hide of either of a hippopotamus or of a rhinoceros, rounded to the thickness of a man's finger, and tapering to the top. This is universally used in the colony for a horsewhip ... Burchell Travels I 1822

[form of sjambok (qv)]

Shangaan [ʼʃaŋ, gɑ n] n. prop. pl. -s

(1) 23. A tribe of Zulu origin living in Rhodesia, Moçambique and S. A., a name also given to the Livingstone antelope.

He lived on fish, turtles, berries, honey and the game he ensnared, and never sowed or reaped; whenever he felt the need, he got cereals from the Shangaans or other tribes in exchange for dried meat. Victor Pohl The Dawn and After 1964

(2) 23. The language of the ~ people.

Besides Afrikaans and English he speaks all the African languages in the Republic except Shangaan and Venda. Rand Daily Mail 28. 7. 71

[fr. Sotchangana = name of Zu. chief or Zu. -shangane = a wanderer, roving person]

shebeen [ʃi:bi:n, ʃe-] n. pl. -s and n. modifier

(1) 8, 15.30. Also Irish: an establishment in which illicit home brewed liquor is sold or other liquor sold illicitly without a licence, usu. by African women known as ~ queens, but also occ. by whites: see second quot.: see quot. at beerhall 15, and call 29vb. 2. cf. U.S. speakeasy, Austr. shanty, sly grog shop, Canad. shebang, tolerance(s).

I doubt very much whether all shebeens can be completely wiped out, because we have no place to go in the evenings except home or to our favourite shebeen. Drum 27. 8. 67

Michael B —, 18, pleaded guilty to buying three bottles of beer from a shebeen in Heugh Road, Walmer, on Sunday. B — said another man had sent him to the shebeen. He was aware that he had been breaking the law. E. Province Herald 5. 11. 74

In combinations ~ queen 2, 19, see also (3) auntie and quot. at (2) queen, both 2, 19; ~ king 2, 19; ~ trade 30; ~ party 8

Shebeens want to start trade union Soweto's top shebeen queens and kings plan to meet ... today to decide what to do about a very serious problem - the new liquor prices. Post 4. 4. 71

(2) vbl n. fr. vb intrns. ~ ing, running or living upon the proceeds of a ~, poss. obs.

Tom K —, a kafir, living in Zwartkops Street, was brought before the magistrate on Monday morning charged with shebeening. E. Province Herald 17. 2. 1897

[Irish Gaelic sibin = bad ale]

sheepskin (dance) n. pl. -s

15. An informal dance held in a barn or shearing shed, also known as opskud/opskop (qv) 15: see quot. at (2) opskud, and vel(d)skoen 15.

Weddings are occasions for the capers known as 'sheepskin dances' because they are held in the shearing-shed. Lawrence Green A Giant in Hiding 1970

[see quot.]

sheep's tail fat, n.

7. The rendered down fat from the tail of the Cape or Africander (qv) 11 sheep, also ronderib (qv) 11: see fat tailed sheep 11: much esteemed for all culinary purposes from the earliest days and regularly remarked upon by travellers and visitors, from the C18 onwards.

All the game of this country is so dry that it requires plenty of sheep's tail fat with it in the dressing. The Dutch eat everything swimming in it ... Sheep's tail fat is useful for many purposes - lamp oil, frying fish; and salted and dried it eats like the best bacon. The Dutchmen praise it most highly and certainly most deservedly. The tail weighs in general from four to six pounds. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

shift boss, n. pl. -es

19, 30. A miner in charge of an underground shift, usu. a white man: cf. Canad. shifter.

... the young shiftboss ... Mr. Marius Olivier, who courageously rescued three Africans ... nearly two kilometres down, while his own life was in grave danger. Rand Daily Mail 28.8.71

He started as a miner, was promoted to shift boss, studied in his spare time ... to obtain a mine overseer's certificate. Panorama May 1972

shimiyana, ['ʃɪmi,jən] n.

8, 2. Also shimiyaan: a home brewed liquor of water and treacle fermented in the sun, from which the illicit govini 8, 2, see quot. is distilled. cf. Canad. hootch(inoo) a fierce home brew.

For many years much trouble was caused by the manufacture ... of Shimyaan ... This beverage was maddening in its effects and the parent of much crime. Sir J. Robinson A Lifetime in S.A. 1900 cit. Pettman

Govini - a prostituted word, coined to mean 'the government is against it.' Distilled from shimiyana. Extremely potent. Edmondstone Thorny Harvest (date unknown)

[Zu. isiShineyana = intoxicating drink made from treacle]

shine through, vb phr.

Substand. 10, 29vb trans: to be transparent.

That dress shines through: it needs a petticoat. Oral informant Durban 1956

[trans. Afk. deurskyn = to show through sign. to be transparent]

Shona ['ʃɔnə, -a] n. prop.

23. The language of the Shona, a group of Bantu peoples of E. Rhodesia,

the people themselves, or a single member of one of these tribes.

My mother language is Shona and I can speak English and Ndebele. Drum 13.1.73

[fr. tribal name Shona]

shot out, vb partic.

20, 29vb. trans. Denuded of game through indiscriminate shooting or hunting (qv) 20: cf. phrases eaten out 11, tramped out 11, beaten out 11, hunted out 20.

Southern Angola has never been an elephant sanctuary, and now it has been almost shot out. Lawrence Green Lords of the Last Frontier 1952

[trans. Afk. uitgeskiet lit. shot out]

shottist ['ʃɒtɪst] n. pl. -s

20, 19. Shot: equiv. of Brit. usage 'He is an excellent shot.'

Top shottists to compete Leading South African shottists will take part in the Eastern Province smallbore championships ... At least 40 shottists are expected to take part. E. Province Herald 21.5.73

[Eng. shot (personal noun) + redundant personif. suff. -ist; unknown cf. Afk. skoot = a shot (single discharge), skroot = shot (lead), skut = shot (person)]

show through, vb phr.

Substand. 29vb. See shine through: used as vb intrns. of the transparent fabric e.g. 'The dress shows through' instead of 'the petticoat shows through the dress.'

shushu ['ʃʊ, ʃu] adj.

Coll. 2, 29adj, (33). Hot: used of the weather etc. In combination (obs.) broekies 5: the fashion of shorts called 'hot pants.'

It has been shu-shu today and we're sure to have rain after this heat. Informant Fort Beaufort 1970

Hot-Pants or Shu-shu broekies Call them what you may but see our selection now. Grocott's Mail Advt. 26.11.71

[Xh. shushu = hot]

-siekte ['sɪktə] n. suff.

11. Disease, sickness: suffixed esp. to the names of diseases of domestic animals e.g. dun ~, dom ~, gal ~, jaag ~, lam ~, slap ~, snot ~, styf ~, spons ~ etc. all (qv) 11. [Afk. fr. Du. ziekte = sickness]

sies [sɪs] interj.

Coll. 9. See (1) sis 9.

sies tog ['sɪs, tɔx] interj.

Coll. Slang. 9, 10. An expression usu. of sympathy or dismay for the person addressed, see also foeitog 9, 10 and shame 9, 10: also equiv. of 'how sweet' or 'how touching': cf. sis (qv) 9, sies (qv) 9.

Siestorg! An expression of either slobbering sympathy or almost complete indifference, depending on the tone of the voice. See also Shaayme! in conjunction with which it is most often used. Robin Malan Ah Biz Yaws? 1972

Siewe

[Afk. sies tog = what a pity, shame, poor thing etc.]

Sippie [sɪpɪ] n. pl. -s, 12 See Klipkous and quot. at olly crock 12. [Afk. sippie = strainer, small sieve]

-sig [sɛx] n. usu. suff.

27a. View: found in S. Afr. place names as suff. to n. or adj.

e.g. Bergsig, Vooruitsig, Bothasig: more freq. in form -gesig (qv) -gezicht, also -uitsig (qv) 27a. [Afk. sig fr. Du. zicht cogn. sight]

'silver', n. pl. ∅

12. Sect. Angling: prob. Musselcracker/crusher 12: also known as silver steenbras, Sargus or Sparus durbanensis: also poss.

Rhabdosargus tricuspidens the silver bream or 'silvie'.

... along the Kleinemonde coast, C — A — in two outings caught eight janbruin, two small "silvers" and two galjoen. Grocott's Mail 13.10.72

[fr. colour]

silverfish, n. pl. ∅

(1) 12. Argyrozona argyrozona: see (3) doppie 12, (2) Kaapenaar 12: see also quot. at roman 12.

Hottentot fish, a small fish of the shape of the perch, covered with scales of a dirty brown colour, silver fish, something of the size and shape of the former, but of a bright silver colour. James Ewart, Journal 1811-14

[[(2) 21. Also used of the silver moth or fish moth Lepisma saccharina, non-SAE]]

silver/tree, n. pl. -s

32. Also witteboom (qv) 32: Leucodendron argenteum, a tree of the Proteaceae preferring almost exclusively as habitat the slopes of Table Mountain, Cape: see quot.

The most striking object in botany however is the Silver Tree (Protea Argentea) which is seen exuberantly clothing the least rugged part of the Table Mountain (to which it is indigenous), making a pleasant break in its dark and gloomy sides, with its downy and silver color'd foliage. James Ewart Journal 1811-14

[fr. colour of foliage]

silvie, n. pl. -s

12. See silver 12.

silwerboom [ˈsɪlvə(r), bʊm] n. pl. -bome

32. See silver tree 32, also witteboom 32. [Afk. fr. Du. silver cogn. silver + boom cogn. Ger. Baum = tree]

Sindebele [ˌsɪndeˈbeːle] n.

23. See Ndebele 23.

-singel [-sɛŋəl] n. suff.

27a. Crescent: found in street names e.g. Buitensingel, [Afk. fr. Du. singel = boulevard, promenade]

sink [zɪŋk] n. and n. modifier

Substand. 18. See (1) zinc 18.

Everything one needed could be found there ... nails, spades, sink baths and buckets, groceries, saddles, bridles, harnesses ...
Panrama Apr. 1974

[A kitchen sink by similar confusion is often pronounced 'zinc' [zɪŋk]
[fr. Afk. sink(plaat) = galvanised iron]

sinkhole, n. pl. -s

22, 30. Ground subsidence sometimes engulfing large areas in mining districts: not equiv. Canad. sinkhole.

Frightened families are preparing to evacuate eight houses near the — — gold mine this week because of the enormous sinkhole which appeared nearby three weeks ago. ... The new sinkhole, measuring 100 ft. by 70 ft. and about 70 ft. deep, appeared in pasture land near the — — mine. It has been cordoned off, and is continuing to cave in.
Rand Daily Mail 16. 11. 70

sinkings ['sɪŋkɪŋs] n.

16. Neuralgia.

ZINKINGS or FACE-ACHE Calf's Antifebrile Lotion is the speediest alleviator 1s. 6d. per bottle. Cape Town Directory for 1866 Advt.

In combination ~ bossie 28, 16: any of several aromatic species used in the treatment of neuralgia including Myrothamnus flabellifolius (bergboegoe), Chenopodium ambrosoides (galsiektebossie) and Pelargonium ramosissimum (dassie buchu); also ~ wortel(root) 28, 16 Clematis brachiata (Traveller's joy). [Afk. fr. Du. zinkings = fluxion, rheum]

¹sis [sɪs, sɪs] interj.

9. Also sies: an exclamation of disgust: see also ga 9, often in combination ag(qv)9~: see quot. at little 29a dj, red. and kaal 29adj.

... you have been fighting again. Sis, a man of your age and with a grown daughter still fights like a small boy. Dikobe The Marabi Dance 1970

... amid calls of 'sies' and 'skande' he pointed out that White and non-Whites were forced to make use of the same changing rooms, showers and toilets ... Cape Argus 12. 10. 72

He [Prof. Marius Valkhoff] lists a number of Koinon words which passed directly into Afrikaans ... Ein a (to express pain), sies (disgust), soe (heat) and arrie (astonishment) Post 28. 7. 74

In combination ~ on you 9,¹⁰ a type of imprecation esp. among children. cf. Irish 'bad cess to/on you' and Austr. (praise) 'good on you'. [Angl. fr. Afk. sies poss. fr. Hott. si or tsi, poss. cogn. cess: see Post quot.]

²sis [sɛs] n. and n. suff.

5. Printed cotton material usu. in combination Duitse ~ (see German print 5), voersis (qv) 5: ~~see quot. at Mordruk Belma Print~~
[Afk. fr. Du. sits = chintz] ^

sisi ['sɪ, sɪ] n. pl. -s

2, 1, 19 [A.E.] Sister, a mode of address or reference to an African woman by Africans, men or women, unless the woman is old: see mama 1, 2, 19: also adopted by white children and students; see buti 1, 19, 2: written errone. as sissie/y.

MORRIS: Sister, Sissy, they say, for short. Fugard
The Blood Knot 1968

I am appealing to you to stop publishing such disgusting poses ... My six-year-old boy ... asked me "Why does this sisi sit like this when she sits for a photograph?" Drum 22.9.73

[Bantu sisi = sister]

sister, n. pl. -s

[A.E.] 19. Also brother: a mode of reference to first cousins among Africans: see also father, small/big 2, 19 and mother, small/big 2, 19.

sitatunga [sɪta'tʊŋge, -a] n. pl. ∅

6. Also situtunga: Tragelaphus spekei (selōusi) or Strepsiceros burkei, an aquatic antelope of the swamps of E. and Central Africa; usu. known in S.A. as waterskaap or waterkudu 6.

Only once did we see the sitatunga, a rare aquatic antelope which spends its whole life in water ... the sitatunga ... browse happily in areas where other antelope would sink. Personality 10.9.71

[Swahili name]

sit-en-kyk ['sɪt n, keɪk] n.

31. Lit. 'sit and look': an open pattern railway coach not divided into compartments: called (m)bombela (qv) 2, 31 by Africans.

... what goes on in the Third Class sit-en-kyk between X and Y [place names] after six o'clock on a Friday night ... Informant Judge 28.9.74 Grahamstown

[see above]

sit up, vb phr.

29vb, 15. Also as vbl n. sitting-up: see quot. at opsit 15, 29vb.

The Boer youth's idea of love-making is expressed in the term "sitting-up" ... Should a young man wish to make advances to a young woman, he asks her to sit up with him, and if she wishes to encourage him, she consents ... Brinkman Breath of the Karroo 1914


[trans. Afk. opsit = court, woo fr. Du. opzitten = to sit up]

sjambok [ˈʃæm,bɔk. ˈʃam,bɔk] n. pl. -s

(1) 20. Also shambok and sambok both (qv) 20. A stout rhinoceros or hippopotamus hide whip: see quot. at shambok 20: now used erroneously of riding crop or other whip.

Riding sjambok - 55c cash Farmer's Weekly Advt. 12.5.71
... plastic Sjamboks 65c, longer 85c. Cash Ibid 30.5.73

(2) sjambok vb trns.

29vb, 20. To horsewhip, beat with a  20.

Mrs. — who left home with her children after her husband sjambokked their pregnant daughter, returned to the ... farm yesterday ... Rand Daily Mail 23.9.71

[Du. fr. Malay tjambok fr. Persian and Urdu chabuk = a horsewhip]





→ skaamblom [ˈskɑ:m,blɔm] n.

13. Serruria florida, see blushing bride 13, also called Pride of Franschhoek 13.

skaap [skɑ,p] n. pl. -s

Slang. 19, 10. Derogatory: lit. 'sheep', a fool: see also (3)dikkop, houtkop, pampoenkop all 10, 19. [Afk. skaap = sheep, simpleton]

skaap- [skɑ p] n. prefix

28. Sheepf: prefixed to various plant names sign. either that they are relished by sheep or have some characteristic associated with sheep, e.g.  boegoe, Agathosma 'ovina';  doring(thorn)  drolletjie(dropping) etc.; also water  6, see sitatunga 6.

skaapplaas [ˈskɑp,(p)lɑ:s] n. prop.

18, 11. A grass: either Cenchrus ciliaris or Eragrostis denudata.

SKAAPPLAAS. - The most sought-after grass, usually in short supply, now available again. Farmer's Weekly 3.1.68

A Transvaal company specialising in turf uses skaapplaas, one of the finest of lawn grasses. S.Afr. Garden and Home Jan. 1973

[Afk. skaapplaas = sheep farm]

skaapsteker [ˈskɑ p,stɛkə(r)] n. pl. -s

6. Any of several back-fanged snakes of the genus Psammophylax: poisonous but generally harmless and not capable of killing sheep as the name implies.

The farmer, or his herdsman, comes along, finds the dying sheep, and seeing Schaapstekers about, immediately concludes they are the guilty parties, hence the name Schaapsteker, which means 'sheepsticker'. Fitzsimons Snakes of S.A. 1912 cit. Pettman

[Afk. fr. Du. schaap cogn. sheep + steker fr. steken = to sting, pierce + agent. suff. -er]

skaf [skaf] n.

7, 2. [A.E.] Food: (skoff, scoff) in combination [A.E.] ~tin 7, 18, also ~box, a sandwich or lunch tin: see quot.: see also varkpan 20.

I left next morning by boat, after having arranged the loads that I had with me a deck-chair, camp-table, a couple of shovels and a skoff-box. H. N. Hemans The Log of a Native Commissioner 1935

[Zu. isiKhafu = food prob. via SAEfr. Du. schaffen, schaften = to eat, dine]

skande ['skandə] interj. (n)

9. Exclamation equiv. of Brit. shame! disgraceful! etc.: see quot. at (1) sis. [Afk. fr. Du. schande = disgrace, scandal]

skans [skāns] n.

20. See schans 20: *Ang. Ind. sungar, a breastwork of stone.*

... the British thought the Boers would be hiding behind these skanses or heaps of stone. Radio and TV Magazine 6.5.74

[Afk. fr. Du. schans = breastwork, redoubt]

skat [skat] n.

1. Treasure: an endearment usu. my ~, ou ~ or ~ tebol freq. to a baby: see quot. at skop-die-blik 15. [Afk. fr. Du. schat = treasure]

skebenga/u [ˌske'benga/ũ] n. pl. -s

2, 19. A criminal, 'bad lot'. cf. skelm 19:

He will not stay at home alone as he fears that a skebenga may come. Durban informant Schoolgirl 1970

[Ngu. Xh. i(si)gebenga/u Zu. plunderer, gangster]

skeef [skɛɪf] adj./adv.

Slang. 10. 29adj./adv. Crooked, off-beat: see also skefie 19.

... we're a minority group and these cats tune us skeef. Rhoeo (Rhodes University Newspaper) 23. 3. 72

Why are you looking at me so skeef? Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969 1973 edit.

[Afk. fr. Du. scheef = askew, awry, cogn. skew]

skeeloog ['skɛl,ʋəx] n. and n. modifier

16, 29adj. (19). Squint-eye(d): a nickname or modifier sign. someone with a squint or cast in the eye, e.g. Willem-Skeeloog. [Afk. fr. Du. scheel = squinting + oog = eye cogn. ogle]

skefie ['skɛfi] n. pl. -s

19, 10. Slang. A crook.

That chap over there looks a proper skefie. Rhodes University lecturer, ex Stellenbosch 1972

[Afk. fr. Du. scheef = askew + personif. suff. -ie (qv)]

¹skei [skeɪ] n. pl. -s

15. A yoke pin (skey), or later skittle-shaped modification of one used as the missile in playing jukskei (qv) 15.

The monarch was King George VI and the picture of him lobbing a skei, watched by the two Jannies - Smuts and Hofmeyr - is on view at the South African Archives ... Cape Argus 14. 5. 71

[abbr. jukskei = yoke pin/skey]

²skei [skeɪ] interj. (imp. vb)

9, 29vb. Coll. esp. among children: equiv. of Cave! sign. watch out, look out etc. e. g.

Skei, Ma there's a car coming up on your tail. Child 13 Grahamstown 1971

[Afk. fr. Du. scheiden = ^{yo} divide, separate, poss. sign. 'break it up' (slang)]

skel [skel] vb intrns. and trns.

Slang. 10, 29vb. To scold, abuse, 'carry on' at someone; see pick out 29vb. cf. Austr. give curry to or go crook at someone.

[Afk. fr. Du. schelden = ^{yo} berate, abuse, revile cogn. scold]

skelm ['skeləm, -m] n. pl. -s, also adj. and adv.

(1) 19, 10. n. A rascal, villain used usu. of a man but occ. of an animal also: ^{see quot.} cf. Brit. and Scottish skellum and skillum (archaic), Shenzi n. bad character, Ang. Ind. nut-cut, rogue. ... but both the lion and saddle had disappeared, and nothing could be found but the horse's clean picked bones. Lucas said he could excuse the schelm for killing the horse .. but the felonious abstraction of the saddle ... raised his spleen mightily ... Thompson Travels in S. A. II 1827

War correspondent, uncle? That is one of those skelms who writes all the lies about us in the newspapers. Brett Young City of Gold 1945

[Afk. fr. Du. schelm = villain, rogue]

(2) 29adj. 10. Sly, cunning, wicked; also of man and beast.

Diederik ... determined on shooting it, declaring that no schelm beast should kill his horse. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

One foreman - he refused to give his name for fear of being fired - told me "You've got to be 'skelm' (sly) when you're working on a project like this." Sunday Tribune 25. 6. 72

[Afk. skelm = sly, knavish]

(3) adv. m. Cunningly, sliely.

He says the Jan Bruin were there but he could not hook them. They were biting 'skelm,' probably wanting a different type of bait or needing to be coaxed. Daily Dispatch 7. 12. 71

[Afk. skelm = sliely]

skepsel ['skepsəl] n. pl. -s

19. Creature: usu. derogatory, esp. when used of an African (offensive).

This 'skepsel' (creature) has ravaged a white man's wife and daughter ... Klein Stagecoach Dust 1937

The Native to many Afrikaners was a schepsel ("creature") not wholly human; standing intermediate, as it were, between the game and the livestock, on the one side, and White humanity, on the other. Hoernlé S.A. Native Policy and the Liberal Spirit 1939

[Afk. fr. Du. schepsel = creature fr. scheppen = to create cogn. shape]

skerm [skerm, -rəm] n. pl. -s

18, 20. A primitive screen-type shelter made usu. of branches and brushwood either (1) serving as protection in camps of hunters, woodcutters etc., or (2) more freq. as a dwelling for nomadic peoples esp. in desert areas. cf. Austr. Aborigine wurlie/ey, Canad. lean-to, commoosie, siwash camp, Ang. Ind. pandel, temporary shed, booth or arbour.

... in a primitive skerm of branches at night with a bubbling one-metre * pot over a permanent fire, they would chip away until the great tree was down. [Hjalmar Thesen * erron. metrication of 'three-foot pot,' see kaffir pot 18.] E. Province Herald 18. 5. 73

They live in the open air with only a bush skerm as shelter, and they like it. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

[Afk. fr. Du. scherm = screen rel. Afk. vb beskerm = ^{to}protect]

¹skey [skeɪ] n. pl. -s

31, 11. Also skei (qv) 15, 31, 11 and yokeskey: a notched wooden peg or yoke pin. See quot.: ~ yoke, a yoke of the type used with ~ s: see also jukskei 15.

Through these holes went the skeys - pieces of hard wood notched to take the leather strops or straps that passed under the ox's throat and were adjusted in the notches according to the size of the animal. Stuart Cloete Rags of Glory 1963

... Skeys R3, 60 doz; Skey Yokes R4, 50; ... Farmer's Weekly Advt. 30. 5. 73

[Afk. skei = yoke pin poss. rel. Du. scheiden = to separate]

²skey(ear) [skeɪ] n. and n. modifier

11. A v-shaped notch cut or punched as an identification mark in the ear of an ox or other large domestic animal: ~ ear, an ear so marked.

One Red Ox with brown markings, swallow tail and skey right ear, hole in left ear. Grocott's Mail 25. 5. 71

[Afk. skei poss. fr. vb skei = divide split fr. Du. scheiden]

skiet/en(and) donder ['skit ən dɔ̃n(d)ə(r)] n. phr. and n. phr. modifier

10, 15, 29adj. Equiv. of 'blood and thunder', 'cloak and dagger' etc.; as modifier of or pertaining to films, plays or literature: also skop ~ 10, 15. cf. snot en transe 10, 15 (16).

It's the organizer's task to bring the script to life. International intrigues, bloody skiet en donder, and dreamy romance are staged, here in Cape Town, all as quickly, cheaply and smoothly as possible. Cape Times 19.6.73

[Afk. (skop = kick) skiet = shoot + en = and + donder = thrash]

skiets ['skɪts] n.

Coll. 10, 16. Vulgar term for diarrhoea esp. but not exclusively among children. cf. Austr. to have the trots. See apricot sickness 16.

The whole school gets skiets every time we have cottage pie. Boy 11 1972

[Afk. skyt fr. Du. schijten = ^{yo}defecate presum. rel. Afk. skittery = diarrhoea cogn. Brit. slang squitters]

skilling ['skɪlɪŋ] n. pl. Ø, -s

24. See schelling 24 and quot. at rixdollar 24.

One and a Half Skilling per diem for herding and grazing each Head of Cattle, or Pigs, and Two Skillings for each Dozen of Sheep or Goats ... shall be levied by the Pound-master ... (17th June 1825) S.Afr. Almanac and Directory 1833 (Greig)

[cogn. shilling]

skilpad- ['skɪl,pæt] n. prefix

(1) Tortoise: as prefix sign. either made of tortoise (see quot. at pastei 7) or being like a tortoise in action or appearance as in ~ trek/loop (pull/go) 15, a tug of war for two persons played on all fours; see also (2) 28 for plant names.

We held shooting matches, we went out after buck and we wrestled and played skilpadloop and jukskei. Lawrence Green When the Journey's Over 1972

(2) skilpad- 28. Tortoise: usu. prefix to plant names sign. a likeness to a tortoise or affording food or shelter to tortoises, ~ blom(flower) Hyobanche sanguinea; ~ bossie(bush) (qv) 28 any of several species of crassula; [also applied to various vygies (qv) as in the term ~ kos(food)]; ~ or ~ knol, Dioscorea elephantipes or olifantsvoet(elephant's foot): see Hottentot bread, all 28.

[Afk. fr. Du. schild (cogn. shield) pad = toad see padda]

skilpadbessie ['skɪl,pæt,besɪ] n. pl. -s

28, 14. See (2) skilpad- 28. Mundia spinosa, also duinebessie the juicy fruits of which are edible. *

skilpadbos ['skɪl,pæt,bɔs] n.

28. Any of several species of Dorotheanthus, see vygie 28: see

(2) skilpad- 28. [Afk. bos fr. Du. bosch cogn. bush]

skilpadtrek ['skɪl,pæt,(t)rek] n.

15. See (1) skilpad-.

*. ... eaten by ostriches, natives, children and tortoises. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966] [Afk. bessie = berry]

skimmel ['skɪm], -ə] n. and n. modifier

11. Roan or dappled horse, used either sign. the animal itself as does Eng. 'roan', or pertaining to the colour as in combination blou ~ or ~ blou(blue), blue roan or dapple gray; rooi ~ (red).

... the Kaffir led round the horse ... a valuable schimmelblauw grey that had been salted by recovering from horse-sickness. Brett Young City of Gold 1940

Stud comprises some 20 animals including 8 tip-top mares ... Vonk the sire (Skimmel) ... a former South African Boerperd Champion ... Farmer's Weekly 12.3.71

in combination figur. ~ day/dag 33 - early dawn presum. fr. dappled sky.

[Afk. fr. Du. schimmel = grey horse, mottled fr. schimmelen = to mildew, grow mouldy prob. cogn. shimmer]

skinder ['skɪnə(r)] vb intrns. also n. and n. modifier

(1) Coll. 10, 29vb. Gossip, slander; see also scandal, 10, 29vb.

The women may discuss Lena and "skinder" about her. But the men are silent. They keep their own thoughts. Meiring Candle in the Wind 1959

(2) n. Gossip, evil talk freq. in combination ~ bek, 19, 10, a gossip monger: cf. Ang. Ind. gup, gossip.

... perhaps that will teach you not to believe everything that old skinderbek says! Ibid 1959

[Afk. prob. fr. Du. schenden = to slander, revile, cogn. scandal; see skande 9 (+ bek (qv) 10 = mouth cogn. beak]

skipjack, n. pl. Ø, -s

12. (Also skipper), 'river salmon' Elops saurus called springer (qv) 12 and the marine variety Cape Salmon on account of its leaping play.

One was a skipjack (Elops saurus ... also called Cape Salmon, springer, or wildevis), weighing 3.600 kg, caught in the surf from a high rock. Grocott's Mail 28.1.72

[presum. fr. jumping habits]

¹skipper, n. pl. -s

12. See skipjack 12.

²skipper n. pl. -s

[A.E.] 5. Usu. a long sleeved tee-shirt in knitted cotton, also used of other knitted garments. cf. Brit. jumper.

Men's knitted skippers, long sleeves, three buttons in front. Post 27.6.71

... members of Youth for Christ, Billy Graham's hosts, were wearing skippers with a finger pointed upwards to a small cross with the legend: One Way. Drum 8.5.73

[presum. analg. jumper]

[[skirting, n.

7. Butcher's term: poss. error. for skirt or flank, usu. sign. diaphragm of beef.

Well, the cheapest is skirting. Butcher 1964

[prob. fr. Eng. skirt (of beef)]]]

skit [skɪt] vb trns.

Slang. 10, 29vb. Among children, sign. take, pinch, steal etc.

see also ² zoll 10, 29vb.

They regularly say 'Who skit my jersey' for 'pinched'.
Teacher Port Elizabeth 1970

[fr. Afk. vb skut = to impound, see skut 11, 4b.]

¹ skof [skɔf] n. pl. -te

31. Also skoft: a lap, stage or leg of a journey, sometimes the period or distance of travel between (2) outspar (qv): cf. Canad. march, leg of a journey: [[also (rare) a shift or period of work]]

That last skof was hard. Against the wind ... Heavier and heavier. Every step. Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969

The normal day on the road was made up of two or three stages known as skofte; ... Lawrence Green When the Journey's Over 1972

[Afk. skof = stage (of a journey) fr. Du. schoft = 3 hours work cogn. shift, schoften = to rest, leave off working for a time]

² skof(f) [skɔf, skɔf] n. [and vb]

7, 2. Also scoff, skaf (qv) 7, 2 and combination ~ box/tin 7, 18: see quot. at skaf 7, 2: Food, a meal [*also, rare, as vb to eat] cf. Canad. chuck, muck-a-muck.

* ... not one of them would scoff or eat, - they shook their heads with a look of horror - 'nee, nee' - and I found that, owing to the ham having been put in the same basket ... everything was contaminated to them. Lady Anne Barnard Letters and Journals 1797-1801

... after a great deal of sputtering on both sides I recognized the words, 'Scoff, myneer,' - Food, sir. Buck Adams Narrative 1884

When Christmas came I arranged with the Police to join their celebrations - the agreement being that I should provide the drink and they the skoff. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

[SAE (not Afk.) fr. Du. schaffen, schaften = to eat, dish up: schafttijd (also schofttijd) = dinner time: poss. via [A.E.] fr. Zu. (fr. Du.) isiKhafu = food]

skoffel ['skɔfəl, -l] vb trns. and intrns and n.

11. To cultivate or hoe the ground to clear it of weeds: also as vbl n. ~ ing,

For the rest is the woman's sphere - the planting, the skoffeling or hoeing, the weeding and the harvesting. Walker Kaffirs are Lively 1948

[Afk. fr. Du. schoffelen = to hoe cogn. shuffle]

skoffler ['skɔflə(r)] n. pl. -s

18, 11. Also scoffler: a cultivator, hand-operated or ox drawn hence ~ oxen.

2 Separators 13 Skofflers; Ox Ploughs and various Farm Tools; .. Daily Dispatch Advt. 12.5.73

8 Scoffler Oxen Ibid 17.5.72 Advt.

[fr. vb skoffel (qv) + agent. suff. -er]

skoft [skɔft] n. pl. -en

31. See ¹ skof 31. [fr. Du. schoft, see at ¹ skof]

skokiaan ['skõkĩ,ɑ n] n.

See quot. at ma-

8.2 A powerful, illicit home brew made with yeast, cf. Canad. hootch(inoo).

X When he wanted skokiaan - brewed with yeast and water - he went to Cape Location, where Coloured people lived ... Skokiaan being much stronger than malt beer ... E. Mpahablele Down 2nd Avenue 1959

X pleaded guilty to being in possession of two gallons of skokiaan. Daily Dispatch 13.7.72

In combination ~ queen 19, 2; see also shebeen queen 19, 2, also (3)queen: a woman dealing in illicit liquor esp. ~.

Often, a well-known 'Skokiaan Queen' was sent to prison without the option of a fine. In such cases the Stokveld helped with the home and children till the member came out of jail. Peter Abrahams Mine Boy 1946 1956 edit.

[etym. dub. poss. fr. Ngu. or Bantu isi-kokeya meaning/s uncertain, poss. Du. schokken = to shake, agitate, shock]

skolly/ie ['skõlĩ, skõ-] n. pl. -ies

19. A Coloured street hoodlum, usu. a criminal or potential criminal and member of a gang. cf. Austr. bodgie, a teddy boy or 'larrikin': see also tsotsi 19, 2 and ~ broek 5.

... tsotsis and skollies who lurk in street corners, waiting to assault and rob innocent people? Post 14.3.71

This tune takes me back to the time when I was still a skollie. Coloured Priest 7.7.71

[Afk. prob. fr. Du. schoelje = a rogue, rascal, also thought rel. Afk. skorrie morrie = ruffian fr. Hebrew or Yiddish]

skolliebroek ['skõlĩ,brũk] pl. n.

5. Cut off 'half mast' trousers: at one time almost invariable skollie (qv) 19 dress.

- A. Tell him to take those halfmast skolliebroek home.
B. That's not a skolliebroek - they're Bermuda shorts.
Girl 13 1971

[Afk. skollie (qv) + broek = trousers]

skolollie [,skõ'lõli] n.

Poss. reg. E. Cape 15. A ball game played by two teams in which members crossing a line are bowled out: one succeeding in crossing twelve times shouts ~ ! which frees the whole team. [Unknown]

skoon- [skvæn-] adj. prefix

27i. Also schoon-: beautiful-: found in S. Afr. place names Skoonberg, Schoongezicht, Skoonuitsig. [Afk. fr. Du. schoon = fair, beautiful, pure etc.]

skop [skɔ̃p] n. and vb trns. and intrns.

Coll. Slang. 10. Kick: as in 'I gave him a ~' or have a good time as in 'We're going to give it a ~ that night.' Informants E. Cape. *

As 29vb to kick.

Now here we make friends ... Skop man, Skop, Skop ...
Star 9.6.73

In combination op ~ (qv), ~ die blik (qv) ~ skiet en donder (qv) all 15, and ~ lawaai 29vb - to kick up a row.

We were not out to skop lawaai. ... we wore expensive clothes and moved around with pretty dolls. Drum 8.4.72

[Afk. fr. Du. schoppen = ^{to}kick, swing]

skop-die-blik [skɔ̃p dī 'blɪk] vb phr. as n.

15. A children's game of hide and seek or 'block' for any number in which if one player can kick the tin which is the block and shout ~! all those already blocked are free: also occ. kick the tin (qv) 15.

Of course skat. Doctor says as soon as your leg is strong enough you'll be able to do everything. Even play Skop die Blik. New S. Afr. Writing Vol. III no date pub. Purnell

[Afk. kick the tin]

skop/skiet en donder ['skɔ̃p, skit̩ ɛn 'dɔ̃nə(r)] vb phr. as n. or n. modifier 15, 29adj. See skiet/en/donder 10, 15, 29adj.^x

skottel [skɔ̃t̩, -əl] n. pl. -s

18. Dish, platter or bowl: used loosely of many container-utensils. In combination blik ~ 1, 19, 10. A term of abuse equiv. of blighter, blackguard etc., lit. 'tin dish.' [Afk. fr. Du. schotel prob. cogn. chattel = dish or bowl fr. Lat scutella dimin. of scuta = shield (+ blik = tin)]

skrik [skrɪk] n. and vb trns. and intrns.

(1) Coll. 16, 10. A fright: see quot. at papnat 10, 29adj. See addenda p.588.

"Who, me?" ... meantime feeling the skriks running up and down my spine. Darling 12.2.75

[Afk. fr. Du. schrik = fright, alarm]

(2) 29vb, 10. To frighten or be frightened.

The Britstown Era comes out with ... "THE DREAD MESSENGER" ... The Era should be more careful about "schrikking" folks. Grahamstown Journal 10.9.1892

[Afk. fr. Du. schrikken = to start, be frightened]

skuiff(e) ['skœi̯f̩, 'skɛɪ-] n pl. -s

8, 10. See (3) skyfie 8, 10.

*
as n.

No sooner does he chuck me down ... then I throw him with a skop from my right boot ... One more skop, this time from behind, and he's out for the count. Darling 12.3.75

skut [skoet, skæt] n. pl. -s

(1) 4b, 11. A usu. municipal pound in which straying animals are confined.

Stock was often sent by angry farmers to the skut (pound), and only released on payment of a fee of so much per head. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

In combination ~ meester 19; see poundmaster 19,

~ vee 11, impounded stock; ~ kraal 11.

... on calling for the horses I had engaged, found they had been put in the schut-kraal or pound. Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

~ geld(money) 24, pound fees.

As his neighbours made their pocket money from 'schutgeld' (pound fees) by catching his stock trespassing on their farms, Rooi was advised to sell one thousand of his horses to provide the wherewithal for the cost of fencing. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

(2) skut [skæt] vb trns. Slang among children 10, 29vb: see skit 10, 29vb.

[Afk. fr. Du. schut = screen, fence, partition, vb schutten = to impound, fence]

¹skyfie ['skeɪfɪ] n. pl. -s

(1) Coll. 7. A section of fruit, ~~usu. citrus~~ cf. Brit. 'a pig of your orange.'

~~Give me a skyfie of your naartjie. Child. 8.8.71~~

(2) Coll. 7. Potato chips (Brit. 'crisps') usu. pl.: see also at slap 29ad 10.

[Afk. fr. Du. schijf = slice + dimin. suff. -ie]

²skyfie ['skeɪfɪ] n.

Coll. Slang. 8, 10. Also skuifie (70) esp. among school boys: a cigarette, lit. a 'puff' or 'draw' cf. Brit. slang 'drag', 'a quick draw at a cigarette' Partridge Dictionary of Slang and Unconventional English

[Afk. skuif = puff (of smoke) + dimin. suff. -ie]

slaams see slamaaier addenda p.589

slag [slax] vb modifier and n.

(1) 29vb. To slaughter: also in combination ~ skaap, sheep ready for slaughter, and ~ tery, see butchery 30, also addenda p.588

We will have to slag a sheep next week because we are having visitors. Grahamstown Schoolgirl 1970

10 figur. equiv. of Coll. 'slay' as in 'Ma'll slag me if I'm late today.'

(2) n. poss. obs. see quot. also slagter 27c

10th October 1836 Pato said to Colonel Somerset, he had heard ... that Colonel Smith's last great meeting was to be the time of the great 'slag', and that all the big wigs and friendly chiefs were to be knocked on the head ... J.M. Bowker MS. Diary

[Afk. fr. Du. slachten = to kill cogn. slay, slaughter]

slagter ['slaxtə(r)] n. prefix

27e. Butcher, killer: in place name Slagtersnek: see also butchery 30.

[Afk. fr. Du. slachter = butcher, slayer] Sed. Army 20. Medical Officers

slamaaier see addenda p.589

-slang [-slan] n. suff.

(1) 6. Snake: suffixed to the names of several snakes e. g. boom (qv), spuug (qv), bakkop (qv) all 6. [Afk. fr. Du. slang = snake]

(2) slang- [slan] n. prefix. 28. Snake-: prefix in numerous names often of poisonous plants usu. suggesting some association with snakes, and 'not infrequently involving some popular fallacy.' C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966 e. g. appel Solanum Burchellii, ^{or S. formentosum} see snake apple 28; bessie (boom/bos) species of Lycium (also Solanum Burchellii; blom 13 Monsonia speciosa; bos (qv) 28; brood, see slangkos 28; kop(head) 28, any of several species including Lycoperdon hyemale, see devil's snuffbox 28 and other species some named for the toxic principle contained in them, others from a likeness to a snake's head: kos (qv) 28.

(3) slang- [sian] n. prefix. 27d. Snake: prefix in place names Slangriver, Slangkop and in meester 19, snake charmer.

... among the Bushmen are found individuals called slang-meesters (serpent-masters) who possess the power of charming the fiercest serpents, and of readily curing their bite. Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

and in steen(tjie) [-'stiənki, -ci] 16, see snake stone 16.

Some farmers still have great faith in the so-called "snake-stones"

... - the slangsteentjies hundreds of years old which came originally from the Dutch East Indies and have been preserved as heirlooms. Seldom can the owner of a snake stone be persuaded to sell it. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

[Afk. fr. Du. slang = snake (meester cogn. master, steen cogn. stone)]

slangbos ['slan, bōs] n.

28. Either Lycium krausii (slangbessie) or Elytrotrappus scaber.

slangbos ... This is the plant mentioned by Thunberg (1773) as "seriphium" as being a good remedy in the form of decoctions against intestinal worms and also used as an antidote for snake bite ...

C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. slang = snake + bosch cogn. bush]

slangkos ['slan, kōs] n.

28. Amanita phalloides, the deadly poisonous 'death cup' or 'death cap': also called slang brood (bread) 28 and duiwels (devils) brood 28: the name is from the old belief that snakes feeding on this fungus obtained their venom from it. [Afk. fr. Du. slang = snake + kost = food, victuals]

slap [slap] adj.

Coll. 16, 29adj. Feeble, limp, without energy.

I'm well over the operation but I still feel a bit slap. Woman Grahamstown 1971

In combination Slang, Obj. 10. gat: ['slap, xat] slovenly, slack, sloppy. Mrs. — said in class this morning that we were the most slapgat school she'd ever been in. Child 13 Feb. 1974

chips, Slang. 7. Fried potatoes as served with fish or steak

not (2) skyfies (potato crisps) 11; siekte 11, dourine: a disease of horses and donkeys similar to nagana (qv) 11, also caused by a trypanosome; it can be transmitted by stallion to mare in mating.
[Afk. slap = weak, flaccid]

slat [slat] n. and vb.

Slang. 20, 29vb. As vb usu imp. Beat, hit or strike: as n esp. among children, a blow, clout etc. as in 'He cheeked X today and so he gave him a helluva slat'. cf. klap 20, Jam. E. clate, Austr. dong, *stousk
[Afk. slaat fr. Du. slaan = ^{ro}hit]

slave-, n. prefix.

18. Prefixed to several terms, relics of the slave-owing days of the colony: as in lodge (qv) 17, quarters 18, usu. crypts under C18 Dutch houses; hole, sleeping place indoors for a female slave, bell a bell set usu. in a tall, whitewashed arch for summoning slaves esp. on Cape farms; chair, see quot.

The utility chairs made of stinkwood or yellowwood with solid square legs but attractively styled wooden backs are usually referred to as Slave chairs denoting that many of these were made by slaves, particularly on farms ... Fehr Treasures at the Castle of Good Hope 1963

Slave Bell from Kronendal, made by D. Bosch Anno 1759 Ibid

Slave Lodge, n. prop.

17, 18. The building in which the slaves of the Dutch East India Company and later those of the British Government were housed in Cape Town. [Later the old Supreme Court Building, now the Cultural Museum]
Department of the Slave Lodge. ... a large building in which the government slaves, to the number of 330, are lodged. African Court Calendar for 1807

In that year [1811] under British rule, the building was altered by Thibault from the Slave Lodge to the Supreme Court. Cape Argus 30.8.73

¹sleep [sli:p] vb intrns.

[A.E.] 2, 29vb. Sign: to lie or to lie down, not necessarily to be asleep: substand. but regularly heard as a substitute for 'lie (down)' in the language of children influenced by Africans.

'I was sleeping on the ground in the middle of the scrum and someone stood on me.' English speaking school boy 17 ex Transkei area.

[Ngu. ukulala = to sleep, lie down]

²sleep [slɪəp] vb trns.

Coll. 29vb. Drag, pull along.

... thear apeard to be serfishent blood for a Ox but they Kaffers had sleped him into a bead of rushes. Jeremiah Goldswain Chronicle I 1819-36

It's me, that thing you sleep along the road. Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969 1973 edit.

Derivatively sleper, a type of bush-cutter or eradicator dragged over veld for clearance.

... where the veld is fairly level, farmers in this area use, today, an implement known locally as a 'sleper' which, by being dragged through a patch, uproots the bushes. Farming in S.A. Dec. 1931 cit. Swart 1934 Africanisms: A Supplement

and in combination ~ mist 33: low lying ground mist or fog.

A policeman described the heavy mist at Luderitz yesterday as "sleep mist" (rolling fog), which brought visibility down to a minimum. E. Province Herald 4. 4. 74

[Afk. fr. Du. slepen = drag, tow, cogn. Middle Eng. (y-)schleppen]

slenter, n. pl. -s

30. See schlenter 30: also snyde/snide diamonds 30.

slim [slɪm] adj.

Coll. 10, 29adj. Clever, usu. with connotations of cunning, crafty or wily freq. in combination ~ kêrel, or with first name

~ Jannie, ~ Piet etc. see quot. at kêrel 1, 19.

He is a slim kêrel, that van der Heyden, to think of turning a hoot into a cough which needed a glass of water. Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

... he was known among his Boer comrades-at-arms as "Slim Jannie". ... "Slim" as they used it, simply meant "clever" and not, as some of his detractors often suggested, "cunning" or "crafty". Daily News 19. 5. 70

[Afk. fr. Du. slim = sly, cunning, clever, smart]

slip-slops, pl. n.

5. Backless sandals: see beach thongs 5 and champals 25, 5 cf. Brit. flip-flops.

Boys going to and from the Swimming Bath, after changing in their Houses, are to wear dressing gowns or overcoats. Permitted footwear: tackies, slipslops or leather shoes. Headmaster's school rules, Grahamstown 1975

[fr. sound and appearance]

sloot [slʊət, slu:t] n. pl. -s

22, 11. Also very freq. sp. sluit (qv) 22, 11

(1) 11, 18. A man-made furrow (qv) 11, 18 for irrigation purposes or other water supply.

There is no water but what runs down the streets in the sloot, a paved channel, which brings the water from the mountain and supplies the houses and gardens. Lady Duff Gordon Letters 1861-2

(2) 22. A ditch or other small watercourse usu. worn by rain:
see also donga 22.

Water is already running quite strongly in the sloots and veld
pitfalls are completely disguised by the snow. Star 18.9.71

[Afk. fr. Du. sloot = ditch]

sluit [slu:t] n. pl. -s

22, 11, 18. Freq. sp. form in SAE erron. for sloot (qv) 22 poss.
fr. analg. with sp. of 'fruit', or fr. confusion with spruit (qv) 22,
also a water course.

... charged and brimming with flood waters from the
Drakensberg peaks ... and from a hundred rushing sluits ... (see
(2) sloot) Birkby Thirstland Treks 1936

Soon he had turned into Dorpstraat, the long oak-shadowed
street leading out of the town. On either side the water sang in the
sluits ... (see (1) sloot) Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

[pron. sp. form of Afk. sloot (qv)]

sluk [sloek, slæk] n. and vb trns.

Coll. 29vb, 8. (To)swallow, gulp.

Here - have a drink. Hey, hey, don't sluk the lot! The Loser
(Radio S. A.) 23.5.72

... a tiekie draai coming out the loud speaker and the crowd
shifting and muttering and taking sluks out the half jacks they got in
they back pockets. Darling 26.2.75

... hot water melon ... no shade to keep it cool isn't a blerry
joke man. Let alone trying to catch a sluk of yore cane and Coke ...
Ibid 12.2.75

Also figur. esp. among children, e.g. 'Make up some story. Ma'll
sluk anything.'

[Afk. fr. Du. slikken = to swallow]

slyt [slert] modifier

11, 29adj. Of or pertaining to sheep usu. ewes with worn-down teeth,
usu. fr. age but also fr. hard or sparse (2)veld (qv) 11, 22 cf. Austr.
gummy, an old and toothless sheep.

15 Registered Slyt Ewes Evening Post Advt. 7.7.73

1 159 MERINO EWES full mouth-slyt Farmer's Weekly Advt.
18.4.73

[Afk. fr. Du. slijten = to wear away, wear out]

smaak [smak] vb trns

Coll. 10, 29vb. To fancy a girl, clothes etc., to relish food or drink:
generally applied sign. 'approve of' esp. among children as in
'I smaak his new jeans, ... this ice cream, ... playing rugby when
it's cool etc.' see quot. & addenda p.590.

Ya, she's not so bad, but I smaak the ones with their padding a
little lower,' returned the other laughing. Forum Vol.6 No. 2 1970

[Afk. fr. Du. smaken = to relish, savour, like etc.]

small father/mother, n. pl. -s

[A.E.] 19, 2. See quot. at father 19, 2.

small little, adj. phr.

10, 29red. See little 10, 29red.

He was a small little fellow - no more than 15cm high and 45 cm long. Rand Daily Mail 8.6.71

[at little]

small stock unit, n.phr.

11, 4b. See stock unit 11.

smallworking, n. pl. -s

30. A privately owned gold mine worked by owners, usu. in Rhodesia.

smear, vb trns.

18, 29vb. To spread or treat floors with mis (qv) 18, varying mixtures containing cowdung: ~ ing, a method of floor dressing in country districts: see quot. at (2)mis 18, also misvloer 18, and dung floor 18.

... when the mud floor ... was freshly smeared with mist it smelt of bullock's blood and cowdung as well. Pauline Smith Little Karroo 1926 1936 edit.

"But I can't put them on the floor ... Wet cow-dung." The post-office floor had just recently been smeared. Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

[fr. Afk. smeer = to spread, rub]

** cf Ang. Ind. leep, to wash with cowdung and water.*

smeerlap ['smɪə(r),lap] n. pl. -s, -pe

Slang. 1, 19, 10. An abusive mode of address or reference, equiv. of blackguard, cad, bastard.

'Ja, I know,' said Van Ryn in Dutch, 'but when an Afrikander's turned khaki like that - King George and the Union Jack stuck all over him - he's not a brother-in-law, he's a smeerlap'. Stephen Black The Dorp 1920

[Afk. fr. Du. smeerlap lit. 'greasing clout' = blackguard]

smeerperskes ['smɪə(r),pɛə(r)skəs, -pɛ:r] pl. n.

7. See perske/smeer 7, also peach leather 7.

smell out, vb trns.

2, 16, 29vb. Also as vbl n. smelling out: the process of detection of a witch or other evildoer by a witchdoctor (qv) 19, 2, 16 by means of medicines and incantations, freq. assisted by corroboration or the reverse by his hearers: to detect a witch by these means.

... there will be a smelling out, but a smelling out of a new sort, for he and you shall be the witch-finders, and at that smelling out he will give to death all those whom he fears ... Rider Haggard Nada the Lily 1895

... The remedy was for the "victim" to go to a witchdoctor, who would smell the witch out, sometimes using information gleaned from the unwitting patient. Hon. Justice D.D.V. Kannemeyer cit Grocott's Mail 9.5.72

[trans. Bantu/Ngu. ukuNuka = divine, smell out (also vb intrs. to smell)]

smelter ['smeltə(r)] n. pl. -s

4b, 19. Also samesmelter 19, 4b: fusionist, a member or supporter of the coalition of the Nat (National) and Sap (qv) 4b (S.Afr.) Parties which formed the United Party (qv) 4b. in 1933, of which the present Nationalist Party (Nats, (1)HNP) was a splinter group.

There was a big photograph of General Smuts on the wall. Mr. — described himself as a "smelter", a sort of coalition Sap. Cape Times 8.11.72

[Afk. smelt = to coalesce, merge + agent. suff. -er fr. Du. smelten = to melt (same = together)]

smoor [smʊə(r)] vb trns.

7, 29vb. Braise, stew. cf. 'seethe'.

... fry (or "smoor" as they say in Dutch) in boiling fat or butter. Mix with the stock ... Hildagonda Duckitt's Recipes 1966 edit.

In combinations ~ snoek (qv) 7, ~ vis 7, also partic. ~ ed fish, snoek 7, chicken 7, mixed dishes of fish braised with onion, potatoes, spices and sometimes tomato, usu. served with rice: also occ. made with chicken: see quot. at stockfish 12.

His smoorvis was magnificent and this added the aroma of onions and chillies to the air. Lawrence Green When the Journey's Over 1972

[Afk. fr. Du. smoren = ^{ro}stew cogn. smother]

smous [sməʊs] n. pl. -es

30, 19. Formerly an itinerant pedlar, often Jewish, who made a living hawking various goods from farm to farm: cf. Jam. E. higgler.

... but brandy (the only luxury besides tobacco in which the poorer boors indulge) is purchased from smouses, or hawkers, who traverse the remotest skirts of the Colony with waggon-loads of this detestable beverage. Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

In combination vrugte~ (fruit), tappie (qv) ~, a soft goods pedlar dealing in cloth and other materials; gold ~ a ~ dealing in jewellery.

Craftiest of all these traders was the gold smouse. He specialised in jewellery. When he entered a new district he selected a man of standing ... and sold him a first-class gold watch at far below cost price. That was all the advertisement necessary. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

[Afk. smous = hawker, pedler fr. Du. smous = abusive name for a Jew, fr. mausche rel. Moses]

smous(e) [sməʊs, smaʊz] vb usu. intrns.

10, 29vb. To peddle goods in outlying districts: also partic. or vbl n. ~ ing: loosely to ~ around: see fossick 30, 10.

Having given up Kurveying - I thought a Smousing trip might pay, I got a waggon load of goods from W.R. Thompson at 6 months Credit, and started. Thomas Stubbs Reminiscences I 1876

[fr. smous (qv)]

snaaks [sna ks] adj.

Slang. 10, 29adj. Peculiar, strange etc., funny (amusing).

Yesterday, when it was nearly dark, I knew there was something snaaks about the bushes; I was trying to remember. Marie Philip Caravan Caravel 1973

[Afk. fr. Du. snaaks = comical, droll]

snake apple, n. pl. -s

28. Solanum Burchellii, dwarf spiny species of the Solanaceae with poisonous fruit: also slangappel (qv) 28, bitterappel and devil's apple.

A family which covers a very great variety of plants is the solanaceae family ... Included in this family is the plant known as "devil's apple" or "snake apple", the fruit of which is very poisonous. Evening Post 30.6.73

[poss. trans. slangappel poss. vice versa]

snake stone, n. pl. -s

16. Also slang(e)steentjie (qv) 16, a porous stone or bone formerly believed to extract and absorb venom from a snake bite. Also Brit. and U.S. snakestone, adderstone, serpent stone.

The Hottentots are acquainted with several vegetable antidotes against the poison of serpents; but the most approved remedy amongst the Dutch is the slange-steen or snake-stone, which they hold to be infallible. Barrow Travels I 1801 cit. Pettman

snaphaan ['snap,ha n] n. pl. -s

20. Early name for a muzzle loading flintlock musket, also called Baviaan boud (baboon's buttock).

The gun known to the trekker as a snaphaan was of the flintlock pattern and it fired round, lead bullets. C. Graham Botha Our S.A. Past and Present 1938

Flintlocks were the guns mostly used by the Voortrekkers, since percussion caps reached them only between 1834 and 1846. These expert hunters did not speak of a roer but used the term snaphaan (flintlock). Daily Dispatch 22.7.72

[Afk. fr. Du. snaphaan (early Eng. snaphance) = early type of flint lock fr. snap(pen) + haan = hammer of a gun, cogn. cock, whence a gun fitted with this lock]

sneeu- ['sniu-] n. prefix.

27a, 13. Snow: prefix. found in place names Sneeu-berg, Sneeu-kraal and in flower name ~ blom 13, Protea cryophila which is densely white and grows above the snow line. [Afk. fr. Du. sneeuw cogn. snow]

sneezewood, n.

18, 32. The large forest tree Pteroxylon obliquum (P. utile) and its timber which is exceptionally hard and durable, used for fencing posts, railway sleepers and some furniture: its smell causes sneezing and hay fever.

... it was soon found that, apart from stinkwood, sneezewood was the only really durable material, and this proved extremely difficult to shape. Lewcock C19 Architecture in S.A. 1963

Sneezewood is too hard for nails, so the steps ... are kept in place by pegs ... Grocott's Mail 27.7.71

Sneezewood, where I have seen it polished, has an almost glassy gleam. E. Province Herald 30.7.73

[trans. Afk. nies = ^{to}sneeze + hout = wood]

snelskrif ['snel,skrif] n. prop.

34. A system of shorthand devised for the Afrikaans language.

PART-TIME CLASSES IN Shorthand Snelskrif
Typewriting Bookkeeping Cape Times 3.5.72

[Afk. fr. Du. snel = swift, rapid + skrif cogn. script]

snik see addenda p 589.

snikkie ['snik, 'snik-] n. pl. -s

Coll. 7, 10. A little slice, small portion.

Just a snikkie of the orange cake if I may. Informant ex George 30.8.74

[prob. translit. Afk. snit = cut or sny = a slice + dimin. suff. -tjie]

snide [snaɪd] adj.

30, 29adj. See snyde 30, 29adj.

snoek [snük] n. and n. modifier.

12. Thyrsites Otun, the edible scaleless sea fish common in Cape waters, known in Natal as barracouta/cuda, freq. salted and dried, esp. at the Cape, where it used for the the traditional dishes

smoor(qv) ~ 7 and ~ pekelaar (qv) 7: also combinations

China ~ 12, a smaller variety appearing later in the season, and

~ kierie 20, the club with which this fierce fish is dispatched when caught or landed: ~ (ing) season, ~ boats, ~ fishing etc.

cf. U.S. snook, Jam. E. lanternjaw snook for Centropomus undecimalis: see quot. at (2)duiker.

In naming the snoek "zee snoek" the pioneers obviously realized that they had found something different from the Dutch fresh-water pike. Small snoek, up to twenty-four inches, are often referred to as China snoek. Fishermen declare that China snoek are caught after the ordinary snoeking season is over; they have thicker bodies and shorter heads than the large snoek. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

The men had caught a lot of snoek. Lena had never seen snoek before. She was glad she had never had to deal with those hideous jaws, with the wicked, needle-like teeth. Meiring Candle in the Wind 1959

[Afk. fr. Du. (zee) snoek = (sea) pike]

snoep [snüp] adj.

Coll. 10, 29adj. Stingy, miserly, in freq. use usu. sign. mean with money, food or belongings. cf. Austr. mangy. see quot. at addenda p 585

It's a pity when people are too snoep to enjoy their money and have a good time with it. Informant ex Cape Town 1973 Amal.

[Afk. snoep = greedy, grasping fr. Du. snoepen = to enjoy (stealthily)]

snot en trane [snötən'tra:nə] n.phr. usu. modifier

Slang. 10, 16, 29adj. Lit. "snot and tears": a state of maudlin misery: of or pertaining to such a state, or to literature or other entertainment inducing it. cf. Brit. and U.S. tear-jerker. See also quot. at ~~addenda~~ ^{snik} p. 589. [snik]

Now is the time, surely, for Afrikaners to get away from what someone has called the "snot en trane" approach to drama. Grocott's Mail 10. 10. 72

He suggests that up to now Afrikaans dramas have been of the 'snot en trane' variety. Ibid 13. 10. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. snotteren = to snivel + en = and + traan = tear + pl. suff. -e]

snotsiekte ['snöt, siktə] n.

11. Any of several animal diseases manifested in copious mucous discharge from the nose: malignant catarrhal fever of stock, generally thought to be transmitted by wildebeest (qv) 6, or veld on which wildebeest have grazed.

Many years ago when game was plentiful, it was observed by farmers in the Transvaal and elsewhere in South Africa that a peculiar disease which they called snotsiekte ... broke out among their cattle in contact with wildebeeste. E. Province Herald 24. 7. 1925

[Afk. ^{fr. Du.} snot = nasal mucus + siekte fr. Du. ziekte = disease]

snuffbox, devil's, old maid's, n.

28. Lycoperdon hyemale: see devil's snuff box 28.

¹sny [snex] vb trns.

11, 29vb. To castrate: see cut 11. [Afk. fr. Du. snijden = to cut, castrate, geld]

²sny [snex] vb trns. freq. pass.

Coll. 10, 29vb, 15. To oust or 'cut out' someone with a boy or girl friend: hence to be ~ d, to be superseded by someone else in the affections of the beloved.

He's always so madly jealous of her because he's terrified of being sny-d. Girl 15 1974

[poss. fr. Eng. cut out]

snyde diamond(s) [snard] n. phr.

30. Spurious, imitation diamonds used in the early days of the Diamond Fields for swindling or other illicit purposes, or for trapping: see also schlenter 30 (slenter): also applied to counterfeit gold coins or other spurious articles, see quot.

A brief examination satisfied the disgusted inspector that the astute Yankee had once more turned the laugh against him. The things were 'schlenters' or snyde diamonds. cit. Pettman Africanderisms 1913 (no source given)

... men who travelled in Cape Carts laden with 'snide' jewellery and merchandise were the curse of the country ... Cohen Reminiscences of Kimberley 1911

[prob. fr. Du. snijden = to overcharge or fleece, or poss. fr. Yiddish]

snyseis ['sneɪsəls, -z] pl. n.

7. Noodles: see quot., also melk ~ (qv) 7.

... how fond the children had been of her snyseis! ... flour mixed with well-beaten egg till it was stiff dough; a little salt. Then you had to roll the paste, lifting it as you rolled ... You rolled it like a carpet and then you cut it lengthwise into strips ...
Stuart Cloete Watch for the Dawn 1939

[Afk. snyseis = noodles fr. Du. snijdsels: clippings, cuttings]

so, various

Substand. 29red. 10. Used either in deviant word order e.g. 'he gets so on her nerves' or redundantly in SAE: in phr. ~ a little. 'It was my birthday: we danced so a little and had a few drinks.'
Coloured informant, Cape Town 1971.

Can you read and write? Ja, meneer, so a little. A. B. Marchand Dirk, A South African 1913 cit Swart 1934 Africanisms: A Supplement.

[trans. Afk. so 'n bietjie = just a little, a bit]

Also in phr. or ~, as in 'let's have a cup of coffee or so.'

[trans. and abbr. of Afk. of so(iets) = or something of the sort, like that, etc.]

sobo-sobo [ˌsɒbɔ̃ˈsɒbɔ̃] n.

14. Also msobosobo: Solanum nigrum: also nas(ter)gal, the berries of which are used for a jam similar to blackberry: see quot. at nas(ter)gal 14.

... the plant is a species of Solanum ... some of which are poisonous, and some of which are edible. This complex of species includes the European species Solanum nigrum, Black or Garden Nightshade. ... The name is usually given as msobo or umsobo, sometimes as msobo-sobo in the Transkei. Farmer's Weekly 21. 4. 72

[Ngu. (u)msobosobo plant name for this species]

soet- [süt] adj. prefix

(1) Sweet: prefix sign. usu. sweet tasting as in ~ koekies (qv) 7, ~ riet (qv) 14, or, as in the names of plants, sweet smelling or 'sweet' sign. opposite of 'bitter' or 'sour' and therefore suitable for stock e.g. ~ gras (qv) 11; ~ veld 11, see (2) veld, sweet 11; ~ spekboom 32, 11 (see spekboom 32, 11) etc.

(2) soet- [sut] adj. prefix 27i. Sweet-: found in S. Afr. place names as prefix to n. e.g. Soetmelksrivier, Soetdorings.

[Afk. fr. Du. zoet = sweet]

soetgras [ˈsüt,xras] n.

11. Numerous species of palatable grazing grasses including all varieties of Eragrostis: also sweet grass (qv) 11 (veld) (qv).

[Afk. fr. Du. zoet = sweet + gras cogn. grass]

soetkoekie ['süt,küki] n. pl. -s

7. Traditional spiced sweet biscuits.

Competitions involve embroidering ... six soetkoekies made from a traditional South African recipe and an arrangement of dahlias ... E. Province Herald 21. 1. 71

[Afk. fr. Du. zoet = sweet + koek = cake + dimin. suff. -ie]

soetriet ['süt,rīt] n.

14, 28. Sorghum dochna, also imfe (qv) 2, 14, 12.

Soet riet, the indigenous type of sugar-cane, was to us what ice cream is to the modern child. Victor Pohl The Dawn and After 1964

[Afk. fr. Du. zoet = sweet + riet cogn. reed]

solder ['söldə(r)] n. pl. -s

18. Loft or attic under the roof of a house: see also dakkamer 18 and brandsolder 18.

There are no ceilings; the floor of the zolder is made of yellow wood, and, resting on beams, forms the ceiling of my room, and the thatch alone covers that. Lady Duff Gordon Letters 1861-2

[Afk. fr. Du. zolder = loft]

soldier, n. pl. ∅, -s

(1) 13, Kniphofia uvaria and related species: see red hot poker 13.

(2) 12. Cheimerius nufar, an edible marine fish, also in combination black king ~ 12.

It is seldom that a soldier is caught from the surf. The fish -- caught was a nice specimen of 2lb 15oz when gutted and gilled. Albany Mercury 19. 1. 70

... yesterday boated some unusual and rare big 'black' king soldiers averaging 2.7kg. to 3.6kg. These are excellent table fish. Daily Dispatch 26. 2. 71

[presum. fr. military appearance]

soldoedie [ˌsɔl'düdi] n. pl. -s

Coll. George District: 19, 20. A member of the Women's Army from the Civil Defence College at George: see Botha('s) Babes 19, 20.

Girls will be arriving ... from all over the country today when this year's 152 soldoedies start their 10-month training at the Civil Defence College. ... Already 587 soldoedies have completed their training ... The college has a staff of 10 women officers and two men officers. Het Suid Western 30. 1. 75

['portmanteau word' fr. Afk. soldaat = soldier + doedie = popsy]

so long, adv. (t.)

Coll. 10, 29adv. Used in SAE as adv. of duration, equiv. of 'in the meanwhile,' 'for the time being,' not equiv. of conditional '~ as' or of coll. Brit. so long as form of farewell.

'You go and sit down so long,' Vincent said to Michael. Evening Post 10. 6. 72

In combination Coll. 10 bye bye ~, goodbye for the present.

[translit. Afk. solank = meanwhile, for the time being]

sommer ['sɔ̃mɐ(r)] adv.

Coll. 10, 29adv. Various meanings: usu. equiv. of 'just,' 'simply,' 'merely,' also used redundantly in phr. just~: see Pettman quot.

The Dutch word somar ... is also a word to which I think I could challenge the most learned schoolmaster in the Colony to attach any definite meaning. It is used by both Boers and Hottentots in almost every sentence; it is an answer to every question; and its meanings are endless. Gordon Cumming Adventures I 1850 cit. Pettman

... a lot of the goodies ... were found in abandoned henhouses ... or sommer standing around in the rain. The Star 16.6.73

[fr. Afk. somer(so) = simply, just, fr. Du. zo maar zo = so-so]

somoosa [sə'musə] n. pl. -s

7, 25. See samoosa 7, 25.

songololo [ˌsɔ̃ŋgə'lɔ̃lɔ̃] n. pl. -s

21. Jurus terrestris: any of several of the so-called 'pill' millipedes with hard shiny, exterior armour and which roll into a flat, spring-like coil if touched or alarmed: [their coming indoors is taken by many to be a sign of imminent rain; ~~see second quot.~~]

When my uncle was very sick his pet bird - a huge ground hornbill that used to follow him round the house was terribly worried and tried to make him talk; he first brought him a Songololo - the millipede that rolls up - and he took no notice ... then a frog ... then at last a snake, and then he talked ... Informant Carlisle Bridge 28.5.72

Mrs. K— says that if the songalolas come into the house it's a sure sign there'll be rain. British-born woman Grahamstown 1973

[Ngu. songololo fr. vb ukusonga = to roll up]

soojee, n.

25, 7. See Indian terms 25.

sopie [svɛpi] n. pl. -s

Coll. 8. A drink or tot, usu. of spirits of variable quantity: 'one man's sopie would be another man's overthrow' (Pettman 1913): see also quot. at Cape Brandy 8. cf. Scottish dram, Canad. smash, snort, U.S. slug, Austr. nobbler.

He pressed me to take a soopie with him, to which I willingly agreed, as the night was very chilly, but asked for water to mix with the brandy. Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

[Afk. fr. Du. zoopje = a little glass fr. zuipen = to tipple or drink cogn. Eng. sup, sip]

sorg [(-)sɔ̃rx] n. abstr.

27b. Trouble, worry, anxiety: found in place name Grootsorgfontein; see also -verdriet- 27b. [Afk. fr. Du. zorg = concern cogn. sorrow]

sosatie(s) [sə'satɪ(s) -z] pl. n.

7. (25). See quot. and description at sasaties: similar to kabobs or kebab: various combinations of usu. curried meat on skewers:

[~ can be bought ready prepared for cooking from some butchers:]

see also quot. at sea-cat 7, 12.

Less frequent items on the braaivleis menu are sosaties, the kabobs of Europe and America. ... At a braaivleis the sosaties are eaten straight from the grill. Farmer's Weekly 25.4.73

In combination ~bos (qv) 28.

[Afk. prob. fr. Malay(sian) dish sate, spiced meat on skewers, pork beef, mutton or chicken, said by various authorities to be fr. Malay sisateh = minced or chopped meat]

sosatiesbos, [sə'satɪs,bɔ̃s] n.

32. Either of two species of Crassula, C. rupestris or C. perforata two dwarf shrubs for which 'the vernacular name is derived from the resemblance of the arrangement of the leaves along the branches to a Cape delicacy (sosaties).' C.A. Smith The Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966 [Afk. sosatie(s) (qv) + bos fr. Du. bosch cogn. bush]

so size, adj. phr.

Coll. 10, 29adj, 24. Used esp. but not exclusively among children equiv. of 'as big as this' or 'so big' usu. accompanied by gesture.

If only they'd come down to watch him play his heart would feel so size, I'm telling you. Student 19 ex N.E. Cape

[poss. fr. Afk. so groot = as big as, so large]

Sotho ['sutʊ] n. prop.

(1) 23. Also Sesotho, Sesuto, the language of the Basotho people of Lesotho (qv): also in combination North ~, South ~ for the principle dialects of ~ 23.

Using all my craft and skill, I managed even to get a neatly typewritten letter on how he was converted to this religion. It is in Sotho. Drum Sept. 1968

(2) In combination North ~ and South ~ 23, used of the main tribes or peoples of Lesotho [or a member of either: usu. sing. form Mosotho: see quot. at Sesotho 23.]

I am 32, a Southern Sotho. Drum 8.3.73

... he had had consultations with the territorial authorities of the ... the South Sotho, the Tswanas, the Venda, the North Sotho and the Machangana. Daily Dispatch 4.2.71

[n. prop. fr. Lesotho]

sour, adj.

11, 29adj. In SAE used of or pertaining to grass (2)veld (qv) 11 or grazing of a particular type: also occ. of the soil which supports it: see (2)veld, sour 11 (also sweet) and quot. at swaer 1, 19.

The best grazing districts, more especially for sheep, are at a distance from the sea; the grass near the coast, being constantly fed by the heavy dews which prevail in that region, becomes long, coarse, and "sour". William Shaw Story of My Mission in S. E. Africa 1860

Local variations in ... annual rainfall lead to certain differences in the type of grazing veld ... commonly indicated by the terms "sour" and "sweet" ... Where the rainfall is high "sour" conditions prevail while "sweet" conditions are found where the rainfall is comparatively low. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[trans. Afk. suur fr. Du. zuur]

sour fig, n. pl. -s

14. Also suurvy, ghokum (Hott. gaukum), Hottentot fig: the sour fruits either of two species of Carpobrotus (Aizoaceae) acinaciformis or C. Muirii used for jams and preserves; see ghokum 14: also the plants themselves often planted in dune lands as a sand binder.

In the Duine, the arid part of the Southern Cape coast ... where almost nothing grows except thatch reed, farmers are turning more and more to the cultivation of sour figs. Argus 13.4.73

Preserve, Hottentot Fig or Sour Fig

The Hottentot fig is the fruit of a kind of mesembrenthemum which grows wild at the Cape. Hildagonda Duckitt's Recipes 1966 edit.

[trans. Afk. fr. Du. zuur + vijg = fig]

sour porridge, n.

7, 2. Also suurpap 7, 2. Mealie meal porridge, soured usu. by natural fermentation, made and eaten by Africans: see also mahewu 7, 2, 8.

sous- [səʋs] n. prefix

7. Sauce: prefixed to certain items prepared in a sauce e. g.

boontjies (qv) 7; kluitjies (dumplings) 7, served in a cinnamon and butter sauce. [Afk. fr. Du. sous cogn. sauce]

sousboontjies ['səʋs, bũŋkĩs] pl. n.

7. Brown haricot beans simmered in a sweet-sour sauce, usu. served cold as a side dish, occ. hot as a vegetable: commercially available in jars.

Sousboontjies (sweet and sour dried beans)

2 cups dried sugar beans (brown flecked dried beans)

$\frac{1}{2}$ cup sugar

$\frac{1}{4}$ cup vinegar

Salt

... Serve with venison or roast mutton.

Evening Post 17.10.70

[Afk. fr. Du. sous cogn. sauce + boon = bean + dimin. suff. -tjie + pl. -s]

sout [səʊt] n. prefix

(1) 7, 18, 28. Salt-: prefix sign. 'prepared with salt' as in ribbetjie (qv) 7; appelkoos 7 apricots pickled with salt, cf. mebos 7; happies, cocktail snacks, see hap 10; 'containing salt' as in vaatjie 18, balie 19, vessels for the storage of salt or, as in the case of plant names, 'flourishing in brak or saline soils' as in bos(sie) (qv) 28, ganna 28 Salsola strobilifera (see ganna 28) and vygie 13 Sceletium varians, see vygie 13.

(2) sout- n. prefix 27e. Salt-: found in S. Afr. place names eg. Soutkuil, Soutpan (qv) 22 and Soutpansberg.

[Afk., fr. Du. zout cogn. salt]

soutbos ['səʊt,bɔs] n.

28. Atriplex capensis: applied ^{also} ~~however~~ as a general term for other species including Chenopodium and Exomis which grow in brak (qv) 11, 29adj. saline soils: see also brakbos 28 and ganna 28, 32.

The sun blisters the ^{*}driedoorn and the soutbos that battle to keep alive in the desert. Birkby Thirstland Treks 1936

* see quot. at driedoring 28.

[Afk. fr. Du. zout cogn. salt + bosch cogn. bush]

south easter, n. pl. -s

33. The prevailing wind at the Cape during the summer months, also known as the Cape Doctor 33 (qv): in combinations black blind, tablecloth (qv), all 33: see quot. at fish cart 30, 25. cf. Austr. (southerly)buster.

It was the season of the "south-easter;" and the Cape of Storms soon proved that its original name was not undeserved. Alexander Western Africa I 1837

Though the long afternoons are hot, there is a movement of cloud and at last an end to the roaring South-Easter that so bedevils the Cape. Kate Thompson Richard's Way 1965

[fr. direction of wind]

South West, n. prop.

27, 10. South West Africa is regularly abbreviated to SW: see quot. at schlechter 30.

... he's just made a fortune in South-West. He sold his civil engineering group, the largest in South-West ... in one of the biggest take-overs in the territory's history. Daily News 10.6.70

[abbr.]

soutpan ['səʊt,pan] n.

(1) 22. See pan, salt 22.

(2) Salt pan: in S. Afr. place names Soutpan and Soutpansberg

[Afk. fr. Du. zoutpan = salt lake/pan]

soutribbetjie ['səʊt,rɪbɪki, -ci] n. pl. -s

7. Loin chops (ribs); see also ribbetjie 7, pickled with salt and dried after which they are grilled or braai'd (qv) 29vb, 7 over wood-fire coals.

Soutribbetjie: Take ribs of mutton and salt them well ... Let the ribs lie in a covered basin for two to three days ... then take them out of the brine and hang them up in a sheltered place to dry slowly. Hilda Gerber Cape Cookery 1950

[Afk. fr. Du. zout cogn. salt + rib + dimin. suff. -(b)etjie]

so waar [sú'vɑ:r] interj.

(1) 9. Interrogative: an expression of amazed incredulity: see also wragtig? 9 and is it? 9.

(2) 9. Interjection to emphasise the truth of the speaker's statement, occ. in form so wragtie waar! cf. true as God, a s 9, 10: see quot. at Meraai 15.

Don't you worry. ... And, Oom Karel silently added, if you call me 'my dear fellow' once more, sowaar I might just do something irresponsible. Farmer's Weekly 4. 12. 74

[Afk. so waar = really and truly, prob. abbr. of as ek lewe, as God]

spaanspek ['span,spek] n. pl. -s

14. More usu. spanspek (qv) 14.

¹span [spæn] n. pl. -s

(1) 31, 26, 11. A team of draught animals usu. oxen though also used occ. of horses, also Canad.

... it requires from twenty to thirty oxen, divided into two teams or spans, for a weight of two thousand pounds. Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

(2) 30, 11. Rare: a team or gang of workers.

The group with which each boy paraded was called his span, which is the Afrikaans word for 'team' or 'gang'. Alan Paton Kontakion 1969

[Afk. fr. Du. span = team]

²span [spæn]

Coll. 24, 10. 'A lot', 'very much' or indefinite measure esp. in expression 'Thanks a ~' or pl. as in 'She's got spans of friends, money, clothes etc.': also as measure, a ~ of tobacco.

... platform all set up with ropes and floodlights and a span more folks packed around on folding chairs ... she gets a span of titters: then the bell rings and the fight's on. Darling 26.2.75

He treated them well, allowed them to make coffee four times that day and had given each of them a span of tobacco. G.C. and S.B. Hobson.*

[Afk. span (tabak) poss. fr. Du. span = span of the hand, rough linear measure, cf. Middle Eng. 'a spanne brood I trowe']

span [spæn] vb usu. trns.

Rare, 31, 29vb. To harness or yoke draught animals usu. in combination ~ in (see inspan 31, 29vb) or ~ out (see outspan 31, 29vb.)

The ox wagons brought us oranges ... Every year at this time they come ... The wagons all span out at the outspan place. The drivers chase the oxen to the dam to drink water then let them eat. Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

[fr. Du. spannen = to put (horses) to (a vehicle)]

spanspek ['span, spek, 'spɔn- angl.] n. pl. -s

14. The musk melon or canteloupe Cucumis melo (Melo hispanicus) of the Cucurbitae is so called in S.A.: see quot. at pomelo/pampelmoes: [said to be called "Spanish bacon" from Sir Harry Smith's Spanish wife's preference for it at breakfast: prob. apochryphal]

~~Kweekvallei was one of the most important outspans on the long journey between Cape Town and Gráaff Reinet. Some farmers who have irrigation water have started growing 'spanspek' (sweet melon) which is exported particularly to France. Within 70 hours of being picked at Prince Albert they are on the market in Paris. Panorama Apr. 1974~~

[Afk. fr. early Du. spaenspek = musk melon]

Spear, the n. prop.

2, 4b. Abbr. of Shaka's Spear (qv) 2, 4b; see also Mkonto ka Shaka 2, 4b.

The Spear was perpetrated by Whites to work against Chief X. Y promised the Spear that Chief X would be toppled. Drum 8.8.74

spears, to wash

Hist. 2, 20. See wash spears 2, 20.

Special Branch, n. prop.

4b. See S.B. 4b.

speck, n.

7. See spek 7.

speel [spɛl] n.

10. See spiel 10.

spek [spek] n. and n. modifier

7. Also angl. speck: fat salt pork not usu. smoked, used for larding venison or other game, available under the name ~ from butchers: in combination ~ strips, prepared lardoons: see also quot. at zeekoe 6.

Lard the meat with speck strips. Mix all the ingredients and press on top of the meat. Wrap meat ... and bake ... Sunday Times 6.2.72

[Afk. fr. Du. spek = fat pork, bacon]

spekboom ['spek, bʊəm] n.

32, 11. Portulacaria afra, also Olifantskos or Elephants' food:

a small leaved succulent shrub with pink to lilac flowers: a valuable fodder plant in times of drought [it is planted in certain areas to assist in veld reclamation,^{(qv) 11} and can also be planted to form a garden hedge in the E. Cape.]

One of the most valuable shrubs ... is the spek-boom (portulacaria afra). It is found in great abundance on the stony ridges and affords excellent food for those large flocks of sheep, and especially of goats ... In severe droughts this bush is truly invaluable. C.of G.H. Almanac and Directory for 1843

Trials conducted by the Dohne Research Station on bushveld farms in Uitenhage and Grahamstown districts have shown ... that elephant's food or spekboom contributes the most to the diet of goats. Normally it comprises 30 per cent of the diet, but in times of drought this can increase to 72 per cent. Elephant's food recovers slowly after being grazed. Grocott's Mail 31. 12. 74

[Afk. fr. Du. spek = fat pork, bacon + boom cogn. Ger. Baum = tree]

¹spider, n. pl. -s

31. A light carriage with disproportionately large and slender wheels: in combination American ~, ~ cart, wagon; also German ~ more heavily built, and four wheeled ~; see second quot. and quot. at splinter new 29adj.

On Monday a pair of horses belonging to Mr. Robt. Warren bolted with a spider from the Episcopal Church at Kei Road and made a complete smash of the vehicle. E.L. Dispatch and Frontier Advertiser 15. 1. 1881

Horsemen leading the procession of carriages and four-wheeled spiders in which the Prime Minister and other dignitaries arrived for the celebrations. Panorama June 1974

[fr. size and slenderness of wheels]

²spider, n. pl. -s

Slang. Obj. 19, 10. See rock spider 19, 10.

The spiders all crawl out of their holes and from under their stones and put on their suits on voting day in — [place name]. Letter Schoolboy N.E. Cape 1972

deriv. y/ish, adj. Slang. 10, 29adj. Obj. sign. Afrikaans in atmosphere, population etc.

I had no idea — [place name] was such a spiderly place - I thought it was meant to be so very English. Ibid

[fr. rock spider (qv)]

spiel [spiəl, spi:l] n. pl. -s

10. [Not exclusively SAE, Canad. and U.S.] Usu. sign. a lot of talk, 'tall story', etc. as in 'He spun me a long ~ about ...': used in SAE (poss. because of likeness to Afk. speel = to play) also cogn. Ger. Spiel = game. cf. Austr. spieler = swindler, cardsharp.

Here is a party which understand that White domination cannot endure forever; that nothing, absolutely nothing, can bring about a separation of the races ... In our kind of political climate this is not exactly a vote-catching spiel. Daily Dispatch 4. 5. 70 See also addenda p 585 .

[Eng. fr. Ger. spielen = to speak in a voluble, extravagant manner]

splinter new, adj. phr.

Coll. 10, 29adj. Erand new.

Those are his 'bles' (white-faced) horses; but where has he come by a splinter new spider like that? Watkin From Farm to Forum 1906 cit. Pettman

[translit. Afk. splinternuut/nuwe = brand new]

spog [spõx] vb intrns.

Coll. 10, 29vb. Boast, show off with new clothes, horse, motor car etc.

cf. Austr. blow, skite, boast. [Ang. Ind. buck, bragg talk n.]

As a rule it was on a Saturday afternoon ... that the young man would arrive from a neighbouring farm (or trekker's encampment) mounted on a prancing horse, on which he would proceed to 'spog', or show off in front of the abode of the girl. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

[Afk. fr. Du. pochen = to boast]

sponssiekte ['spõns,(s)ĩktə] n.

11. A stock disease known elsewhere and in S.A. as blackleg, black-quarter, quarter evil: an infection transmitted by a bacillus, the symptoms of which are high fever and spongy swellings containing gas in the muscles of one or more quarters: immunisation is possible: see quot. at quarter-evil 11.

Black Quarter, Quarter Evil or Sponssiekte. These names and several others such as quarter ill and black leg, are used for another disease attacking cattle, and occasionally sheep and goats. Farmer's Annual 1914

Recently immunised against heartwater, red water, gallsickness, anthrax, sponssiekte, botulism ... Farmer's Weekly 3. 1. 68

[Afk. fr. Du. spons cogn. sponge and ziekte = disease]

spook [spʊæk] vb trns. or intrns.

Coll. 16. To haunt someone, or to walk as a ghost: not exclusively SAE, but from earliest record, see quot. seems to have originated in S.A. *O.E.D.

... but that three nights ago she heard a rustling and a grunting behind the pantry door, and knew it was your father coming to 'spook' her. Schreiner Story of an Afr. Farm 1883

[Afk. fr. Du. spoken = to haunt]

spook [spʊæk] n. pl. -s

16. Also Brit. and U.S. Ghost, spectre: cf. Jam. E. duppy, jumbie.

"Spooks, mynheer. Plenty spooks in cellar." ... "I am going to look for the spook, Dantje. Bring a lantern." Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

figur. 10. 'spectre', pervasive ill feeling esp. in political sense. cf. (2) gogga 4b.

If this spook is to be the basis of political debate - "You hate me, therefore I now hate you" - what is to become of South Africa? Sunday Times 21. 5. 72

In combination  voël (qv) 3.

[Afk. fr. Du. spook = haunting spirit, ghost, hobgoblin]

spookvoël ['spʊək, fʊəl] n.

3. The grey headed bush shrike Malacnotus blanchoti or M. poliocephalus hypopyrrhus, the largest of S. Afr. shrikes, named for its usual invisibility and strange call. *See quib. at addenda p. 589.*

Spookvoël ... Keeps mostly to thick cover ... Has an uncanny call, a frequently repeated, prolonged mournful whistle preceded by a cluck. Gill A First Guide to S. Afr. Birds 1959

[Afk. fr. Du. spook = ghost + vogel cogn. fowl = bird]

¹spoor [spʊə(r)] n. pl. -s, Ø

20. The track, trail or foot print of man or beast, including snakes, now also extended to the track of a wagon or motor vehicle *cf. Ang. Ind. pug*
... we only saw the spoor, or foot-marks, of some Kaffirs on the road ... Alexander Western Africa I 1837

... shortly afterwards the Fingoe called out that he had found the 'spoor' of the wounded deer. Buck Adams Narrative 1884

He has spent years roving the desert in a jeep, examining ... the tracks of simple people who foolishly imagined that their movements were entirely unsuspected by the police. Byleveld can tell the age of a motor-spoor at a glance. Lawrence Green Lords of the Last Frontier 1952

[Afk. fr. Du. spoor = trace, track, footprint]

²spoor [spʊə(r)] vb trans. and intrns.

20, 29vb. To track, to hunt by following ~ (n).

His Excellency [Sir H. Smith] then said: how was it that you cannot spoor them ... ? Jeremiah Goldswain Chronicle II 1838-58
derivatively vbl n. ~ing equiv. of tracking.

Hunters call the grey loerie the Go Way bird because just after you creep up to your quarry after perhaps hours of spooring, this bird calls out from a tree-top in a coffee-grinder voice "Go Way!" Cape Argus 10.6.71

and agent. n. ~er a tracker *cf. Ang. Ind. puggee*

Ventvogel I had known before; he was one of the most perfect 'spoorers', that is, game trackers, I ever had to do with. Rider Haggard King Solomon's Mines 1886 cit. Swart 1934 Africandisms: A Supplement.

[Afk. spoor = to track]

spoorie ['spʊəri] n. pl. -s

19, 10. A member of the lower grade artisan class typified by the railway worker; see etym.: see also padkamper 19, 10.

My brother talks like that and we aren't spoories. Student

I remember when he was responsible for the railway practice and his waiting room was packed with spoories morning, noon and night. Woman ex Cape Town 11.1.75

[fr. Afk. spoor(weg) = railway + personif. suff. -ie]

sport, play vb phr.

10, 29vb. See play sport 10, 29vb.

spotted grunter, n. pl. ∅

12. Also tiger (qv): see grunter 12.

spreeu [spriu, spru:] n. pl. -s

3. Any of several species of Sturnidae, starlings: in combination red-winged/rooi vlerk ~, blue eared/blou oor ~, swartpensglans/black bellied glossy ~: see quot.

I particularly remarked two sprews of a dark though glossy green, that, when they met the sun's rays were of exquisite beauty. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

[Afk. fr. Du. spreeuw = thrush]

¹springbok/buck ['sprɛŋ, bɔk, 'sprɪŋbɔk] n. pl. ∅, -s

6. Antidorcas euchore, an antelope peculiar to S.A.; a swift gazelle well known for its ^{habit of jumping} ~~capacity to bound~~ considerable ^{distance.} heights whether escaping from pursuers or engaging in display: see pronk 29vb (also formerly known as pronkbok). [As a national emblem it is seen on aircraft, airways uniforms etc. : also on sports blazers: see ²springbok 15, 19.]

A. elegant springbuck or two appeared near the road; and, as with fairy-bound they cleared obstacles, showed large patches of white among their light brown skins. Alexander Western Africa I 1837 as modifier: ~ biltong (qv) 7, ~ herds (see trekbokke(n) 6, ~ migration 6.

The first white uitlander intrekkers - as the Afrikaners called the foreign pioneers - then saw in Bushmanland the amazing springbok migrations that to-day sound like travellers' tales. Birkby Thirstland Treks 1936

[Afk. fr. Du. springen = to jump + bok cogn. buck]

²Springbok, n. pl. -s, and n. modifier

15, 19. A South African sportsman or woman representing the country in international matches or contests, freq. in abbr. form 'Bok(s)' (qv) 15, 19: see also Leopards 15, 19, (2)Proteas 15, 19: as modifier: ~ colours, ~ blazer, ~ team, ~ captain etc. etc.

The Minister ... said ... no South African non-White chosen to represent South Africa even as part of a multi-racial team can ever be called a Springbok. According to — the term "Springbok" is reserved for Whites only. Daily Dispatch 17.5.71

* The 1906 Rugby team which toured Great Britain gave the name its birth, the springbok being an antelope peculiar to S.A. Swart Africanderisms: a Supplement 1934

[fr. ~ as national emblem]

³Springbok, n. prop.

34. The commercial channel of Radio S.A.

It is very much the mixture as before in "Sarie 73", radio's top talent contest of the year which opened on Springbok this week ... Evening Post 14.7.73

[fr. ~ as national emblem]

⁴Springbok, n. prop. and n. prefix.

27d. Springbok/buck: found in place names Springbok, Springbok vlakte, Springbokkraal, Springbokpoortjie.

⁵springbok-, n. prefix

28. Prefix to several plant names usu. sign. that they were formerly browsed upon by ¹ ~, e.g. ~ bos, Hertia pallens, not liked by stock and thought to be poisonous: several other species are so named, ~ ganna, Salsola humifusa (see ganna 28) and ~ karoo, Nestlera conferta (see kar(r)oo bush 28): both species said to have been favoured by ¹ ~.

springer, n. pl. Ø

12. Any of several fish, known for their habit of jumping out of the water, including Elops saurus, see skipjack 12: usually several species of mullet (Mugilidae) including the harder found in estuaries in fresh or salt water, favoured as a table fish from the early days: see quot.

The springer also made its appearance, boiled in large slices - admirable! It is a fish that would make the fortune of anyone who could convey it by spawn to England. Lady Anne Barnard Letters and Journals 1797-1801

... the springer, a flat fish, of a heavy, fat, luscious quality, particularly well adapted for the palate of a Dutchman. Percival Account of the C. of G.H. 1804

The fish caught here are principally of the mullet species ... The best is the springer so called from his frequently springing many yards out of the water. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer Land 1827

[fr. habit]

springhaas/hare ['sprɪŋhəs] n. pl. Ø

6. Also springhare: [↑] Pedetes capensis ~~Pedetes cafer~~, an animal of nocturnal habits hunted by farmers after dark: Jerboa capensis (berghaas) is also known as ~.

One of the party shot a spring-haas, or jumping hare, formed like the kangaroo, with very short fore-legs and long hind ones ... Alexander Western Africa I 1837

Springhares are causing some trouble. They break into the garden and lands at night and cause ruinous havoc ... The springhare thing is a kangaroo-like creature, and although some people consider it as edible I'd as soon think of feeding on a cooked baboon. R. Y. Stormberg Mrs Pieter de Bruyn 1920

[Afk. fr. Du. springen = to jump + haas cogn. hare]

sprinkaanvoël see p453a.

spruit [sproeit] n. pl. -s

(1) 22. A natural watercourse, often dry, usu. a tributary or other offshoot feeding a larger stream or river. cf. Austr. and U.S. creek: see (2) sloot.

From its rocky and precipitous sides issue the various streams called here spruits, which, uniting lower down form the Koonap river ... C. of G.H. Almanac for 1843

sprinkaanvoël ['sprɪŋ,kan,fvəl] n. pl. -s

3. Also locust bird (qv) 3: any of several species of stork Ciconiidae which feed upon and destroy locusts, or ~~either of~~ ^{the Klein} ~~two species of~~ Glareola nordmanni

Farmers know that the sprinkaanvoël can be relied upon to clear the veld of locusts and other unwelcome insects. Lawrence Green These Wonders to Behold 1959

[Afk. fr. Du. sprinkaan = grasshopper, locust + vogel cogn. fowl = bird]

S.S.U. ['es,es'ju] n.

11, 4b. Small stock unit: stocking-rate (qv) of grazing land is calculated as so many S.S.U. per hectare or vice versa: see quot. at (2)stock and stock reduction scheme 11, 4b.

... carrying capacity ... 2,4 hectares a small stock unit (SSU). ... Many farmers ... believe that 1,7ha a SSU is a very safe stocking rate ... E. Province Herald 17.6.75

[acronym of above]

While all the spruits on other farms were muddy torrents, the main spruit on Hillside which marks its northern boundary, was running almost as clear as crystal with very little silt. Farmer's Weekly 21.4.72

(2) n. usu. suff. 27a. Tributary stream: found in S.Afr. place names e.g. Sterkspruit, Nelspruit, Tweespruit, Bronkhorstspruit; as prefix Spruitdrif.

By the evening we reached a tributary rivulet known as the Sand Spruit - a term usually applied to small watercourses running to river beds. But 'spruit' as it was, we found about six feet of water in the drift... Du Val With a Show Through S.A. I 1882

[Afk. spruit = offshoot, tributary, brook]

spuugslang ['spyx,slan] n. pl. -s, -e

6. Lit. 'spit(ing) snake': see rinkhals 6. [Afk. fr. Du. spuug = to spit cogn. spew + slang = snake]

square-face, n.

Hist. Coll. 8. Also gin: in the early days gin was so called on account of the square-sided bottles in which it was sold: see also quot. at winkel 30, canteen 30, 8.

... having drunk a "tot" of squareface and smoked his pipe, he went to bed beneath the after-tent of his larger wagon. ... fortified with gin, or squareface, as it is called locally ... Rider Haggard Nada the Lily 1895

"God only knows what sort of head mine will be by the time I've finished," he added lugubriously; "you don't know the way these beggars shift square-face gin." Brett Young City of Gold 1940

[fr. shape of bottle]

-squash, n. suff.

14. Usu. suffixed in certain species of Cucurbitae, gem (qv) 14, Hubbard 14, also U.S.

There are an abundance of plantains, guavaes, pumpkins, melons, squashes, or water-melons ... Percival Account of the C. of G.H. 1804

[Eng. fr. Narragansett Indian askuta = squash]

S.S.U. see p453a

stable door, n. pl. -s

18. Also bo-en-onderdeur Afk. lit. 'top and bottom door': see quot. cf. U.S. Dutch door.

... main door of the Country House was of sturdier, simple construction, with two horizontal halves in "stable-door" fashion. The "stable-door" entrance was especially suitable for Cape climatic conditions for it allowed the upper half to be opened for cool fresh air while the lower half remained shut against the farm animals. Gordon-Brown S.Afr. Heritage 1965

[fr. similarity to stable door fr. which the horse looks out but cannot get out.]

stad [stat] n., n. suff.

(1) 27a. Ψ City: suffixed in S. Afr. place names e.g. Venterstad, Wolmaransstad, Manthestad, and as translation of 'town' in Kaapstad (Cape Town), Grahamstad, Simonstad. cf. Brit. suff. -ton.

Peace is declared, an' I return
To 'Ackneystadt, but not the same; ...
Kipling The Five Nations 1903

(2) stad, n. 2. Also stat (qv) 2.

[Afk. fr. Du. stad = city cogn. O.E. stede, Eng. suff. -stead e.g. Hampstead]

stadhuis/house ['stat,(h)œʔs] n. prop.

Hist. 17, 18. 'Old Town House': formerly the administrative building of the Burgher Senate (qv) 17 at the Cape.

The Stadhuis, or Burgher Senate-house, is a large, handsome building, appropriated to the transacting of public business of a civic nature. It stands in the middle of the town, on one side of the square called Groente Plein, in which a daily market for vegetables is held. Burchell Travels in S. A. I 1822

[Afk. fr. Du. stadhuis = town hall]

stadig ['stadix] adv. or interj.

31, 9. Slowly: on street signs, also ry(drive) \sim : or Coll., as warning to a driver or child also aan! (on). ^{equiv. of 'steady on!'} [Afk. stadig = slowly cogn. steady]

stamp, n. pl. -s and n. modifier.

30. Also stamper: a device for crushing auriferous ore on the gold-fields; not exclusively SAE.

... tube mills which crushed faster and more finely than stamps made possible a still more complete extraction of gold. De Kiewiet Social and Economic History of S. A. 1941

In combination \sim battery.

... the 10-stamp battery, used by the Langlaagte Estates Goldmining Company when crushing operations began in 1886 ... Sunday Times 23.4.72

[presum. fr. Eng. vb stamp]

stampblock, n.

18, 2. A hollowed out wooden mortar sometimes made of the wood of the marula tree (qv) 32, 14 in which grain usu. maize is crushed with a wooden pestle: see (2) stamper 18.

Father managed to lay hands on a "stamp-block", the genuine egg-cup-shaped hollowed-out tree-trunk mortar with the wooden pestle used by the natives to pound their grain ... McMagh A Dinner of Herbs 1968

[poss. fr. Afk. stampblok = pounding block, pounder]

stamper, n. pl. -s

(1) 30. See stamp 30.

(2) 18, (2). Wooden pestle used by Africans in a stampblock (qv) 18, 2.

[vb stamp + agent. suff. -er]

stampmealies, n.

7. Also samp (qv) 7, stamped mealies, stampkoring(corn): maize (mealie) kernels crushed to the size of lentils: formerly in a stamp-block (qv) 18, (2) but now usu. by machine unless home-grown in remote districts. cf. U.S. hominy, Jam. E. corn-corn.

One night Oom Fanie and his family had just asked a blessing on their supper of pumpkin and stamped mealies, when a tap came at the door. Prance Tante Rebella's Saga 1937

[fr. Afk. vb stamp sign. crush + mealies = maize]

-stan [-stan] n. suff.

4b, 10. Suff. freq. facetiously or ironically used after the coming of Bantustan (qv) 4b sign. 'special area set aside for ...'

In combinations: see quot. and quot. at Griqua 23; also Coloured ~, Griqua ~, Homo ~, Multi ~, Verkramp ~, White ~; prob. nonce coinages.

... the Government have created two Xhosastans, a Zulustan, Vendastan etc. If this is good for the Blacks why is it not good for the Whites? Why do the Government not have an Afrikanerstan, and an Englishstan, a Frenchstan, Jewishstan, Germanstan etc.? Sunday Times 2.9.72

[prob. orig. fr. Bantustan formed analg. to Hindustan Urdu -stan sign. 'country of']

stand, n. pl. -s

30. A building plot, formerly an urban lot in a new town or township (qv) now used of a seaside, suburban or industrial building site. cf. U.S. stand, building site.

The plantation has been marked out as a township ... it is 200 acres within three-quarters of a mile of the centre of Johannesburg, which could be divided into 1000 stands ... Raymond B.I. Barnato A Memoir 1897

Make your future seaside home at Cannon Rocks ... All stands within easy walking distance of the sea. E. Province Herald 28.12.71

[prob. fr. Afk. standplaas fr. Du. standplaats = 'standing place', or poss. U.S.]

standard, n. pl. -s

34. Usu. followed by numeral e.g. eight, 8, VIII: term in S.A. roughly equiv. to Brit. form, U.S. grade: ten numbered s form the latter, major, part of a child's schooling: ten: the final year in government schools at the end of which the Senior Certificate examination for Matriculation (qv) 34 is written: see also Substandards, Sub. A, Sub. B. 34

Until the end of this year she will stay in Pretoria while her four children complete their standards at school. E. Province Herald 26.8.74

standpoint, n. pl. -s

Poss. Substand. 10, 4b. Point of view: usu. in a political context.

It has always been the standpoint of the church that appeals should not be referred to courts but to a panel or appeal board which should consist of more people than only jurists. Evening Post 4.3.74

[translit. Afk. standpunt = point of view]

stat [stat, stæt] n.

2. Also (2)stad 2: a rural African village; see also (4)kraal 2. cf. Canad. rancherie, an Indian village.

... during the rest of the time that he remained the head of the tribe, he would not allow a white man to enter his stat again. H.C. Bosman Unto Dust 1963

27e. In place name Dingaan.

Today a huge cross - the largest in southern Africa - soars above Dingaanstat, a mission station and church close by, symbol of the victory of Christianity over heathen superstition and fear. Panorama Mar. 1972

[fr. (1)stad (qv)]

State President, n. prop.

4b, 19. Title of the highest ranking personage in the Republic of S.A. equiv. of President elsewhere: see also quot. at Order of Good Hope 4b.

Former State President C.R. Swart is at present working on a book of his political memoirs. It will largely deal with prominent leaders that he knew over a long career, and should be completed by the end of this year. News/Check 15.5.70

[fr. Afk. Staatspresident]

stay, vb intrns.

Substand. 10, 29vb. Live: freq. used as equiv. of 'reside' implying permanent residence as in Scottish stay (live): see quot. at (2)location 4b.

The date for the funeral has been provisionally set for Saturday this week at Buntingville, where they stayed. Daily Dispatch 30.9.69

[prob. fr. Brit. usage, Afk. bly = ^{to}stay and woon = ^{to}live do not appear to be used interchangeably]

stay well, imp. vb phr.

9, 10, 29vb. A farewell greeting to those remaining behind: see also go well, 9, 10, 29vb, hamba kahle 2, 10, mooi loop 9, 10, 29vb: see quot. at go well 2, 9, 29vb and umnumzana 1, 2. [trans. Ngu. greeting sala (ni) kahle (qv)]

steeg [stɛx] n. and n. suff.

27a. Lane, alley: see quot. still found in Cape Town street names.

Adamse Widow, Mossel-steeg
Adriaanse J. fisherman, Krabbe-steeg
Agom widow, bonnetmaker, Hilleger-steeg ...
Cape Town Directory for 1833

In the old town the houses usually had lanes between them four feet in width ... Such a lane was called a "steeg" and the "steeg" names were often picturesque. Off Waterkant ... one found Dopper Steeg, Crabbe Steeg, Mossel Steeg, Klipfish Lane and Lelie Steeg. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

[Du. steeg = lane, alley]

steek [stɛk] vb trns.

Coll. 15, 29vb among children: to put up a certain number of marbles at which opponent throws his ghoen e.g. ' ~ you a six, ~ you a four' etc. [unknown, poss. fr. Du. steken = to put]
poss. Cogn. Eng. stake

steekappel ['stɛk,apɛl, -l] n. pl. -s

28. Also thorn-apple, mad apple, Apple of Peru, the prickly fruit of Datura stramonium: see stinkblaar 28, also malpitte 16. [Afk. fr. Du. steken = prick, stab + appel cogn. apple; thorny fruit]

steekgras ['stɛk,xras] n.

28, 11. Also stickgrass: any of numerous species of Aristida, except for those known as Bushman or toa(twa)-grass (qv) 28, 11 and of several species of Andropogon, having sharp, wiry stems and foliage and producing spiky fruits or awns which cling to fleeces and even penetrate the skin: not good fodder grasses for these reasons. cf. Canad. spear grass, Austr. porcupine grass (spinifex)

"Steek-grass" is the colonial name applied to a number of species of the natural order Gramineae, having long sharp awns attached to their seeds, by which they adhere to the wool of sheep. Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896

The rooigras had disappeared almost completely ... to be replaced by steekgras. The main reason why steekgras has spread to such an extent ... is probably because the veld had been grazed too heavily ... and had never been rested in order to enable the rooigras to recover and seed. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. steken = ^{to} stab, prick, cut + gras cogn. grass]

steekhaar ['stɛk,ha:r] n. and n. modifier

11. The coarse haired strain of the Afrikander (qv) ronderib (qv) 11 sheep: those which are not blink(shiny)haar (qv) 11.

... the occurrence of coarse, opaque, brittle, kempy fibres ... in contrast to the soft, silky hair of the greater majority. This difference of covering is ... the origin of a subdivision in Ronderib sheep, namely the "Blinkhaar" and the "Steekhaar." Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. steken = to prick, stab + haar cogn. hair]

steeks [stɛks] adj.

Coll. 10, 29adj. Balky, obstinate, inclined to jib, usu. of or pertaining to horses; figur. recalcitrant (of persons). cf. figur. remskoen 31, 10, 19.

There we stand at the bottom of a steep hill, struggling with our horses, who have taken it into their heads not to move an inch further - they have become steeks, as the Boers say. Mackinnon S.Afr. Traits 1887 cit. Pettman

[Afk. fr. Du. steegs = unwilling to budge]

¹steen- [stɛn] n. prefix

Stone: prefix in names of flora and fauna usu. sign. either the choice of a rocky habitat e.g. ~ bok (qv) 6, ~ bras (qv) 12, or a likeness to a stone e.g. ~ klawer (cogn. clover) 28, Melilotus indica (M. parviflorus); ~ tjieskweek (qv) 28 Cyperus rotundus.

[Afk. fr. Du. steen cogn. stone]

²steen [stɛn] n. modifier

Hist. 8. Steen: sign. made of Steen grapes e.g. ~ Constantia (now usu. Stein in S.A.)

There are two or three kinds of sweet wine made, but too heavy to drink after meals. The Steen wine has a sparkling quality and tartish taste, something like Vin de Grave, but much inferior in flavour. Percival Account of the C. of G. H. 1804

[fr. ^{Du.} steen druiven = 'steen' grapes]

steenbok/buck [stɛn,bɔk] n.

6. Any of several small antelopes of the genus Raphicerus ^{usu} {R. campestris} usu. preferring a rocky habitat.

7th July 1811. Speelman brought home a Steenbok (Stone-buck) he had shot on the rocky plain under the mountains. This is a small antelope, of nearly the same size of the Duyker, but of a lighter and reddish color, having the under part of the body white ... but there is not, as in the Duyker, any tuft of hair between the ears. Burchell Travels I 1822

This year steenbuck were declared ordinary game but the council ... decided unanimously to ask the Department of Nature Conservation to have them declared protected game in 1974. E. Province Herald 26.9.73

[Afk. fr. Du. steen cogn. stone + bok cogn. buck]

steenbras ['stɛn,bras] n. pl. ∅

12. The stone bream, also called musselcracker/crusher 12, usu. referring to several marine fish of the Sparidae, bank ~, black ~; also Biskop (qv) 12, red ~ Dentex rupestris, yellow ~ etc. all frequenting rocky waters, and the white ~ Lithognathus lithognathus, see quot.: see also quot. at allewêreld 9.

Other common estuarine fish - the white stumpnose (Rhabdosargus globeiceps) and the white steenbras (Lithognathus lithognathus) are carnivores and feed mainly on the little crustaceans in the mud banks. Grindley Riches of the Sea 1969

The word "steenbras" is Dutch for "stone bream", a description which does not seem to fit our white steenbras very well as his favourite feeding grounds are sandy banks and estuarine mud banks, but he does not belong to the family Sparidae to which the black steenbras and the silver steenbras belong. Grocott's Mail 16.8.72
[Afk. fr. Du. steen cogn. stone + brasem = bream]

stellasie [,ste'la si] n. pl. -s

18. A framework, scaffolding or series of racks for various purposes, drying skins, biltong, fruit or fish, growing mushrooms etc. cf. Canad. (fish)flake, a drying device.

Almost everyone in South Africa has tasted ostrich biltong ... Mile after mile of this biltong may be seen drying on the frames and wires called stellasies near Oudtshoorn. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955
[Afk. fr. Du. stellage = scaffolding, vb stellen = to place]

Stellenbosch ['stelən,bɔʃ] vb trns

(1) 20, 10. Anglo-Boer War term: to relegate an incompetent or foolhardy officer to a post where he is unable to do harm, usu. as pass. to be ~ ed. figur. to put a difficult or controversial person in a position on the shelf. cf. phr. 'to kick upstairs,' also Fr. Limoger - to relegate to Limoge.

An' it all went into the laundry,
But it never came out in the wash.
We were sugared about by the old men
(Panicky, perishin' old men)
That 'amper an' 'inder and scold men
For fear o' Stellenbosch!
Kipling The Five Nations 1903

[fr. n. prop. of town, then a military post]

(2) n. prop. 34. The site of a prehistoric homonoid culture.

The so-called "Stellenbosch" culture range of artifacts to be found in such large numbers in the Boland and the Western Cape must have been smashed from the huge pebbles of sandstone by homonoids of large and powerful proportions. Sunday Times 14.11.71

[fr. place name]

Stem, Die [di 'stem] n. prop.

4b. The S. Afr. national anthem: a poem by C.J. Langenhoven set to music.

... as he appeared in the gangway the band struck up "Die Stem" and the assembled crowd of ambassadors, Queen's representatives, Foreign Office and Service dignitaries stood to attention. Daily News 23.5.70

[abbr. Die Stem van Suid Afrika = The Voice of S.A.]

stemvee ['stem,ffə, -fi:] pl. n.

4b, 10, 19. Lit. 'voting cattle.' Simple minded and gullible persons 'herded' to vote by often unscrupulous politicians. ~~(military term)~~ ~~(cannon fodder)~~ also used of parliamentary yes-men: see quot.

Stemvee. - ... back-benchers whose duties in parliament are confined to voting on, and not discussing, the measures brought forward. Swart Africanderisms a Supplement 1934

[Afk. fr. Du. stemmen = to vote + vee cogn. O.E. feoh = cattle]

-ster [ste:r, stɛə(r)] n. suff.

27e. -Star: found in S. Afr. place names Morgenster and Aandster.

[Afk. fr. Du. ster cogn. star]

ster- [ste:r, stɛə(r)] n. prefix

28. Star-: as prefix in plant names usu. sign. star-like shape, leaf arrangement etc., e.g. boom 32 Cliffortia arborea; dissel 28 Centaurea calcitrapa (star thistle); grass 28 Cynodon plectostachyus star grass or Ficinia radiata.

[Afk. fr. Du. ster cogn. star]

sterk [sterk, stɛə(r)k] adj. prefix

27i. Strong, powerful: found in S. Afr. place names e.g. Sterkstroom, Sterkspruit, Sterkwater. [Afk. fr. Du. sterk = strong]

sterloop ['ster,lʊəp, stɛə(r)-] n. pl. -s

20. Gun: a smooth bore flintlock in use in the mid-C19.

By the middle of the 19th century the greatest damage to the game herds of the plains was being done by the famous sterloop - a smoothbore flintlock of about 1842 manufactured in Birmingham with the much prized star on the barrel. Daily Dispatch 22.7.72

[Afk. fr. Du. ster = star + loop = barrel (of a gun)]

stertriem ['stert,rīm, 'stɛə(r)t-] n.

5, 2. A loin cloth of hide worn by male members of certain tribes after attaining manhood.

Proud in their wearing of the stertreim - sign of manhood - these young boys, clad in their tribal clothes of well-trimmed, round-cut goatskins, play about on the grassy banks of the stream ... Lanham and Mopeli Paulus Blanket Boy's Moon 1953

... he pretended that he was just laughing at ... the thought of himself wearing a Bushman's wild-cat-skin loin cloth. ... "Isn't that a scream ... me wearing a stert-riem in the hiernamaals?" [hereafter] H.C. Bosman Bekkersdal Marathon 1971

[Afk. fr. Du. staart = tail + riem = strap, Du. staatriem = crupper of a horse]

stickgrass, n.

28, 11. See steekgras 28, 11. [translit. Afk. steekgras]

stick, vb trns.

Coll. 20, 10, Stab.

You've got to watch out they don't stick you with a knife.
Informant Grahamstown 1971

[translit. Afk. steek = ^{to}stab]
^

stick away, vb phr.

Substand. 29vb. 10. To hide: as in 'I stuck it away somewhere and now I can't find it.' [translit. Afk. wegsteek = ^{to}hide away]
^

stick fast, vb phr.

31, 29vb, 10. To become stuck usu. in mud etc. when travelling.

Once indeed we did stick fast where water and mud lay thick on the track, and we came five hours late to Upington ... Birkby Thirstland Trek, 1936

[translit. Afk. vassteek = to stick, or get stuck]

stick on, vb phr.

Substand. 29vb, 10. To infect, e.g. 'Don't sit near him I don't want you to stick him on.'

'To stick him on' is the regular expression meaning 'infect' in my area. [Bedford] Informant Doctor Grahamstown 1973

[translit. Afk. aansteek = ^{to}infect, contaminate etc.]
^

stiffsickness, n.11. See styfsiekte 11 and quot. below

The term stiffsickness is frequently used in S.A. to describe an affection of the locomotive system ... Popularly it includes various widely different conditions such as Three days sickness, Lamsiekte, Gallamsiekte, Gallsickness etc. ... to avoid confusion the term should be confined to only two conditions (a) stiffsickness caused by the stiffsickness bush ... and (b) stiffsickness due to phosphorous deficiency (aphosphorosis). Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

[fr. Afk. styfsiekte (qv)]

stil(le) [stɪl(ə)] adj.

27i. Quiet, calm: found in S. Afr. place names in attrib. inflect. form - Stillewater and in uninflect. form - Stilbaai-oos, Stilbaai-wes, Stilfontein.

[Afk. stil = quiet]

still, adv.

29adv. Used spatially in SAE sign. further, more, as well, in space or distance [as well as (standard) time, e.g. 'There's still an hour to wait] or redundantly, see quot.

There's a little garden then there's still a stoep between us and the street. Informant ex Kimberley 1973

Mrs — turned to Mrs — saying "Look how that bus is smoking - it is still going to explode today" as they passed the vehicle. Daily Dispatch 24. 11. 71

[trans. Afk. nog = still, yet, further]

stinkblaar ['stɪŋk,blɑ:(r)] n.

28, 16. Datura stramonium (also D. metel and D. ferox): an annual weed of rank growth and fetid smell with trumpet shaped mauve flowers and thorny fruit (see steekappel 28) containing malpitte (qv) 16; the plant is used for various medicinal purposes, but is regarded as poisonous to stock; source of the drug Stramonium: see quot. at malpitte 16: U.S. Jimson weed, stink weed, Apple of Peru.

Stinkblaar. ... the leaves ... are esteemed as a remedy for asthma and for this purpose the dried leaves are smoked in a pipe. The freshly warmed leaves or the vapours from an infusion are used as a sedative in cases of neuralgia, rheumatic or other pains, and in the form of poultice are also applied to cancerous ulcers and rolled up into little pellets, are employed ... to ease earache. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. stinken = to stink + blaar = leaf]

stinkbug/beetle, n. pl. -s

21. Any of several insects which eject evil smelling fluid as a form of defence when touched or disturbed: see also (h)oogpister 21.

Effective and economic control of grain stinkbugs is obtained by spraying XYZ emulsifiable concentrate. Farmer's Weekly 12. 5. 71

stinkfish, n. pl. ∅

12. Also bamboofish 12, bamvoosie 12: see quot. at mooi nooientjie 12.

stinkhout ['stɪŋk,(h)əʋt] n.

18, 32. See stinkwood 18, 32. wit ~ (white), rooi ~ (red), swart ~ (black). [Afk. stink + hout = wood, timber]

stinkwood, n. pl. -s

18. The wood of three indigenous hardwood trees, or the trees themselves, which have in common the fact that their timber smells unpleasant when cut.

... a great cabinet of stinkwood - that beautiful ill-named wood of South Africa, odorous only in its freshly cut state. The grain had dark-coloured markings that made a handsome, wavelike pattern ... Whitney Blue Fire 1973

A record price of R1 360 a cubic meter was realised for prime quality black stinkwood at the four-day annual sale of timber from the indigenous forests of the Southern Cape that ended on Thursday. Last year's top price for stinkwood was R720 a cubic meter. Het Suid Western 26. 9. 74

(black) ~ (swart stinkhout) the hard, finely grained and exceptionally heavy timber of Ocotea bullata, much prized for furniture, souvenirs etc.: also called Cape laurel, Cape Mahogany, Cape Oak, African Oak.

white or camdebo (wit stinkhout) Celtis africana: also corrupted to cannibal.

Its texture is such that it does not work easily and it bends when wet. White stinkwood wa-kiste are fairly commonly found. Baraitser and Obholzer Cape Country Furniture 1971

red (rooi stinkhout) Pygeum africanum or bitter almond, the timber of which is red, borer-proof and valued for wagon work: all parts of the tree smell of prussic acid when cut or bruised.
[fr. smell of freshly cut wood]

stinky, n. pl. -ies

Coll. 15. Among children: a top made or thought to be made of stinkwood (qv) 18: see also egg 15, homemade, a 15, sailorboy 15.

stiver ['staɪvə] n. pl. -s

24. See stuiwer 24.

stock, n. and n. modifier

(1) 11. Livestock, farm animals occ. extended to game, now officially classed as in terms of the reduction scheme (qv) 4b.

The pasturage is also diversified and is found to be suitable to all descriptions of stock. C. of G.H. Almanac for 1856

In combinations fait^{11, 30}, a sale of ; theft; unit also abbreviated to SSU (qv)
(see stock reduction scheme 4b.), farmer, 19, 11.

(2) 29vb. Also as vb esp. vbl n. ing in phr. ing rate 24, 11.

Thickly grassed sour veld - stocking rate 2 small units per morgen. Natural bush provides ample shelter for stock. Daily Dispatch 25.3.72

[abbr. of livestock or trns. Afk. general term vee cogn. O.E. feoh = cattle]

stockfish, n. pl. ∅

12. Also stokvis: Merluccius capensis, very like the European hake, the commonest S.Afr. edible fish 'commercially the most important single species in S.A. being taken in great quantity by trawl ...'

J.L.B. Smith Sea Fishes of S.A. 1961

Stockfish, or hake ... is most obliging. You can do almost anything with it - fry, boil, bake or make into fish cakes or fish pies. It is too soft for pickling or for the making of smoorvis ... Farmer's Weekly 18.4.73

[fr. Afk. fr. Du. stokvis = hake]

stock reduction scheme, n. prop. 4b. 11

4b, 11. A government scheme operative in certain areas by which a farmer who reduces stock by one third of the carrying load (see stocking rate 24, 11) of his (2)veld (qv) 11 is paid compensation for that number of stock units (qv) 11, 24 in return for which he guarantees to rest 25% of his grazing (veld) for the period of a year: the penalty for not complying with this condition is forfeiture of the compensation plus interest.

Mr R— has gone in for the stock reduction scheme and keeps a flock of stud Dormers in a "house camp" or kraal where they are fed. Farmer's Weekly 4.7.73

stock unit, n. pl. -s (and small ~ abbr. S.S.U. (qv) 11,4b)
24. Also animal unit, 4, 24'. the equivalent of one ox, horse, mule or donkey (calves and foals are counted as full-grown as soon as they are weaned) two calves, two foals or four sheep or goats. Pigs, lambs and kids are disregarded in computing animal units.
Tomlinson Commission 1955. See quot. at stocking rate 24, 11 [fr. 'animal unit' and stock (qv)]

stoef [stuf] n. and vb intrns

Coll. 16, 10. Slang among children: ill humour, rage, in phr. to be in a ~, cf. Brit. huff, Southern U.S. fuss (usu. vb) 29vb, as vb to ~, to rage or sulk: see also drag 10, 29vb.

X was having a hell of a stoef this morning ... she asked me a question, then she asked this other guy a question, then she started stoefing. Boy, 9, 28.9.70

[unknown poss. fr. Afk. stoof fr. Du. stoven = to stew, broil]

stoelriempies [stul, rimpis] n. usu. pl.

18. Fine strips of softened hide sold by weight, see quot. at riempie 18, for making riempie (qv) seats and backs for chairs, stools, rusbanks (qv) 18 etc. [Afk. fr. Du. stoel = chair cogn. stool + riem (qv) + dimin. suff. -pie]

stoep [stup, stup] n. pl. -s

18. A raised platform or verandah in front of or all round a house orig. in town houses raising them above street level: now loosely used of any covered veranda or open porch: also U.S. and Canad. stoop.

In the evening, the family parties of the respectable classes enjoyed themselves walking slowly about the raised stoep, or terrace, in front of their houses, or sat on chairs watching the passers by. Alexander Western Africa I 1837

This platform extended in front of the house to form a promenade or 'stoep' flanked at each end by a low brick seat, which was reached from street level by one or two flights of steps. Lewcock C19 Architecture in S.A. 1963

In combination ~ bank (bench) 18 described above, or occ. a rusbank (qv) 18 used on a ~; ~ chair, any chair suitable for outdoor use; ~ farmer 19, see ~ sitter 19; ~ kamer 18, a portion of a ~ built-in as an extra room often seen, esp. in the country.

... it was apparently intended that the line of the roof of the stoepkamer should be acknowledged on the wall of the new fortified tower. Lewcock C19 Architecture in S.A. 1963

~ kakker (see kak 9) Obj. a small dog of dirty habits. ~ plant 18, ornamental pot plant; ~ talk 10, general conversation, odds and ends, title of certain newspaper columns; ~ sitter (or ~ farmer) an idler who prefers to sit on his ~ drinking coffee and

giving instructions to participating actively in any work himself: occ. known as a 'cheque book farmer.' cf. Brit. armchair traveller, philosopher etc.

One of the devices in the play is a chorus of three old men, "stoepsitters" who represent the traditional small-town community and comment on the main action. Evening Post 9.9.72

THIS WEEK'S STOEP TALK Het Suid Western 3.7.74

[Afk. stoep = veranda fr. Du. stoep = steps or paved elevation in front of a house cogn. step]

stofie ['stɒfi] n. pl. -s

18. Also voetstofie 18 and (2) konfoor 18: usu. a small footwarmer consisting of a lined wooden box with a perforated top, containing a pan or tessie (qv) 18 of burning coals.

Riempie-bottomed chairs, the stofie, a small hollow wooden stool, in which charcoal was burnt to warm the feet . . . made by the cabinet makers of the Cape. Mills First Ladies of the Cape 1952

It had been the custom for elderly folk to have a couple of slaves precede them to church, one carrying a "stoojie", a padded metal-lined footstool containing glowing charcoal when it was winter. McMagh A Dinner of Herbs 1968

[Afk. fr. Du. stoojie, stooj = footstove or warmer + dimin. suff. -je or -ie]

stokkies-draai ['stɔk'is draɪ] vb phr. σ n.

29vb, 10. To play truant: cf. Canad. play hookey.

Last week again X and Y were involved in a hammer-and-tongs shouting match that disgraced the council chamber. Over what? Why Y hadn't attended a meeting. Was he really sick or was it stokkiesdraai? That's what X wanted to know - as if it matters a row of beans. Het Suid Western 8.8.74

[Afk. = to play truant]

stokvel ['stɔk,vel] n. and n. modifier

2, 30, 15. A syndicate or club of closed membership of sellers of liquor in African townships, operating mainly on food and liquor sales at parties held at members' homes in rotation: these may be small-time or tiekie-line ~ with an entrance fee to members and their guests as low as 50c, or big-time ~. The ~ also operates as a mutual aid society for members in prison, in debt or other trouble: see quot. at skokkiaan queen 8: also vb phr. to play ~ 29vb and slang abbr. stokkie; see quot. at non-voter 2, 19, 10. cf. Canad. potlatch sign. 'donation feast.'

In contrast to the 'Tiekie-Line' parties which attract predominantly female 'followers', Big-Time Stokvel has a special lure for males. Stakes are high. The 'table money' is never less than R10 . . . the amount spent by members at any one party must be reciprocated by the host as the Stokvel gatherings rotate. The 1820 June 1973

as modifier ~ party 15, ~ gathering, ~ members, ~ rules, ~ jargon etc.

He used to take me to 'stokvel' parties every weekend and some-

times he would get so drunk that I would have to carry him home ...
One day at a 'stokvel' party he got very drunk again and was very
rowdy. Drum Aug. 1971

[unknown] poss. rel. Du. stoken = to distil

stokvis ['stɔk, fɛs] n. pl. ∅

12. See stockfish 12.

stomp [stɔmp] adj. and adj. prefix

(1) Coll. 10, 29adj. Blunt, of a knife etc., squared off, cropped:
see quot. at winkelhaak 11.

1 black Ox, right ear stomp and square, left ear square
behind. Grahamstown Journal 11.4.1833

(2) Blunt: as prefix in names of fauna and flora e.g. neus (qv) 12,
also stumpnose 12; stertjie^x 3 (stertjie = little tail) a small bird
Sylvietta rufescens; doring 28, Gardenia spatulifolia;

stertbobbejaantjie 13, Babiana erectifolia, see bobbejaantjie 13.

[Afk. fr. Du. stomp = blunt, cropped off cogn. stump]

stompi ['stɔmpi] n. prop. pl. -s

18. A small stove designed with sloping sides for the heating of sad-
irons: now also used as room heaters.

Order stompis for your servants' rooms: they're excellent
and work up a terrific heat. Grahamstown housewife 1966

[prob. fr. height and size]

stompie ['stɔmpi] n. pl. -s

(1) Coll. 8, 10. A cigarette butt. cf. Austr. bumper.

So be ... careful with lighted cigarettes, matches, stompies,
glass bottles - because they can start fires, remember - not only on
Signal Hill either ... E. Province Herald 11.1.73

Figur. in phr. picking up s, breaking into a conversation by
picking up the tail end of a previous remark.

(2) 12. Small fish used for bait, see also flatty 12.

K. was fishing for flatties (stompies) for bait for his father ...
E. Province Herald 2.5.74

(3) 18. See stompi.

(4) 28. Certain dwarf plants are so named.

[fr. Afk. stomp cogn. stump + dimin. suff. -ie]

stompneus ['stɔmp, nɔes] n. pl. ∅

12. See stumpnose 12: usu. in combination rooi(red) or
wit(white) : see quot. at baardman 12, steenbras 12.

[Afk. fr. Du. stompneus = snub nose]

stone(s), n. usu. pl.

(1) Sect. Mining. 30. Diamond trade term sign. a gemstone of particular size: see quot.

"Stones" are usually over one carat (a carat being 200 milligrams) Anything smaller falls in the "melee" category. (Article on De Beers) Panorama Dec. 1972

(2) 30. See also klip 30, blinklip(pie) 30, coll. diamonds.

The cooling mud has closed round the stones taking the impress of every angle and facet. Glanville The Fossicker 1391 cit Pettman

stone pine, n. pl. -s

32. Poss. reg. Cape: the Mediterranean Pinus pinea, the cones (see dennebol 18) of which contain pine-nuts (Italian pignoli), see dennepit(s) 7; also the 'umbrella pine'.

It looks as though the avenue of huge stone pines at the Oudtshoorn entrance to George ~~in Dangenhever Road~~... is doomed. The Town Clerk ... reported at this week's council meeting that most of the stone pines were rotten and in danger of being blown over. Het Suid Western 5.12.74

stoof [stʋəf] n.

18. See stografie 18, also voetstografie 18.

stops [stɔps] n.

Slang. 16, 10. Vulgar expression for constipation: see also skiets 16, 10. [unknown, poss. fr. Afk. stopse = plug]

stormjaer [stɔrm,jæ(r)] n. pl. -s

(1) 19, 4b. A member of the militant core of the O.B. (qv) 4b.

... ex-Minister of Defence and the Ossewa Brandwag - Ox-wagon Sentinel - movement and its inner core of stormjagers - fighters. Walker Kaffirs are Lively 1948

(2) Also stormja(g)er: a flour dumpling fried in fat or cooked in hot embers. cf. vetkoek 7, also called maagbom(men) (qv) 7. cf. Austr. damper, buck jumper, Jam.E. stick-in-the-middle.

Moolman taught the boys how to cook the flour they drew in boiling fat. These delicacies were known as stormjagers or maagbommen, that is to say, storm hunters because they were rapidly cooked, or stomach bombs, owing to their effect on the digestion. Stuart Cloete Rags of Glory 1963

[Afk. fr. Du. storm + jager = hunter]

storosh(a) [stɔ, rɔʃ(ə)] n.

2, 18, 11. The grass thatched hut, usu. of a farm labourer, built on the traditional circular pattern: see also struis 18, 2. figur. 19, 10. Nickname for a boy with hair too long or untidy. cf. Brit. 'thatch' as nickname.

'Storosh played a good game for Firsts last week.'
 Girl, 16 Grahamstown 1974

[fr. Xh. isithorsha = 'hut of one in employment.' Xhosa informant
 poss. rel. stroois or struis (qv)]

stove, n. pl. -s

18. In S.A. usu. an electric, gas, coal, or wood cooking stove or
 range, as opposed to a room heater (Brit. ~): Brit. cooker,
 U.S. range.

-straat [-stra:t] n. suff.

27a. -street: found in Afk. or translated street names e.g. Kerkstraat,
 Burgstraat, Adderleystraat and Yorkstraat. [Afk. fr. Du. straat cogn.
 street]

straight, n. pl. -s

Usu. [A.E.], Coll. 2, 8, 24. A whole 750ml bottle (formerly 25 fl oz):
 see also half-jack 2, 8, 24 (ha-ja) and nipinyane 2, 8, 24; cf. square-
face 8.

... African women who buy large quantities of liquor ...
 measure out tots for 2s. 6d, nips for 5s, half-jacks for 10s, or a
 straight (a full bottle) for £1 or 30s. Longmore The Dispossessed 1959

He takes out a wad of notes and instead of buying this cherie a
 nipinyana he collects a whole straight of mahog ... Drum 8.1.74

[unknown, poss. fr. usu. straight-sided shape]

-strand- [strant, strænd] n. prefix and suff.

(1) 27a. Beach, strand: found in S. Afr. place names e.g. Strandfontein,
 Paradysstrand.

(2) 28. Prefix to certain plant names sign. a preference for a sandy
 or coastal habitat e.g. ~ boegoe, see buchu 28, 16; ~ dagga 28,
 16, Leonotis hirtiflora; ~ gousbloom 13, Gazania uniflora; ~ vy
 14, 28, Carpobrotus acinaciformis, see sour fig 14.

[Afk. strand = beach cogn. strand]

strandlopers ['strant,lʋəpə(r)s] (usu.) pl. n.

(1) 23, 19. A prehistoric coastal race of S.A., poss. forerunners of
 both Bushman and Hottentot: see quot.

... the camp sites (kitchen middens) of the Strandlopers, a Stone
 Age people, who inhabited the Cape coast up to the time of the arrival
 of the White man ... Most authorities describe the Strandlopers as
 being of a later Stone Age culture, but Desmond Clark suggests in his
 descriptions of their tools that they were middle Stone Age. E. Province
 Herald 18.12.72

(2) 23, 19. A bushman race living on the coast near S.W. Africa; also
sandlopers.

By far the most mysterious people to be seen from time to time
 at Zessfontein are members of a group known to the Hottentots as
 'Sandlopers'. It is possible that these are the last of the old Strandlopers

a Bushman race inhabiting the beaches of South Africa centuries ago, but thought to have become extinct. Lawrence Green Lords of the Last Frontier 1952

[Afk. fr. Du. strand = beach + loop = go + agent. suff. -er]

(3) 19. Figur. a beachcomber, vagrant (freq. to a child) as in 'Put on your shoes you look a proper ~.' Mother, 40 George, C. Province.

(4) 3. Also ~tjie, any of several coastal plovers of the Charadriidae which frequent the seashore.

[fr. (1) strandloper]

Strandveld ['strant,felt] n. prop.

27a. The coastal area S. of Bredasdorp and Riversdale.

[Afk. fr. Du. strand = beach + veld = country]

strandwolf ['strant,vɔlf] n. pl. -we, Ø

6. Hyaena brunnea, lit. 'beach wolf' which scavenges along the sea coast: see wolf 6.

... then there is the hyena (wolf of the colonists), of which there are different species, such as the aarde-wolf, the tiger-wolf, striped hyena, and the strand-wolf or maned jackal. McKay Last Kaffir War 1871

[Afk. fr. Du. strand = beach + wolf = wolf Afk. hyena]

streep- [strɛp-] n. prefix

Striped(d), striated, banded: prefixed to names of fauna and flora e.g. ~dassie (qv) 12, ~ha(a)rder (qv) 12, ~vis (qv) 12; ~muis 6 striped field mouse, ~muishond (qv) 6 banded mongoose, polecat, ~aalwyn 28, 13 Aloe striata, ~vygie (qv) 13 Aloinopsis rubrolineata. [Afk. fr. Du. streep = streak, stripe]

streepdassie ['strɛp,dasi] n. pl. Ø

12. Sargus cervinus, a marine fish also called (2) zebra, bontrok, wildepard, all 12. [Afk. fr. Du. streep = stripe + das = badger + dimin. suff. -je]

streepha(a)rder ['strɛp,ha(r)də(r), -həd-] n.

12. Mugil tricuspidens, one of the mullet also called springer (qv) 12. [Afk. streep cogn. stripe(d) + harder = mullet]

streepie ['stripi, 'strɛpi] n. pl. -s

12. Small fish variously named commonly used for bait: see karanteen 12.

I hear that some geelbek up to 8kg have been caught in the deep water towards the end of the pier. If there's any about these live strepies should tempt them to feed. Farmer's Weekly 4. 12. 74

[Afk. streep cogn. stripe + dimin. suff. -ie]

streepvis ['strjəp,fɛs] n.

12. See seventy four 12. [Afk. streep cogn. stripe + vis fr. Du. visch cogn. fish]

-stroom [-strʋəm] n. suff.

27a. -stream: found in S. Afr. place names e.g. Nylstroom, Sterkstroom, Wakkerstroom. [Afk. fr. Du. stroom cogn. stream]

strop [strɔ̃p] n. pl. Os

31, 11. The leather throat strap holding an ox between the yoke-skeys: see quot. at yoke-skey, skey and nek-strop all 31, 11.

Boermaak riems: 10ft. R5, 00 ... Strops R3, 00; Agterslaags ... [sic] Farmer's Weekly Advt. 13. 6. 73

[Afk. fr. Du. strop = halter cogn. strap]

struis [strõis] n. pl. -e(s)

18, 11. Also stroois: see storosh(a) 2, 18, 11: thatched roofed hut of an African labourer usu. on a farm, built in the traditional circular style. [Afk. contraction of strooi = straw + huis cogn. house]

stryddag ['streɪt,dax] n. pl. -dae

4b. A n Afrikaner political party rally: lit. 'day of struggle.'

The day of the big stryddag is over. Those large crowds will never again drive across the veld to hear emotional appeals to the blood. Daily Dispatch 14. 4. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. strijd = conflict, struggle + dag cogn. day]

strykgeld ['streɪk,xelt] n.

Hist. 30. The premium or bonus paid to the opslag (upward) bidder: a term in the Dutch method of auctioneering.: see quot. at opslag (30), also at afslag 30.

The usual procedure was reversed. It was first sold by opslag (advance bidding) and then put up again by afslag (downward bidding). The bidder in the first instance had no intention of buying, but was out to increase the final amount. For his service he received a bonus or premium, or, as it was called, strykgeld. C. Graham Botha Our S. A. Past and Present 1938

[Afk. fr. Du. strijkgeld = premium, see above (geld = money)]

stuiwer ['stoeivə(r)] n. pl. -s

Hist. 24. Also stiver (Eng.) and stuiwer: the smallest monetary unit in use at the Cape until the mid C19: the sixth part of a schelling (qv) 24 or skilling (qv) 24 and the forty-eighth part of a rixdollar (qv) 24: see quot. at rixdollar.

Six stivers are equal to one schelling, and eight schellings to one rix-dollar or four shillings currency; but the value of this currency is excessively reduced by the rate of exchange, which, in 1810, was 33 per cent, in favour of England; ... Burchell Travels I 1822

[Du. stuiver = stiver, halfpenny]

stukvat ['stoek,fat] n. pl. -s and n. modifier

Hist. 18, 24. A wine or spirit vat containing 24 ankers: see quot. at (2) yellowwood.

... has continually on sale Stuckvat Staves and Teakwood do., large and small Iron Hoops ... S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831 Advt.

[Du. (S.A.) stukvat = large wine vat]

stump, adj.

11. See stomp 29adj, 11.

stumpnose, n. pl. ∅

12. An edible marine angling fish: any of several sea bream of the Sparidae incl. the silver bream: esp. in combination red ~ (rooi stompneus) Pagrus (or Chrysophrys) gibbiceps variously known as Miss Lucy 12, dageraad 12, stump, magistraat, Michael, miggel etc.; also white ~ (wit stompneus) several species usu. Sparus (or Rhabdosargus) globiceps.

Red and white stumpnose have much more in common than red and white steenbras. Farmer's Weekly 18.4.73

[translit. Afk. fr. Du. stompneus = snub nose]

styfsiekte ['steɪf,sɪktə] n.

11. Lit. 'stiffsickness' (qv) 11, a term used for several diseases of domestic livestock including three-days-sickness (qv) 11: these diseases affect the locomotor system and are characterised by stiffness of the limbs and even paralysis: see also lamsiekte (qv) 11. One form is caused by plant poisoning (through eating the ~ bossie 28, 11. Crotalaria Burkeana) which is marked by an abnormal growth and elongation of the hoofs.

Two kinds of stywesiekte are recognised, namely the so-called aphosphorosis ... and the stywesiekte caused by ingestion of the plant Crotalaria burkeana (Klappers). Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. stijf (attrib. stywe) cogn. stiff + ziekte = disease]

stywepap ['steɪvə,pap] n.

7. Firm mealie meal (qv) 7 porridge used either with meat and gravy esp. by Africans, or with braaivleis (qv) 7: see quot. at mopane worm 21 and pap 7.

Mieliepap for every taste Have you tried it with meat and gravy? A real old-time South African favourite, this - perfect at braais. Make the firm 'Stywe pap' or the dry and crumbly 'Krummelpap' ... Fair Lady 30.10.68

[Afk. stywe (attrib. form) fr. Du. stijf cogn. stiff + pap = porridge]

stywesiekte ['steɪvə,sɪktə] n.

11. See styfsiekte 11 and quot. at stiffsickness 11.

Sub A, Sub B. n. props.

34. See substandard(s) 34.

substandard, n. pl. -s

34. Sub. A and Sub. B: the first two years of primary schooling before the child enters standard (qv) one 34.

sugar baron, n. pl. -s

19 (30). Usu. slightly derisive term in Natal for persons who have made fortunes in the sugar industry. cf. randlord (qv) 19, Ang. Ind. nabob, Brit. merchant prince, H. Kong taipan, Canad. grain king, lumber king, sawdust nobility, timber baron.

A Natal South Coast sugar baron Mr — who died ... last year aged 69, has left an estate of R1,104,606. E. Province Herald 2. 4. 74

sugar beans, pl. n.

7. Dried beans of mottled colouring: see quot. at sousboontjies 7; freq. cooked with samp (qv) 7 by Africans.

It was hard to swallow, and sugar beans, cooked with meat and served over rice, tasted as flat as her spirits. Whitney Blue Fire 1973

sugar bird, n. pl. -s

3. ^{Any of several} ~~It is~~ species of the Promeropidae, P. cafer and P. gurneyi, long-tailed birds which feed on nectar, particularly of proteas (qv) 13 and insects: see quot. at Suikerbos

The little sugar-birds are extremely elegant, and are allied to the humming-birds. Webster Voyage I 1834

[prob. trans. Afk. suikervoël = sugar bird]

sugarbush, n. pl. -es

13, 32. Any of several proteas but most freq. P. mellifera: see suikerbos 13: also Canad. sign. a grove of sugar maples.

... The Protea of Linn-, [aeus] called by the Colonists the sugar bush, from the quantity of sweet juices the large and beautiful flowers contain, which they often extract and use as a substitute for that article. James Ewart Journal 1811-14

[trans. Afk. suikerbos, suiker cogn. sugar + bos cogn. bush]

-suid- [-soeɪt-] n. modifier prefix and suff.

27h. -south-: found in place names freq. in translation e.g. Suid-Afrika, Suidwes-Afrika etc. Also Du. zuid in Zuider Paarl.

[Afk. fr. Du. zuid = south, zuid = southern]

suikerbekkie ['soeɪkə(r),beki] n. pl. -s

3. Afk. name for the Nectariniidae: see sunbird 3. [Afk. fr. Du. zuiker cogn. sugar + bek cogn. beak + dimin. suff. -(k)ie]

suikerbos(sie) ['soeikə(r),bõs(i)] n. pl. -s

(1) 32, 13. Also sugarbush 32, 13: general name for many varieties of flowering proteas (qv) esp. P. mellifera (honey bearing) because of its exceptionally sweet nectar.

The delicate Humming-birds... here called by the Dutch colonists Suiker-vogels (sugar birds), from having been observed, at least in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, to feed principally on the honey of the flowers of the Suikerbosch (sugar-bush) *1 *1 [Protæa mellifera] Burchell Travels I 1822

(2) 15. Title of a folk song, see quot.

One of the best-known of all South African folk songs, 'Suikerbossie ek wil jou hê' (How I want you, sugar bush) was written about it, and interestingly enough, it came to be known as 'suikerbos' because of the nectar in its calyx. Panorama Feb. 1972

(3) 27c. Found in place name Suikerbosrand.

[Afk. fr. Du. zuiker cogn. sugar + bosch cogn. bush]

suikerbrood ['soeikə(r),brvæt] n.

7. A traditional Cape sponge cake.

Several fine specimens of that triumph of Cape cookery, the suikerbrood, of whose glories the 'sponge cake' can give but a poor reflection. A.B. Marchand Dirk, A S. African 1913 cit. Swart 1934^x

→ *

suka ['suga, -ka] interj.

2, 9. Go away: sometimes in combination hamba (qv) ~ or figur. [A.E.] as an expression of disbelief equiv. of 'get along with you, 'Go on!' etc.

... he called out to the Caffer suka, an expression of great contempt, as if driving away a dog; the man not moving, he repeated his "suka" ... Grahamstown Journal 16.5.1833

[Ngu. ukuSuka = to leave, start off, get away]

sukkel ['soekəl, 'sək-] vb intrns.

Coll. 29vb. 10. Struggle, have difficulties, battle etc.

Every night you lie there and sukkel with things you'd like to forget. McLennan A Winter Vacation 1970

~ aar 19, one who struggles against odds, a plodder. cf. Austr.

battler: also in the political sense; see quot.

Those arguing against the Act were "sukkelaars," and formed a "remschoen." He asked them to co-operate in making the Act a success. E. Province Herald 27.10.1911

[Afk. fr. Du. sukkelen = to live poorly, plod, drudge: sukkelaar = a poor fellow, a drudge]

suliman ['sūlimən, ,man] n. pl. -s, ama-]

[A.E.] esp. in Natal. 19. A Muslim, usu. an Indian. [fr. Muslim, Islam]

* suikervoël ['soeikə(r),fræl] n. pl. -s

3. See sugar bird 3.

sunbird, n. pl. -s

3. Any of numerous Nectariniidae: also known as suikerbekkie (qv) 3, including the Malachite ~ or (1) Jan groentjie (qv) 3 and other brilliant coloured species which live on the nectar of flowers: see quot. at sakabula 3, and white eye 3.

Sunbird: Small birds belonging to the family Nectarinidae, easily recognised by the long slender bill with which they sip the nectar of flowers. Many species occur in South Africa. The males are very beautiful, with brilliant green, scarlet, yellow, and blue tints like the humming-birds of South America. F.C. Slater Centenary Book of South African Verse 1925, re-issued 1946.

sundowner, n. pl. -s and n. modifier

8. A drink at the end of a day's work; in combination ~ party, pre-dinner drink party, 'cocktail' party: not equiv. of Austr. sundowner, a swagman arriving ^{at sunset} in the evening.

... it was a usual place for them to gather at that hour, where over their sun-downers they compared their "finds" of the day. Klein Stage Coach Dust 1937

... bearing in mind some rather tart remarks made at last night's sundowner party, he made the forthright statement: ... Cape Argus 24.2.73

[fr. time of drinking]

suring ['syɾɛŋ] n. and n. suff.

28. General name applied to numerous species of Oxalis and Rumex that have a sour sap: usu. prefixed by a colour e.g. geel ~ (yellow), rooi ~ (red) or the name of an animal e.g. haas ~ (hare), bok ~ (buck) etc. [Afk. fr. Du. zuring = sorrel]

suster ['soestə(r)] n. pl. -s

4a, 19. A member of a prayer circle or other women's group of the Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a.

[Afk. fr. Du. zuster cogn. sister]

suur- [sy:r] adj. prefix

(1) 29adj. Sour: prefixed to numerous items sign. acid in some form e.g. ~ veld (qv) 11, ~ anys (qv) 28, ~ deeg (qv) 7, ~ pap 7 see sour porridge 7, ~ vy 14 see sour fig 14.

(2) 27i. Found in S. Afr. place names Suurbron, Suurbraak, Suuranys (qv).

(3) prefixed to numerous plant names usu. sign. acidity of the sap, and in the names of certain grasses sign. unpalatable, as opposite of soet = sweet e.g., ~ gras cf. soetgras, numerous grass species, see

~veld 11; ~karree see karree 32, ~spekboom Portulac-
aria afra; ~klawer 28, Oxalis see -suring; ~turksvy (qv) 14.
Opuntia opuntia (prickly pear), see turksvy 11 etc.

suuranys ['sy:ra,neɪs] n.

28. Also ~wortel Annesorrhiza hirsuta, the roots of which are anise-flavoured and were formerly used with the yinkelbol Chamarea capensis, see also yinkel 28, by Hottentots and travellers alike, roasted or stewed, as a vegetable.

[fr. Afk. suur cogn. sour + anys fr. Du. anijs cogn. anise]

suurdeeg ['sy:rdeɪx] n.

7. [Freq. used as equiv. of 'yeast' of various types]

(1) Leaven consisting of a piece of dough retained from the previous baking: cf. Canad. sourdough, salt-rising.

(2) Home made leaven made by souring flour and water by fermentation.

(3) Commercially prepared '~' occ. obtainable. Used in the country but now usu. supplanted by granular or compressed yeast.

Both Vetkoek and Roosterkoek were made either with unleavened dough or with a dough leavened with suurdeeg. Hilda Gerber Cape Cookery 1950

[Afk. fr. Du. zuurdeeg = leaven, lit. 'sour dough']

suurpap ['sy:r,pap] n.

7. See sour porridge 7.

He could not swear that the beer produced was made of kaffir corn and mealies. He knew that it was kaffir beer from experience and the smell. Witness had no experience of "Zuurpap". E. Province Herald 27.8.1925

[Afk. fr. Du. zuur cogn. sour + pap = porridge]

suurveld ['sy:r,felt] n.

(1) 27a. n. prop. The name of the area now called Albany.

The south-western division which has been designated "Albany proper" is exclusively that portion formerly called the Zuurveldt, which sufficiently indicates its character and is a description of pasturage against which old colonists are strongly prejudiced. S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831 (Greig)

(2) n. (2)veld of the type designated sour: grazing usu. found in a high rainfall area, see suurveld, sourgrass 11.

[Afk. fr. Du. Zuurveld]

suurvy ['sy:r,fet] n.

14. Species of Carpobrotus, see sour fig 14, Hottentot fig 14, ghokum 14. [Afk. fr. Du. zuur cogn. sour + vijg cogn. fig]

swaer [swəə(r)] n. pl. -s

(1) 19. Brother-in-law.

... I went with Jan and his swaer (brother-in-law) to the top of the hill ... G.A. Farini Through the Kalahari Desert 1886

... David, dearly loved son and swaer - so brave and courageous, missed and deeply mourned. E. Province Herald 20.12.73

(2) Coll. 1. Freq. in comb. ou ~: mode of address usu. between men equiv. of 'old chap.'

Listen F— swaer, I promise you, ou swaer, my veld's so sour that when the tortoises eat it their eyes water. E. Cape Farmer 1971

[Afk. fr. Du. zwager = brother-in-law]

swak [swak] adj.

Coll. 29adj., 16, 10. Weak. feeble.

How are you? Still feeling a bit swak-ish? Doctor, Grahamstown 1970

[Afk. fr. Du. zwak = weak, feeble, pliant]

Swakara ['swa,kara] n. prop. and n. modifier

30, 5. Trade name for Persian lamb (karakul) produced in S.W.A: as modifier ~ pelts, ~ coat etc.

So 1970 will see a great deal of karakul or swakara as the South West African product is more often called. But mink is still the best seller. News/Check 15.5.70

[acronym South West African Karakul]

swaelstert ['swæɪl,stert, -stæt] n.

11. See swallow ear 11. [Afk. fr. Du. zwaluw cogn. swallow + staart = tail]

swallow ear, n.

11. An identification mark clipped in the ear of a domestic animal: also swaelstert 11: see quot. at skey ear 11. [trans. Afk. swaelstert oor: see swaelstert]

swart- [swart, (swɑ:t)] adj. prefix

(1) 29adj. Black: prefixed to numerous items sign. usu. black or dark colouring e.g. Swartland (qv) 27, ~ gevaar (qv) 4b, ~ witpens (qv) 6 etc..

(2) 28. Prefixed to numerous plant species: e.g. ~ aasblom, Stapelia gemmiflora 13, see aasblom; ~ haak (qv) 32; ~ doring (qv) 32; ~ hout 18, 32, see blackwood 32, 18; ~ stinkhout 32, 18 Ocotaea bullata, see stinkwood 32, 18 etc.

(3) Found in S. Afr. place names e.g. Swartland (qv) 27, Swartkrans (qv) 34, 23, Swartberg, Swartkops etc.

[Afk. fr. Du. zwart = black cogn. swarthy]

swartdoring ['swart,dvərɪŋ] n. pl. -s

32. Acacia karroo, also called soetdoring, sweet thorn 32: a thorny tree with fragrant yellow flowers. It yields gum and is used medicinally in the form of a decoction made from the bark.

swartdoring ... is the "Doringboom", "Mimosa" or "Mimosa nilotica"* of the early colonists travellers and writers. C. A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966 *Acacia horrida

[Afk. fr. Du. zwart = black + doorn cogn. thorn]

swartgevaar ['swart,xə'fɑ:r] n. and n. modifier

4b. Lit. 'Black peril,' used by politicians in reference to the possibility of being swamped by the black majority. cf. Brith. and U.S. yellow peril; also derivatively rooigevaar (communism), khakigevaar see khaki 19, 4b, boomsegevaar (qv) 4b and swarthaakgevaar (quot. at swarthaak(doring) 32.): as modifier election, tactics.

... these rights were scrapped by white South Africa in the light of what they call 'the black peril' or 'swart gevaar' or simply their fear of being swamped by hordes of blacks. Daily Dispatch 1. 3. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. zwart = black + gevaar = danger]

swarthaak(doring) ['swa(r)t,hak(dvərɪŋ)] n. pl. -s

32. Acacia mellifera (detinens), a tree with paired, hooked thorns which yields very hard red timber, resistant to water and fire: it is troublesome in some areas to farmers; see quot.

The greatest threat is the Swarthaak thorn bush, commonly known as the Swarthaak gevaar. The Swarthaak is a sort of galloping consumption of the veld. It spreads so quickly the local goats have to watch it in case it creeps up behind them and strangles them ... E. Province Herald 27. 8. 73

[Afk. fr. Du. zwart = black + haak cogn. hook]

swarthout ['swarthəʊt] n.

(1) Afk. for blackwood (qv) 32, Acacia melanoxylon 32, 18.

(2) Rothmannia capensis, also called duine ~.

(3) Maytenus peduncularis, a tall forest tree yielding hard tough timber of which the heartwood of older trees is nearly black.

[Afk. fr. Du. zwart = black + hout = wood, timber]

Swartkrans/z (ape) man, ['swa(r)t,krɑ:ns] n. prop.

34, 23. Paranthropus or Australopithecus crassidens; skulls, teeth and other remains of which were found at Swartkrans near Johannesburg, comparable with Java man in brain capacity and man-like jaw formation. cf. Kromdraai (ape) man 34, 23: see also Boskop man 34, 23.

[fr. place name Swartkrans]

Swartland ['swart,lant] n. prop.

27. The wheat-growing area of the Cape Province is so called from the dark appearance of the (1)Veld there: see quot.

Several roads converge within sight of my stoep, and I can see one by-way that leads into the heart of the Swartland ... it was not the soil that gave the district its name, as some have said. It was the dark, notorious and aggressive shrub, the renosterbos. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

[Afk. fr. Du. zwart = black + land = country]

swartwitpens [,swart'vɛt,pe:ns] n. pl. Ø

6. The sable antelope, also known as the Harris buck.

The name refers to the black and white markings on the under part of the animal, lit. "black and white belly". Pettman Africanderisms 1913

[Afk. fr. Du. zwart = black + wit = white + pens = belly cogn. paunch]

Swazi ['swazi] n. prop. pl. -s

23. A member of the Bantu race of Swaziland or the language spoken there, allied to both Zulu and Xhosa with which it forms the Nguni (Ngoni) group of languages.

I am a Swazi aged 16. I would like to meet a girl ... Drum 22. 1. 73

ZULUS RAIDED BY ARMED SWAZIS A large Swazi impi, armed with guns and assegais, crossed the Swaziland border into Zululand and opened fire on the Zulus in the Ingwa-vuma district on Monday, a witness claimed yesterday. E. Province Herald 4. 10. 74

[n. prop.]

Swazi print. n. prop.

5. Colourful African cotton print material.

-'s top and skirt are made up of Swazi print - a new material designed in Swaziland and doing nicely in the colour fashion stakes ... Drum Mar. 1971

[see quot.]

sweat-leaf, n.

16, 28. Also sweetkruie (sweat herbs): Centella glabrata, used to produce perspiration.

But it might be the will of the Lord that a pack of dried 'sweat-leaf' sprinkled with brandy might yet save her. Yes, she would give the child a pack - spread the leaves out on a blanket, sprinkle them with 'dop' and wrap the child tightly into this pack to sweat. Pauline Smith The Beadle 1926 1929 edit.

[fr. Afk. fr. Du. zweet = sweat + kruie = herbs]

sweep [swɪɒp] n. pl. -s

31, 26, 11. Whip: also ~ stock found in form 'whipstick.'

He used a sweep to chase the cows. Schoolgirl Grahamstown 1970

[Afk. fr. Du. zweep = whip]

sweet, adj.

Substand. 10, 29adj. Well behaved, good: usu. of a child.

I'll be a sweet boy for a change and copy out the words for you.
Schoolboy 16 ex Addo 1973

[mistrans. Afk. soet fr. Du. zoet = good, well behaved, opposite of stout = naughty, bold]

sweet cane/reed, n.

28, 14. Sorghum saccharatum, S. dochna: see imfe 2, 14, also soetriet 14.

Before we left one of the men, said he should like to give me some sweet cane, to chew, ... Shaw Diary 26.2.1828

[prob. trans. Afk. soetriet]

sweethearts, pl. n.

28. The hooked seeds of Bidens pilosa: see (1)blackjack 28.

Sweethearts. ... The vernacular name is more properly applied to the fruits, a poetic conceit, probably in allusion to the clinging of these to the clothing etc. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[see quot.]

sweetkruie [swɪət,krœiə] pl. n.

16. See sweat-leaf 16.

sweetgrass, n. pl. -es

28, 11. Numerous species of palatable pasture grasses are so described: see also sour 29adj. 11.

There are 6 Veld Camps (sweetgrass), and the 11 Land Camps total about 160 morgen. Farmer's Weekly 3.1.68

[trans. Afk. soetgras (qv)]

sweetveld, n. pl. -s

11. A (2)veld type in which sweetgrasses predominate. cf. sourveld, suurveld 11.

The types of grass found in the sweetveld maintain their feed value after maturity and to a large extent even after they have been frosted. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

[prob. trns. Afk. soetveld]

sysie ['seɪsi] n. pl. -s

3. Any of numerous species of Fringillidae (siskin or canary) usu. in combination berg(mountain) ~; dikbek ~ see (3)dikbek; geel (yellow) ~; streepkop(stripy-headed) ~ etc.

They had left Stellenbosch at an hour when even the sparrows and sesijes were still sleeping, long before the false dawn had whitened the eastern sky. Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

[Afk. fr. Du. sijsje = a linnet cogn. siskin]

T

taai [taɪ] adj.

(1) Coll. 10, 29adj. Tough, resilient, also difficult to remove, of a tyre etc..

That lady is a taai old political campaigner. Schoolgirl Grahamstown 1970

(2) Prefix to numerous plant names: boom 32 Rhus pyroides; bos (qv) 32; bosdoring 32 Rhus spinescens; doring 32 Acacia Miebrownii; gras 28 Eragrostis gummiflua; heide/heath 28, 13, any of several species of Erica with sticky flowers; pit (qv) 14.

[Afk. fr. Du. taai = tough, tenacious]

taaibos ['taɪ, bɔ̃s] n. pl. -se

32, 28. Several species with tough bark esp. Passerine filiformis, but mainly applied to numerous species of Rhus on a account of their flexible and resilient branches, formerly used by Bushmen and Hottentots for making bows and kieries (qv) 20; also for tanning, see quot.: also 27c in place name Taaiboschkraal.

One of the Cape sumach (Taaybosch) has been recommended for culture; where this is done the branches should be cut down annually ... consequently contain a greater proportion of tanni n. S.Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831 (Greig)

[Afk. fr. Du. taai = tough, resilient + bos cogn. bush]

taaipit ['taɪ, pɪt] n. pl. -s and n. modifier

14. Clingstone peach varieties are so named; as modifier peaches.

... making peach jam, & canning ... a big box of 'taaipits' ... so I've been peeling & boiling & cutting ... Port Elizabeth Informant Letter 17.2.64

[Afk. taaipit = clingstone fr. taai = tough + pit = stone, pip]

taal [ta:l] n. and n. prop.

23. Language: usu. in the form the Taal sign. Afrikaans (qv) 23; see quot. at Dutch 23, and at Taalbeweging 34, 4b, p.585.

TAAL vs DUTCH At the same time he (Mr Justice —) disagreed with the present movement for the study of the Taal in preference to the Dutch language proper with its fine literature. E. Province Herald 9.12.1911

Coll. praat the/die toets : to speak Afrikaans, to be bilingual (qv), 23.

It appears to be shameful and unpatriotic if the Engelse cannot "praat die taal." Sunday Times 25.2.73

In combination beweging (qv) 34, bond (qv) 34, toets (qv) 4b, 34. * fees (qv) 34, 4b, * stryd (qv) 34, 4b.

[Afk. fr. Du. taal = language, tongue, speech]

* See p 585

Taalbond ['tɑ:l,bɔ̃nt] n. prop.

34. Abbr. of the Suid Afrikaanse ~, a society formed in 1890 to strengthen and encourage the use of Dutch, later of Afrikaans: it offers national examinations in Afk. known as the Higher ~, Lower ~ and Voorbereidende (Preparatory) ~.

. In October 1890 the Taalbond was inaugurated, to propagate the Dutch language and culture in schools. Davenport The Afrikaner Bond 1966

[abbr. Suid Afrikaanse Taalbond (Language League) eksamen(s) = examination(s)]

Taalbeweging ['tɑ:l,bə,vɪəxɪŋ] n. prop. pl. -s

34, 4b. Either of two language movements firstly to recognise Afrikaans as a written language (1875-1900) and later to have Afrikaans made an official language of S. A. (1905-1925). [Afk. fr. Du.

taal = language + beweging = movement] See *qust. at addenda p. 585*

taalfees and taalstryd See addenda p585 .

taal-toets [tɑ:l,tʊts] n.

Coll 4b, 34. Test of proficiency in both official languages, obligatory for all hotel employees in S. A.

... recently became the first hotel employee in Knysna to pass her "taal toets". Now she has a certificate to prove that she can say "boerewors" in both official languages. Het Suid Western 14. 12. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. taal = language + toets = test]

table butter, n.

7. See butter 7.

Tablecloth, the n. prop.

33. The cloud which covers the top and sides of Table Mountain at Cape Town, a phenomenon remarked upon by travellers from the earliest times.

But there is a remarkable circumstance connected with the south-east wind at Cape Town, viz. the dense mantle of vapour which rests upon Table Mountain, and rushes over its precipitous sides like a cataract of foam or vapour. This peculiar appearance is called by the inhabitants the Table-cloth ... By the evening, about nine, the table-cloth is gone, and with it the wind, and a beautiful, calm and serene night ensues. Webster Voyage I 1834

In combination ~ southeaster.

Southeasters ... are of three kinds (1) Table-cloth South easters (2) Blind south-easters (3) Black south-easters. Addresses British and S. Afr. Association 1905 cit. Pettman

tackies ['tækɪz] n. usu. pl.

5. Rubber-soled, laced canvas shoes usu. white occ. black: tennis shoes, also occ. used of track shoes; see quot. at slip slops 5. cf. U.S. sneakers, Brit. plimsolls, Austr. sandshoes.

We all have to wear blue pleated [sic] skirts and blouses and white tackies on the feet and drill with wood dumb bells and broom sticks
Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

Figur. motor tyres as in 'my wretched car needs new tackies again'
hence combination fat ~ 31, radial ply tyres.

... Super Premium radial is the safest tyre ... ever built. Squat and square, it hangs onto corners. And sticks in the wet like a big fat sticky tacky! Daily Dispatch 3.10.72

In combination ~ lips (qv) 16; tough ~ 10 interj. Hard luck!
cf. Austr. hard kack

[unknown; poss. fr. sticky quality of rubber soles]

tackie-lips, pl. n.

Coll. 16, 10. A large, slack or protruding mouth (not a pout; see dikbek, langbek 16, 10).

You know Ma — has such tackie lips he can't keep his mouth closed shut. Child 14, 1974

[unknown; poss. sign. rubbery from tackies 5]

tafel ['tofəl] n. prefix

27e. Table (sign. flat topped): found in S. Afr. place names as trans. table e.g. Tafelberg (Table Mountain), Tafelbaai (Table Bay): see Kipling quot, at kopje 22. [Afk. fr. Du. cogn. table]

tagati [ta'gati] n. usu. modifier

2, 29adj. Loosely used in SAE sign. bewitched, of person or thing (not by African speakers).

... and then turning to me with his usual positiveness, "Rooiland is mad. Umtagati! Bewitched!" Fitzpatrick Jock of the Bushveld 1907 1909 edit.

... he had never seen a bottle behind the books, and would not have dared to open if he did, in case it might be "tagati" which is what you people call "bewitched". Prance Tante Rebella's Saga 1937

[Ngu. umthagathi = wizard fr. ukuthagato = to work magic, bewitch]

tail truck, n. pl. -s

11. See fat tailed sheep 11 and quot.

tailings, pl. n.

30. ^{Also debris} The residue or leavings of crushed ore from which gold has been removed, sometimes a profitable source of further gold: also U.S.

... a considerable quantity of pyrites with the gold, which prevented the amalgamation process to such an extent that stuff which

by assay gave twenty dwts. of gold to the ton of reef left only five dwts. on the plates, the rest passing away with the tailings.
Raymond B.I. Barnato A Memoir 1897

The new McArthur-Forrest method of extracting almost all the residue of gold from the "Tailings" (sand or slime) by dissolving it in cyanide solutions was not developed sufficiently for general use until the 'nineties'. Cambridge History of the British Empire Vol. VIII 1936

[presum. equiv. of remains, remnants]

take out, vb phr.

Substand. 10, 29vb. Remove or take off, usu. of clothing, from one's person.

He took out his hat. Indian teacher (English speaking) 1966
[presum. fr. Afk. (klere) uittrek = undress, remove clothing]

takes me up to ..., vb phr.

Coll. 10, 29vb. Equiv. of (it) reaches my (neck, shoulder, waist)
e.g. 'The water takes me up to my neck.'

take me up to here transl of a Ba. expression used to indicate how tall a person is, the hand held close to the body; the hand is usu. cupped, palm upwards, as superstition holds that a child will cease to grow if the palm is turned down. Beeton English Usage in S.A. Vol. 3 No. 1 June 1972

* Heavens, she's so tall her pundus* take me up to my chest.
* buttocks. English speaking Student ex N.E. Cape 9. 7. 74

[poss. fr. Zu. ifika lapa ngi mi = reaches here against me]

takhaar ['tak,(h)ɑ:(r)] n. pl. -s, -e

19, 16. A crude rustic usu. with connotations of uncouth manner and unkempt appearance: see backvelder 19.

* Oom Schalk did not always show that sardonic knowledge of human weakness for which he is beloved, and one sometimes wondered whether to respect the old takhaar, or to indulge him. Daily Dispatch 8. 9. 71
Figur. a mess (cf. strandloper figur.).

You look a proper takhaar - didn't you bring a comb in your luggage? Mother 40, May 1971

[Afk. tak = branch + haar cogn. hair]

takkies [takʰs, -z] pl. n.

18. Dry sticks and twigs: brushwood for kindling; cf. Jam. E. brush-brush.

Haven't we got some takkies to get this fire going? Informant George 16. 5. 71

[Afk. fr. Du. tak = branch + dimin. suff. -(k)ie + pl. -s]

taloviya [talə'fijə, -'vija] n.

[A.E.] 2, 14. Prickly pear. [fr. Afk. turksvy (qv)]

Look at the pavement! I bought them taloviya, and they just made their disgusting mess on the kerb with the skins. Housewife 20. 5. 75

tamaai [ta'maɪ] adj.

Coll. 10, 29adj. Huge, vast, as in 'We found a ~ dagga bush growing in the veld.' (Grahamstown informant 1970). [Afk. tamaai = very large fr. Malay Port. tamaju fr. Port. tamanho, Lat. tam magnum = so big]

Tambookie [tæm'buki, tam-] n.prop. pl. -s

23. Hist. name for the Tembu tribe, AmaTembu, originally one of the three divisions of the Kaffir (Hist.) nation: see quot. at (1)Kaffir: Obs. except as prefix in plant names ~ gras (qv) 28; ~ doring 32 see wag 'n bietjie 32; ~ twak (tobacco) 28, 8 Peucedanum caffrum etc.

... it may be considered as sufficiently established, that the tribes commonly called Caffers, or Koosas (Amako sae), the Tambookies (Amatymbae) ... Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827 [n.prop. of tribe]

tambookie/boekie gras(s) [tæm'buki, tamb'uki] n.

28. Also tambuki-, and errone. tamboti: any of several species of Cymbopogon, Hyparrhenia, Miscanthidium, tall grasses used in thatching African huts where available.

... a small company of troopers could be seen moving cautiously and watchfully through the tall tambookie grass and the tangled, matted vegetation of those marshlands. MacDonald Romance of the Golden Rand 1933

[fr. name of tribe or area]

Tambuti boom/wood [tam'buti, tøm-] n.

18. ~~More correctly~~ tamboti boom/wood (qv) 18: also quot. at boetenhout.

TAMBUTI WOOD. - Furniture of high quality ... is being produced from the best-known, renowned indigenous Tambuti Wood. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 21. 4. 72

Two Tambotie Arm Chairs; One Yellow and Stinkwood Bed. E. Province Herald Advt. 1. 6. 73

[form of tamboti(e)]

tammeletjie [tamə'leki, -ci] n. pl. -s

(1) 7. Taffy or 'stick jaw': a hard toffee: sometimes with pine nuts added.

A reference to dennebol pips brought back memories of the walks ... to Raapenberg where we searched among the pine needles for pips and collected cones. The highlight of our excursions was the tameletjies, a delicious sweet made with butter, brown sugar, syrup, vinegar and water, and the addition of the pips, which my elder sister made for us. Cape Times 12. 1. 74

(2) 7. Occ. used for a slab or roll of sugared, dried fruit ~ rol/roll: see perskesmeer 7.

[Afk. fr. Du. tabletje = tablet, poss. pastille]

tampan ['tampan] n. pl. -s

21. Any of various ticks of the Argasidae esp. the fowl or chicken tick which has a painful or irritating bite.

... all had to get out and the driver said "... Baas dit is maar tampans." They were not proper bugs ... They only ate on fowls ... even this did not please Mom and Pop. ... the buzz had been kept beside a fowl hock ... and the fowls used to often sleep in the buzz and left the bugs behind. Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

[prob. fr. Tswana tampane]

[[tanga [tængə, 'ta-] n. pl. -s

5. An abbreviated 'string' bikini: cf. tjanga-lappie 5, 2: a loin cloth: see at lap.

'POLITE PROTEST' AGAINST TANGA. A plea not to allow the wearing of string bikinis was presented to the Mayor of Port Elizabeth ... yesterday by a delegation of 15 schoolchildren of the Christelike Studente Vereniging. E. Province Herald 23. 11. 74

... the tanga which came on the South African market in October. It is said to have been devised from the Indian loin-cloth. Cape Times 13. 1. 75

[unknown poss. fr. tjanga]]]

tannie [tani] n. pl. -s

(1) 1. Auntie: used as friendly but respectful mode of address by children or young people to older women, whether they are related to them or not: see also tante and auntie 1, 19.

I am finding that most Afrikaans children call one "Aunty", or "Tannie", and are most charmingly co-operative. Vaughan Last of the Sunlit Years 1969

(2) 19. Somewhat deprecatory usage for often simple, strait-laced or narrow-minded small town women.

... a fine performance as the strong-charactered Hanna Verster, essence of every stiff-backed, gloved and hatted tannie who ever sat in judgement, Grocott's Mail 15. 9. 72

In combination: ticket ~ 31, 19, a meter maid.

If our traffic cops would do more about controlling the traffic and less patrolling for expired parking meters like so many ticket-tannies we'd be better off. Grahamstown Motorist 1970

[Coll. form of Afk. tante (qv) = aunt]

tante ['tante] n. pl. -s

1, 19. Aunt: usu. a formal and respectful mode of address or reference with or without an appended Christian name, to older women by children or young people: sometimes shortened before a following vowel as in Tant' Elisabeth: see quot. at neef and (1)oubaas 1, 19.

The words "tante", meaning "aunt", and "oom" meaning "uncle", are still used by the young Dutch as a mark of respect when addressing their elders. ... To the whole countryside she was known as "Tante Let." No one would ever have dreamed of calling her "Mrs. Uijs," and had anybody done so, she would have put him down as "uppish," ... Brinkman Breath of the Karroo 1915

[Afk. fr. Du. tante = aunt cogn. Fr. tante]

tarentaal [ˌtarən'tɑ:l n. pl. -s

the Numididae fam

3. A guinea fowl: any of several species of Numida of the Phasianidae.

... the dogs drew on some game ... and soon spring ten guinea fowl, exactly like those now bred in Europe, called here, by the Hottentots tarentalls. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

[Afk. fr. Lat. Terra Natal]

tasselfish, n. pl. ∅

12. See baardman 12.

At Lumley reef on Sunday afternoon he speared a ... yellow tail kingfish and 7kg. tasselfish. Daily News 14.5.70

[presum. fr. pendant barbels at mouth]

tata [ˈtata] n.

1, 19, 2. A father: a mode usu. of address, also reference, by Africans to an older African man, also by children to their fathers: see father, small, big 1, 19, 2; *and* buti, sis, mama is used in the same way to older African women. cf. Jam. E. taata, tata, father and grandfather
[Ngu. utata = father: poss. fr. Du. tate]

tea, n.

30. See tearoom 30, tea-water 7 and tee- 7, 16; also bush ~ 7, roibos ~ 7.

tearoom, n. pl. -s

30. A cafe or cafe section in a Greek shop (qv) 30 or other store which also sells groceries, cigarettes, confectionery etc.: a ~ may freq. be found to be without any facilities for serving refreshments.

It's a nice place for a short visit, they've got ablution blocks now, and lots of taps and bins and braai places scattered about, plus a tearoom for stores. Port Elizabeth informant Letter 9.10.63

In combination ~ keeper's licence 30, 4b empowers the licensee, unlike the holder of a general dealer's licence, to remain open for the sale of perishables, cigarettes and sweets on Sundays, holidays and in the evenings though no groceries may be sold after 6 p.m.: not equiv. of a restaurant keeper's licence.

tears, queen's, n.

[A.E.] 2, 8. See queen's tears [A.E.] 2, 8.

tea-water, n.

Obs. 7. An infusion of tea as opposed to tea in leaf form: see also treksel 7: found in Afk. form in place name Theewaterskloof 27e.

I learned that he was a man of singularly abstemious habits, seldom or never being induced to take anything but tea-water. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

... sits the mistress of the house, with a tea-urn and chafing-dish before her, dealing out every now and then tea-water, or coffee, and elevating her sharp shrill voice occasionally to keep the dilatory slaves and Hottentots at their duty. Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

In combination ~ konfyt 7, preserves served with tea: see quot. at konfyt 7.

[prob. trans. Afk. teewater, the beverage itself]

tecoma [tə'kəʊmə] n. and n. modifier

32. Tecomaria capensis, also Cape honeysuckle (qv) 32 and Kaffir honeysuckle usu. in combination ~ hedge 18. [fr. botanical name]

-tee [ti:, tīə] n. suff.

16, 7. An infusion or decoction of some leaf, bark, root, flower or other herb: usu. taken for medicinal purposes: see also treksel 7, 16, -water 16.

tee. The young leaves and flowering tops of many herbs and shrubs are used for making a tea ... The vernacular name is often generally employed to any infusion which is used medicinally, but most plants used as the source of a "tee" bear special names and several of the non-medicinal kinds e.g. bossietee and rooibostee have been exploited commercially. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[see quot.]

teff (grass) [tef] n.

11, 28. Eragrostis tef (E. abyssinica), a quick growing grass excellent for hay, a native of N. Africa naturalised in parts of the Transvaal highveld: also in combination ~ (grass)hay 11.

Best quality racehorse quality teff, up to R1, 20; first grade teff R1, 10; medium teff 80c; and inferior teff, 60c, sweet grass and eragrostis are both fetching up to 50c and veld grass up to 40c. Farmer's Weekly 12. 5. 71

[fr. botanical name]

(e)Thekwini. [e,tek'wini] n. prop.

Coll. 2, 27. Durban. cf. eGoli 2, 27. [locative form of itheku = harbour, enclosed bay]

telling you, I'm, vb phr.

Coll. 10, 29vb. Used for emphasis to increase the impact of the statement made or the event related, e.g. 'He drives like hell, I'm telling you!'

... the smoke and boerewors fumes of 500 campfires. It works on yore nerves, I'm telling you. Not to mention bringing on Ouma's asthma ... Darling 12. 2. 75

[trans. Afk. ek sê vir jou]

Tembu, ['tembũ] n. prop. pl. -s, am a-

23. An African tribe related to the Xhosa and Pondo people, also a member of this tribe; formerly known as Tambookie (qv) 23 or Tambuki and AmaThymba: see quot. at (1)Kaffir.

The eastern ranges are called on the maps, "Fooboo's mountains", from the name of a Tembu chief who still resides amongst them. Dugmore Diary 1846-7 edit. McLean 1866

[n. prop. name of people]

-tent-, n. pl. -s

31. Usu. suffix. as in wagon ~ sign. the tilt of a covered waggon or prefix as in ~ cart.

Country people can be supplied with ... 3--inch Canvas for wagontents and Horse-cribs ... Chain Trektouws etc. C. of G.H. Almanac for 1845

It's a nice kind of wagon. It had 4 horses to pull us all. It has had lots of bugs. When it got hot the bugs ran out the tent. Charles and I saw them first sitting in the back seat. Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

[Afk. tent = hood of a vehicle, tilt]

terg [terx] vb

27f. Tease. cf. Twist (qv) 27f: found in place name Tergniet. [Afk. fr. Du. tergen = to tease]

Territorial Authority, n. prop. and n. modifier, pl. -ies

4b. The Legislative body of an African Homeland (qv) 4b: see quot. also separate development 4b.

... the Chief Executive officer of the newly created Zululand Territorial Authority, Chief Gatsha Buthelezi ... Daily Dispatch 12.6.70

Discussing the clause of the Bill which provides for the granting of advancement of the political status of a Territorial Authority to that of a full Legislative Assembly, Mr. — said it could be done without consulting Parliament ... any Proclamation issued by the State President in this regard would be laid on the Table of the House only after the deed was done. Grocott's Mail 16.2.71

as modifier;

The Bantu Homelands Citizenship Bill ~~was introduced in Parliament late during the session, and through shortage of time had to be postponed until 1970.~~ It provided that there shall be a citizenship in respect of every territorial authority area ... S. Afr. Institute of Race Relations' Survey 1969

[official term]

tessie ['tesɪ] n. pl. -s

18. A firepan of iron or copper to contain coals for placing in another container: see konfoor 18, (voet)stofie 18, or an ornamental table brazier often of silver used by pipe smokers.

The tessie or kolebakkie is the small dish into which the glowing coals or embers are actually placed. ... the tessie is then put into a voetstofie or konfoor ... most voetstofies and konfore found today are without their tessies. ... The tessie used on the table ... was often

made of silver (several Cape Silver ones are known) mounted on a wooden base, and always had a shallow copper lining in the bottom to protect the silver from the heat. Letter 6. 7. 72 Marius le Roux, Curator, Stellenbosch Museum.

[Afk. fr. Du. test = chafing dish + dimin. suff. - je]

Thaba- ['taba] n. prefix

27a. Also (n)taba: Mountain found in place names Thaba Nchu, Thabazimbi, Thaba Bosiu, Thaba Chitja (in Lesotho), Entabeni, Ntabamhlope(white), Ntabebornvu(red) (in Natal).

... the principal chief of the Thaba Bosiu district ... gave the institute the use of a piece of land in his area. The site ... is on either side of a small valley, and is overlooked by a small mountain called Thaba Khupa. Farmer's Weekly 8. 1. 75

[Bantu]

thank you, vb phr.

10, 29vb. Equiv. of 'no thank you' e.g. 'Have a cigarette?' 'Thank you, I'll have one of mine.' [This expression has been a stumbling block to non-S. Africans since early C19: see quot.]

One thing more, however, is to be recommended; if he value his meals, - and that after a long day's ride no doubt he will, - never, when invited to eat, reply with a genteel thank ye, (dank u) as that piece of politeness is understood throughout the colony as a negative, the disagreeable consequences of which the writer of this has more than once found to his cost ... S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1833 (Greig)

[trans. Afk. fr. Du. bedanken = to decline, refuse]

them, and- part of a n. phr.

Coll. 10. See -and-them 10.

... I'll have to keep this one quiet or my boet and them'll kill themselves larfing. Darling 29. 1. 75

[fr. Afk. hulle = them e.g. (Jan) - hulle sign. Jan and his family, Jan and company etc.]

there-, adv. prefix

29adv. Therein, therefor, thereafter etc. are freq. found as short cuts deleting prns. or n. phrs., e.g. 'Prizes are being offered therefor' (for that purpose) esp. in writing of persons influenced by Afk.

The Malays, ~~as indeed the Cape Coloured community as a whole,~~ are not only partial to music, but display a marked aptitude therein.*

Du Plessis and Lückoff The Malay Quarter and Its People 1953

* see in as equiv. of at.

Tree planting was also encouraged and the government offered prizes therefor in the territories and also in Basutoland. Edgar Brookes History of Native Policy in S.A. 1924

[fr. Afk. adv. prefix daar functioning instead of prn dit etc. e.g.

'I will use this in it for it' is not 'in dit' 'vir dit' but daarin daarvoor translit. therein therefor]

thick, adj.

Coll. 10, 16, 29^{adj}. Stupid, dense, uncomprehending, cf. thick head etc.: see also dik 10, 16.

She doesn't know what's going on, she's so thick. Cape Town Informant 1970

[prob. trans(lit). Afk. dik = dense]

thing, my n. phr.

1. As mode of address, an endearment cf. 'old thing', e.g. How are you my thing? [translit. Afk. my ding, an endearment]

third person form of address

1, 29^{prn}, 10. Avoidance of direct address 'you' in the second person leads to substitution of forms such as oom, oupa, ouma, uncle, tannie, the baas, (your) goodself, all (qv) and third person verb forms; also the use of a redundant article: usu. to elders or superiors esp. among children, e.g. 'When does Tannie want me to bring it?' 'Madam, is the madam ready for tea?' 'Will Doctor lend me two rand?' 'Would Ouma like Ouma's shawl?' [Note: It is possible that this usage is related to that of Malay in which a system of pseudo-pronouns* is adopted for modes of address.]

'If the Malay verb were inflected to show "person", the verbs that follow these* would show third person endings, not second person endings. Malays avoid the use of direct second person address. Beside these pseudo-pronouns the following types of words are used as substitutes for second person pronouns..! M. B. Lewis Teach Yourself Malay 1947 (1965 impression)]

Please, baas, I will dig for the baas. Dan Jacobson A Dance In the Sun 1957 * *See also second quot. at Morena.*

[fr. Afk. custom of oblique form address, pos. rel. Malay: see above]

Thirstland, n. prop.

26, 22 More usu. Afk. Dorsland (qv) 22: The large desert area of the Kalahari crossed by the Thirstland/Dorsland trekkers (qv) 19, 26 in a series of treks from the Transvaal into Angola from 1874 to 1905.

'Fever is raging amongst us, and a great part have died. We stand here in the Thirstland by some wells. Our cattle and sheep are almost all dead ... but I hope that our God will save us from this wilderness of hunger, care, and sorrow.' Extract from a letter written by one of the trek Boers who in 1875 left the Transvaal to seek a new Canaan somewhere towards the west coast. cit. Pettman 1913

A four-cent postage stamp to commemorate the Thirstland (Dorsland) Trek, which began 100 years ago from the Transvaal, through the Kalahari Desert, to Angola, will be issued in South West Africa on November 13. E. Province Herald 5. 11. 74

[trans. Afk. Dorsland (qv)]

thorn, n. prefix and suff.

32. Found as a regular rendering of Afk. -doring- in names of plants, e.g. camel ~ (kameeldoring), sweet ~ (soetdoring), wait-a-bit ~ (wag-'n-bietjie), ~ tree (doringboom).

I plucked from the great thorn-trees some of their prickles, of which I send you a few; they exactly resemble the horns of the cattle. I hear the plant has found its way to Kew Gardens, and is there called the cuckold-tree; ... Lady Anne Barnard May 1798

Also in term ~ veld sign. an area in which varieties of thorn (doring) (acacia) are the predominant vegetation: cf. Austr. mulga country.

The thornveld was like a park, with flat-topped trees scattered over the grassy plain as far as the mountain slopes. Rooke A Lover for Estelle 1961

[trans. Afk. doring fr. Du. doorn cogn. thorn]

three day's sickness, n.

11. A short lived, not usu. fatal disease of cattle, commonly known as styfsiekte or stiffsickness (qv) 11.

The dreaded heart-water increased, gall sickness, due to the young grass wilting under the hot sun, caused many deaths, three day sickness, which as a rule animals recovered from if left alone, meant abandoning beasts since there was no time to wait for them to recover. Stuart Cloete Turning Wheels 1937

[from duration of symptoms]

through, prep.

Substand. 29prep. 10. Esp. in expr. 'through the face' equiv. of 'across' or 'in', e.g. 'I was so shocked I slapped him clean through the face.'

Jane's got a bad habit of slapping people through the face. Schoolboy English speaking N.E. Cape 1973

[trans. Afk. deur = through, across]

throw-, vb phr.

Substand. 29vb, 10. Used in SAE in various combinations, ~ with (a stone or other missile), to throw (a stone) at, see third quot.; ~ wet to sprinkle with water; ~ dead to stone to death, or cause death by some other missile: see also quot. at (2) with 29prep.

... farmer will say of wheels the spokes of which have become loosened by the dryness of the atmosphere, "I must throw them wet," the wetting process causing them to swell and so to become tight. The expression is a literal rendering of the Dutch Nat gooien. Pettman Africanderisms 1913

He retreated a little way and picked up stones, saying he would throw her dead with stones. Grahamstown Journal 16 (month missing) 1892

That's Laertes, of course, ... final bumper-offer of Hamlet, whom he wounds with his poisoned foil. But Hamlet ... switches foils and rams Laertes. (Ramming with a foil is the Shakespearean equivalent of our own South African habit of throwing him with a stone. Cape Times 5. 1. 75

[trans. Afk. met ('n klip = a stone) gooi, na t'gooi (wet), dood^xgooi (kill by means of missiles)^A]

throw(the) bones, to, vb phr.

2, 16, 29vb To divine the source of trouble or to foretell the future, a method used by witchdoctors, nyangas and sangomas 19, 16, 2. cf. Austr. point the bone (when pronouncing spells): see quot. at bones 2 and at sangoma 19, 16, 2.

Millionaire inyanga Sethuntsa Khotso, who last year threw the bones and successfully tipped Naval Escort, says that Golden Jewel will win the Durban July next Saturday. Post 28.6.70

[trans. Ngu. phr. ukuposa amathambo = to throw bones]

See thwasa n. pl. ama-

tick, bont, n. pl. -s

21, 11. See bont 21 and quot. at heartwater 11.

tick bird, n. pl. -s

3. Also bosluisvoël 3, Bubulcus ibis of the Ardeidae, the cattle egret, which keeps close to, often perching upon, grazing cattle, and feeds on ticks and other insects. Ardeida ibis

The beak of a tick-bird is long and strong - capable of gripping and disposing of a mouse. Panorama May 1973

[poss. fr. bosluisvoël = tick bird, or fr. feeding habits]

ticket tannie, n. pl. -s

Coll. 31, 19, 10. See tannie 1, 19.

tickets, pl. n.

Coll. Slang. 10. Equiv. of finish, end: as in 'That last car smash was nearly tickets for him.'

It was luck
but it was bad luck, maaster.

I am Hotknife
of Capricorn
an she was in de Crab sir. It was tickets.

Sydney Clouts Hotknife fr. One Life 1966

[unknown]

tickey ['trkɪ] n. pl. -ies and n. modifier

(1) 24. The obsolete S. Afr. threepenny piece now superseded by the five cent coin.

Schiel demanded complete subjection and tributary taxes. Mujaji grudgingly sent him an ox horn filled with coppers and tickeys. Bulpin Lost Trails of the Low Veld 1951

As modifier ~ beer 8; ~ phone 30; ~ shop 30, cf. U.S. a five-and-ten (cent store); ~ snatcher/ing 19, one who is exceptionally close fisted or out for small, quick profits, see quot.

Martienssen's brewery ... lasted a long time, but it is now merely a memory of the happy days of "tickey beer". Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

'... there's a tickey phone. I want to phone Gran ... Dad, you're out of the Ark ... There hasn't been a tickey phone for years. It costs double. It's five cents.' 'There aren't even tickeys any more,' added Peter. Marie Philip Caravan Caravel 1973

... you cannot get him out of a bazaar, or what we in our day used to call a "tickey-shop". Whiting Spilhaus Under a Bright Sky 1959

... I bought shares, to sell again on the first rise: tickey-snatching, Father called it. Rooke Margaretha de la Porte 1974

In combination tiekie/ ~ aand/evening (qv) 15, tiekie/ ~ draai (qv) 15
~ drive (qv) 15, tiekie/ ~ line (qv) 2, 30, also long ~ and sticky ~
 (2) Something very small: a common nickname for a small person, ^{24, 10}
 cf. titch, and a dwarf in a circus is freq. called ~.

... full credit must go to former Durban jockey 'Tickey' Carr who got the other 3 to 1 joint favourite Idol Worship up for a spectacular neck win ... at Milnerton on Saturday. Cape Argus 10.5.71

In combination two bricks and a ~ high 10, also half a brick and a ~ high 10, very small, usu. of a child. cf. U.S. knee high to a grasshopper.

... in the days when he was two bricks and a tickey high ... a tickey was his reward for every furry digger caught. Cape Times 30.5.70

... inside there's this tiny little ou half a brick and a tickey high, with a smashed nose and curled-over ears. Darling 26.2.75

[etym. dub. poss. dial. Eng. = small or Eng. ticket or Ngu. tiki = small, poss. Afk. fr. Malay patac = small coin fr. Port. pataca = a Portuguese colonial coin] *see tickey, long, sticky, 24, 10 ^{addenda p.586}
 *also u tiki-peni.

tickey draai, n. pl. -s

15. Also tiekie draai: a fast dance in which couples turn round and round on one spot, also the music for such a dance: see quot. at sluk 8.

There were vigorous tiekiedraais, gay moments when a man swung his partner round and round on one spot, turning, as it were, upon our then smallest coin, the silvery threepenny piece we know as a 'tickey'. Henshilwood A Cape Childhood 1972

[Afk. fr. Du. draaien = ^{to} turn, twist, twirl]

tickey drive, n. pl. -s

15. A function similar to a tickey aand/evening (qv) 15. cf. beetle-drive. [prob. by analg. beetle-drive]

tickey evening, n. pl. -s

15. Also tiekie aand, usu. a small scale fund raising venture for Church or charity in which entrance for an event or game was formerly a tickey (threepence), now five cents though the name is still in use.

Members of the Dutch Reformed Church of the Tsitsikamma held a five cent function (Tiekieaand) in the church hall ... Various games which were much enjoyed by young and old were played. E. Province Herald 13.10.71

→ [trans. Afk. tiekie aand (evening)]

tickey line, n.

2, 30. Also tiekie line, see stokvel/fel: used of small time women's stokfel (qv) 2, 30; also of a girl or woman out of the 'big-time' African social swing: see quot.

Zel: ... These are people who have a very high choice in women and to find a woman who would suit their choice, it would be very hard.

Drum: You mean you can't plant a "tickey line" in their ranks?
Drum Nov. 1964

tickey, long n. see addenda p586 .

tiekie [tiki] n. pl. -s

24. See tickey and combinations.

[Afk. form]

tier- [ti:r] n. prefix

(1) 28. Leopard(s) prefix in certain plant names ~ bek(mouth) vygie 13, 28, several species of Mesembryanthemum; ~ hoek (place name) heath 13, 28, ~ hout (qv) 32, 18.

(2) tier- n. prefix 27d. Leopard: found in S.Afr. place names Tiervlei, Tierfontein, Tierhoek: see also tiger 6, and tyger 27d.
[Afk. fr. Mid. Du. tiger = tiger, leopard]

tierhout ['ti:r,(h)əvt] n.

32, 18. Loxostylis alata: a small tree with wood of exceptional strength.

tierhout. ... The vernacular name is probably an allusion to the strength of the wood. Here "tier" means leopard and not tiger. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Mid. Du. tiger = tiger, leopard + hout = timber]

tiger, n. pl. -s

(1) 6. Also tyger (obs): Felis pardus, the leopard: tigers do not occur in S.A. See quot. at under 29 prep.

... the tyger of South Africa, a large and fierce species of the leopard ... James Ewart Journal 1811-14

It was very large and the skin was beautifully marked. The Dutch call them tigers, but we were informed that there is no tiger in the Colony, and this certainly was a leopard. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

[fr. Mid. Du. tiger = tiger, leopard]

(2) 12. Tiger: name for the spotted grunter (qv) 12.

(3) tiger-, used as prefix sign. spotted (not striped) e. g. ~ wolf 6, ~ cat 6.

tiger's eye, n. pl. -s

5, 30. Also cat's eye: a semi-precious form of the mineral crocidolite, yellowish brown in colour.

... the inhabitants [of Prieska, Cape Province] will tell you about the exporter who wanted to market Tiger's Eyes overseas and received an enquiry as to the cost per carat. The reply was: "We sell them by the ton ..." Panorama Jan 1974

[fr. appearance of stone]

tiger's milk, n.

Coll. 8. Strong liquor: cf. E. Cape kudu milk 8, also Canad. moose milk, wolf juice, Austr. snake juice.

His wagons were loaded with lead and powder, with bolts of material, copper and brass rings, with muskets, tobacco, with brandywine and tiger's milk in casks. Stuart Cloete Watch for the Dawn 1939

[fr. Afk. expression 'hy het tiermelk gedrink' = he is drunk]

tigerwolf, n. pl. -ves

2. Hyaena crocuta, the spotted hyena: see also wolf 2, and strandwolf 2.

We instantly seized our guns and ran to the rescue of the remaining horse, and found him beset in a corner of the thicket by a ferocious tiger-wolf (hyaena crocuta) who was attempting to break in upon him. Thompson Travels in S. A. II 1827

[fr. Afk. fr. Mid. Du. tiger = tiger, leopard + wolf = hyena]

tikoloshe [ˌtɪkɔˈlɔʃe] n.

2, 16. See tokoloshe 2, 16.

Time, in... adv. phr.

ting-tinkie/y [ˌtɪŋˈtɪŋki] n. pl. -s

3. Any of numerous warblers of the Sylviidae: the name is onomat., as are the African language names for these birds.

The variety is overwhelming - from the tiniest tintinkie, honey bird or kingfisher to the awesome albatross and the ungainly ostrich. Evening Post 28.4.73

[Afk. tingtinkie - onomat.]

titihoya [ˌtɪtɪˈhɔjə] n. [[pl. -s, -Ø]]

3, 2. Zulu name for the crowned plover or dikko plover ³ Stephanibix coronatus (9N.) or the blackwinged Titihoya melanoptera ⁵ minor (Stephanibix melanopterus minor). Vanellus

... the forlorn crying of the titihoya, one of the birds of the veld. Alan Paton Cry, the Beloved Country 1948

[Zu. titihoye = stone plover, onomat. fr. call of bird]

Tixo [ˈtɪkɔ +] n. prop., interj.

2, 9. Gcd: usu. as interj. or mode of prayer among Africans; see also Un kulunkulu 2.

Tixo, watch over me, he says to himself. Tixo, watch over me. Alan Paton Cry, the Beloved Country 1948

[Xh. uThixo = God, the Almighty, also Zu. aquired fr. Xh.: prob. fr. Hott. Tixwa or Tiqwa]

tjiers [tʃɪə(r)z] interj.

9. Goodbye, see you, etc.: see cheers 9.

tjokka [tʃɔka, -ko] n.

12. See chokka 12. (also sp. form tshokka)

tjommie [tʃɔmi] n. pl. -s

Coll. 19, 10. Pal: see chommie 19, 10.

~~I whip up this file and turn round grinning . . . "So watch it
chommie . . ." Darling 19. 1. 75~~

tjor(rie) [tʃɔr(i)] n. pl. -s

Coll. 31, 10. Car: see chorrie, snorktjor a go-kart. cf. Austr.
bomb. * knortjor

tjor-tjor [tʃɔr,tʃɔr] n. pl. -s

12. chor-chor: see grunter 12.

toa grass [twa-] n.

28. Bushman grasses: see twa(a)grass 28.

toby/ie(fish), n. pl.

12. Gastrophysus sceleratus: a poisonous fish: see blaasop 12.

A tobyfish is also known as a puffy or blaasop. Daily Dispatch
25. 7. 72

toe [tʊ] adj.

Coll. 10, 29adj. Lit. 'closed up': impenetrably stupid.

This girl is so toe, man, that she never gives me any messages.
I don't even let her answer the telephone if I'm out. Housewife ex
Kimberley 18. 4. 71

[Afk. toe = closed]

toe maar [tʊ,mɑ:(r)] interj.

Coll. 10. A consolatory expression equiv. of 'never mind', 'there there'
etc.

"Toe-maar, ou Maggie!" she said, "don't cry; don't worry." ...
"Ag, toe-maar," she added, as Lena glared at her, "don't be cross now
man, Alles sal regkom." Meiring Candle in the Wind 1959

[Afk. toe maar = never mind, there there]

toenadering [tʊ,nɑdərɪŋ] n.

4b. Rapprochement between two political parties or other opposing
forces or nations: see quot.

As the session drew to a close, however, everyone was fiercely
denying "toenadering", or should I rather use the new "in" term
"consensus". E. Province Herald 16. 6. 73

... it was the Daily Dispatch that pioneered South African toenadering with Malawi and pointed to that country as an obvious market for South African export. Daily Dispatch 23. 8. 71

[Afk. vbl n. fr. toenader = to approach, meet half way]

toering ['tu:riŋ] n. pl. -s

5, 25. The broad brimmed straw hat coming to a point formerly worn by Cape Malays usu. over a small crimson turban or handkerchief: now supported by the fez or tarboosh: see also quot. at kaparāng 5, 25.

The toering is still worn by Malay coachmen when driving the wedding group. Du Plessis The Cape Malays 1944

Very small figures appear in some of the drawings. ... They are usually Malays in which the 'toering', or conical straw hat worn by the men, is prominent. Gordon-Brown An Artist at the C. of G.H. 1965

[Afk. fr. Du. fr. Malay toudang, toedoeng = covering, lid]

tog [tɔk] *intensive of modal a li,*

¹togt [tɔxt] n. modifier

4b. Of or pertaining to casual or day-labour, usu. in combinations:

~ labourer 11, 19, ~ boy 11, 19; casual labourer not contracted to an employer. cf. Canad. trip man, lumber worker employed for a single trip.

CASUAL LABOURER, in terms of Native Pass Laws is synonymous with the term togt labourer ... Sisson Legal Dictionary 1960

... male Native following the occupation of togt or casual labourer ... Grahamstown Municipal Receipt form 15. 12. 69

[fr. Afk. togarbeider fr. Du. togt = march, cogn. tour]

²togt, n. and n. modifier

Hist. 30. A trading venture by waggon usu. in phr. go on ~ or as modifier in combination ~ ganger, a transport rider (qv) 30 or an itinerant trader.

He has made a fortune by 'going on togt', as thus: He charters two waggons, twelve oxen each, and two Hottentots to each waggon, leader and driver. The waggons he fills with cotton, hardware, etc. etc. - an ambulatory village 'shop' - and goes about fifteen miles a day, on and on, into the far interior, swapping baftas (calico), punjums (loose trousers), and voerschitz (cotton gown-pieces) ... against oxen and sheep. Lady Duff Gordon Letters 1861-2

[Du. togt = expedition cogn. tour, Afk. togganger = itinerant trader]

tok, toc [tɔk, tɔk] n. pl. -s

19, 4a.34. Abbr. tokkelok (qv)

... this could be construed as a plot to take over the presidency - for what it's worth) and after all, why not? ... they've had Tocs as President before. Rhodeo (Student Paper) 13. 5. 71

[fr. tokkelok]

tokkelok [ˈtɔkə,lɔk] n. pl. -s

19,4a,34. Theological students are so called at Afrikaans universities, at English ones toc or tok (qv) is used.

A term humorously applied to theological students at Stellenbosch who are reputed to contemplate and discuss matrimony when the end of their course is in sight. Swart Africanderisms a Supplement 1934 [etym. dub. poss. rel. Lat. and Du. theologica, Swart 1934 suggests Gk. tokos = birth + logos = discourse, see quot. above]

tokoloshe [ˌtɔkɔˈlɔʃe, tɪ-] n.

2, 16. An evil spirit widely believed in by both urban and rural Africans: it is invoked in witchcraft and offered as an extenuating circumstance in criminal cases. [There are various beliefs concerning it: to look it in the face is death; it lives near water; it is fond of children; it is sexually insatiable; it can make itself invisible or take various forms though its usual form is that of a hairy dwarfish man]: see also quot. at worry 29vb,2 and mamlambo 2, 16. cf. Austr. NZ, taniwha (Maori) mythical monster inhabiting deep water.

Tokoloshe haunted me says the mad Hillbrow killer. I had been attacked by the tokoloshe and I was hopelessly drunk... The first I knew of what I had done was when the police arrested me at my work on Monday. Post 18. 1. 70

[Umabatha] Banquo's ghost becomes the Tokoloshe (a Zulu evil spirit), the witches are three bone-throwing Sangemas (witch-doctors). Sunday Times 5. 4. 71

[Ngu. Zu. utokoloshe, Xh. uthikoloshe]

toktokkie [ˌtɔkˈtɔki, tɔktɔki] n. pl. -s

(1) 21. A large, blackish beetle of the genus Psammodes: [its mating call, tapping its abdomen on the ground, or floor is often mistaken for a knock at the door.] *incl. P. penitens:

I threatened to get the priest in in the morning as the place was clearly haunted - then we found the ghost, a toktokkie beetle banging his way up the passage. Woman ex Cape Town 1964

... my wife returned with ... a "toktokkie" in her hand, which she had just heard calling for its mate outside her bedroom door. Grocott's Mail 26. 1. 73

[Afk. fr. Du. tokken = to knock (softly)]

(2) 15. A (children's) game: knocking on doors and running away, declared a 'nuisance' in Cape Town.

Municipal Regulations for Abating Nuisances 28. No person shall be allowed wilfully and wantonly to disturb any occupier by pulling or ringing any door bell or knocking at any door without lawful cause ... C. of G. H. Almanac for 1843

[fr. (1) tok-tokkie, sound]

(3) 15. A home-made toy consisting of a cotton reel, matchstick, soap or candle for lubrication and a twisted rubber band which causes it to move: Brit. 'tank'.

The toktokkie craze is on at the moment and J--- is in and out of my workbasket looking for cotton reels but the beastly things are all plastic now. Mother Grahamstown 1970

[fr. (1) toktokkie fr. slow movement and ungainly appearance]

tol [t^ol] n. pl. -s

(1) 15. A child's spinning top: see also egg, homemade, sailorboys stinky all 15, also pit 15, 29vb.

If you don't get that car out my way I'll pik it in half with my tol.
Child 7 ex Pearston, Karroo 1968

(2) Reel:

Category 47 Bags and Thatching twine R - per tol. Farmer's Weekly Advt. Date unknown

(3) 28. In combination ~ bos, Diospyros dichrophylla: see also tolletjie 28, 15, ~ bossie, see rolbos 28, 11.

[Afk. fr. Du. tol = top, also Afk. = reel]

tolletjie [t^oliki, -ci] n. pl. -s

28, 15. The dried fruit or seed pods of several plants including those of the eucalyptus (Austr. gum-nuts) used by children as pipe-bowls: also cones of several species of Leucodendron and the fruits of Diosporos Whyteana.

tolletjie(s) ... a name applied to the cones of several species ... from the manner of spinning like little tops. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. tol = top + dimin. suff. -(le)tjie]

tollie [t^oli] n. pl. -s

(1) 11. A castrated bull calf.

20 good Heifers and Tollies. 40 Good Tollies including a span of choice Afrikaners, 2 years old. Grocott's Mail 1. 4. 1932

5 Beef Shorthorn Heifers

5 Beef Shorthorn Tollies 15 months

Evening Post 19. 4. 72

(2) 27d. Pl. form amathole, found in place name Amatola Mountains.

(3) 15. A large marble or ghoen (qv) 15.

Four of these allies are worth a tollie. Natal informant 1970

[Afk. fr. Ngu. iThole = a calf]

tolofiya

tom [t^om] n.

Slang. 24, 10.

Money: as in 'to be in the ~.'

Plenty of muscle on the right places, ... plenty of tom to chuck around on the girls ... own personal Volksie, Vernon's only suave man. Darling 12. 2. 75

[poss. fr. dial. tommy shop - where payments, usu. in kind were made to merchants or fr. tommy - daily allowance, barter goods, rations]

tomboti(e)boom/-hout/wood, [t^om' b^oti b^oem, h^ost, -'buti-] n.

32, 18. Also tambutu (qv) 32, 18, Spirostachys africana, a deciduous tree common in bushveld valleys: the heavy, durable wood is permanently scented and used by Africans for necklaces and charms: it is also used for furniture: see quot. at tambutu 32, 18: fund in place name 27c Tambotiepan.

tombotieboom(-hout) ... the wood is heavy, close, but cross grained, very durable and untouched by borers or termites and is said to be indestructible. ... the sap is caustic and care should be taken it does not come into contact with the eyes. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966.

[fr. Ngu. umThomboti = poison tree fr. caustic sap and gum]

tontel-, ['tɔ̃ntəl] n. prefix

28, 32. Tinder: prefix to several names of plants with woolly or hairy leaves or floss in the fruits which was formerly used in tinder boxes e.g. ~ blom, Hermas gigantea; ~ doos(box)bossie, Haplocarpha scaposa and ~ bos any of several plants which furnished material for tinder: 27c. Also in place names Tontelbosch and Tontelboschkolk, Tonteldoos. [Afk. fr. Du. tontel = tinder]

too good, adj. phr.

[A.E.] 2, 29adj. Equiv. of 'very good' used by many African speakers: also Jam.E. too good. See addenda p.589.

toor [tʊə(r)] vb usu. trns

16, 29vb. Also tover: to bewitch.

Just so long as you 'toor' me, I do not care. So be quick, old Tembela, and toor me now. The witchdoctor studied his client with interest. "And how must I toor you?" he wheezed. "Toor me so that the police cannot catch me again." ... the little toor-doctor only wanted to make sure there was money in the bag. Only money could buy his wonderful magic. Meiring Candle in the Wind 1959

In combination ~ doctor 19, 16: ... a witchdoctor dealing in spells and magic (see above): ~ goed, substance or material believed to be a source of or containing magic.

... they had something in their possession which had bewitched her ... They beat them with switches, demanding all the time that they should produce the toorgoed. Grahamstown Journal 24.9.1892

[Afk. fr. Du. toveren = ^{to}enchant, bewitch, juggle]

¹ toppie [tɔ̃pɪ, 'tɔ̃pɪ] n. pl. -s

3. Pycnonotus capensis the Cape bulbul (Pycnonotidae) which lives on fruit and berries.

Toppie or Kaapse tiptol ... lively manner and habit of whistling from which it gets the name of Tiptol, or "Pietmajol" or "Piet-piet-patata" in Afrikaans. Roberts Birds of S.A. 1940 1944 edit.

2 toppie

torch lily, n. pl. -ies

13. Usu. Kniphofia uvaria: also K. multiflora and K. laxiflora: see red hot poker, (1)soldier both 13.

tot siens [tɔt'si:ns] interj.

9, 10. Equiv. of Auf wiedersehen, Au revoir: an informal farewell
cf. See you: see also quot. at aller van die beete

'Tot siens', they shouted. 'Good-bye. Till we see you again'.
Stuart Cloete Rags of Glory 1963

"Until this evening then", he said. "Tot siens - till we meet
again." Whitney Blue Fire 1973

[Afk. tot = until + siens = see(ing)]

tot system, n.

(24) 11. A system of paying coloured labourers particularly on wine
farms, part of their wages in 'tots' (usu. mugs) of wine: see quot. at
vaaljapie 8.

The Coloured Representative Council has called for the abolition
of the tot system on farms ... motion calling for the abolition of the
tot system on farms. He said farm labourers received a mug of wine
at regular intervals of the day as part of their wages ... tot system
made farm workers non-persons ... Cape Argus 10.8.72

Most farmers who still apply the tot system argue they will lose
their labour if they stop it. Ibid 14.4.73

[fr. Eng. tot = measure of liquor]

totty, n. pl. -ies and n. modifier or adj.

19, 10. A mode of reference to a Hottentot (qv) 19, still heard occ.
as 'tot'.

I got a Hottentot to accompany me, as I preferred a Tottie to a
Fingoe at any time. If accompanied by the former, he has always got
some wild, improbable or laughable tale to tell; whereas the latter is
sullen, morose ... Buck Adams Narrative 1884

as modifier pink 5, also coolie pink.

'totty pink - S.A.E. for puce or magenta. Later rendered
fashionable by Schiaparelli as 'shocking pink'. Woman ex Cape Town
1970

tough tackie/v. interj.

9. Hard luck, tough luck: see tackies 5.

touleier [təʊ,leɪə(r)] n. pl. -s

19, 31. Also voorloper (qv) or leader (qv) both 19, 31: usu. a young
coloured boy employed to lead a team of oxen usu. for wagon travel:
his means of leading them being the voortouw (qv) 31 twisted round the
horns of the first pair.

By the time he was twenty-one he had a wife and three children,
two coloured shepherds and a Bushman touleier to lead the oxen and find
the way from one water-hole or vlei to the next. Lawrence Green
Karoo 1955

[Afk. fr. Du. touw = rope + leiden = to lead + agent. suff. -er]

touties [təʊkɪs, -tɪs] pl. n.

7. Also vleis: thin strips of salted, dried meat: see biltong 7.

[Afk. fr. Du. touw = twine, string + dimin. suff. -tjie]

township, n. pl. -s and n. modifier

(1) 4b. 22. An area set aside for non-white occupation: coloured ~, African ~ etc.

Even in Soweto, Johannesburg's vast, sprawling Bantu township of over three-quarters of a million people, the fifth-largest city in Africa, there are some who have more and who are seen to have more. News Check 24.7.70

In addition the council has completed the planning of the new Coloured township on the site of the existing African township. Daily Dispatch 27.5.72

As modifier usu. referring to African ~ s; ~ council 4b, ~ boy 19; ~ jazz 15, see mbaqanga 15; ~ life.

The play is a departure from the most musicals which treat township life as an unending song, one bout of drinking; one long knife fight. Drum 22.1.73

In abbr. Soweto

Soweto is merely a convenient abbreviation for the South-Western Townships of Johannesburg. Personality 23.4.70

(2) township, n. pl. -s 30. Usu. in phr. proclaim a ~, a new area being developed by land or building speculators who, if they proclaim a ~, are responsible for roads, sewerage, water supplies etc. before stands (qv) 30 can be sold. cf. Austr. township. (Hist.) tract of surveyed land; town site (now) small town or settlement.

Mr. Justice — said according to Mr. — the purchase price was to be R50,000, payable in cash, enabling him to establish a township in Stafford Hills, East London. Daily Dispatch 22.5.71

tradesman, n. pl. -men

Sect. Bldg. 18. One who has served his apprenticeship and is qualified in his trade, e.g. mason (qv) 19, plumber, carpenter etc, not as in Brit., a shopkeeper.

D— is a first class tradesman - served his apprenticeship in my firm but now he's started drinking there's no hope for him. Coloured Master Builder, Grahamstown 1968

Built to the highest standards by our European tradesmen and backed by 18 years of pool-building experience ... The Star Advt. 20.7.74

*

tramp, vb trns

Substand. 29vb, 10. To run over: freq. pass. to get ~ ed.^x

"I've shut the cat in the girls' bedroom because I don't want him to get tramped by the cars." Oral informant Grahamstown 20.9.69 [unknown: poss. fr. Afk. doodtrap = to crush (to death) fr. Du. trappen = to tread or trappelen = to trample]^x See quot. at addenda p. 589.

tramp out, vb trns, as modifier

11, 29adj. Usu ~ ed out: Of or pertaining to (2) veld 11 which has been damaged or destroyed by overstocking or overgrazing: see also beaten out, eaten out 29adj, 11.

*

traffic circle, n. pl. -s

31. Equiv. of Brit. 'roundabout': a usu. round island built in an open street space to facilitate the routing of town traffic.

Another result of the old system of farming was overstocking and tramping out of the veld, erosion of the soil and a general tendency towards degeneration of the most valuable species of karroo bush, while "opslag" vegetation increased. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[poss. fr. Afk. uittrap fr. Du. uittrappen = to crush underfoot]

transport driver, n. pl. -s

Hist. 30, 19. See transport rider 30, 19.

transport rider, n. pl. -s

Hist. 30, 19. A carrier of goods by oxwagon, also known as transport driver: see also kurveyor 30, 19 and ride.

Klaartje, gay, rebellious, laughter-loving, to tease Johanna and encourage the transport-rider, began flirting with Aalst Vlokman herself. Pauline Smith The Beadle 1926, 1929 edit.

[translit. Afk. transportryer = transport rider, ry = convey, cart]

transport riding, vbl n. or as vb phr.

Hist. 30. The trade of a carrier, see transport rider 30, 19: conveying goods by wagon usu. fr. the coast to the interior: see ride 29vb.

... money could be had for the asking by any man who possessed a bullock-wagon and cared to go transport-riding, dragging fuel and farm-produce and goods through the sandbelt to Kimberley ... Brett Young City of Gold 1940

[fr. Afk. transport ry = to convey goods for a fee; ry = convey, see ride]

Transvaal Teak, n.

32, 18. Pterocarpus angolensis: see kiaat 18, 32 or P. erinaceus: see bloodwood 18, 32.

trapvloer ['trap,flu:r, -flvə(r)] n.

11, 18. A threshing floor.

23 Nov 1842 26 bro^t our two first loads of Corn to the Trap floor to day. Collett MS. Diary II

[Afk. trap = ^{to} thresh fr. Du. trappen = to tread + vloer cogn. floor]

trassie ['trasi] n. pl. -s

Slang. Obj. 19, 10. A hermaphrodite, homosexual or 'queer'; see moffie 19, 10. [Also used by farmers 11, see quot.]: in combination ~ bos or terassiebos 28, Acacia hebeclada.

The vernacular prefix "terassi" appears to be a corruption of the original Hottentot word "taras" - a woman and meaning hermaphrodite; further corruptions "teransie", "transie" or "trassie" are in common use, especially among sheep farmers, for a hermaphrodite animal and applied to the plants in a figurative sense. C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[prob. fr. Nama Hott. tara-s = woman, rel. to tarase/i; see Hottentot apron 16: poss. fr. transie fr. transvestite]

trek [trek] vb usu. intrns. occ. trns.

(1) 31, 26. To make a difficult and arduous overland journey: formerly involving making a permanent move after abandoning home and property: see quot. at trekker, and at yoke-skey 31, 11, 26.

Because he was lazy he was a very bad farmer. In times of drought he would trek with his sheep to find pasture. Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

figur. to make a journey

I will arise an' get 'ence;-
I will trek South and make sure
Kipling The Five Nations 1903

Often enough, when the holiday seasons are really booming, they trek from one hotel to another. No joy. Rand Daily Mail 29.6.71

Derivatively treking, vbl n. travelling usu. by wagon.

Mama refused flat to come, she declares she has had by far too much of trekking as the Boors call travelling by wagon, but indeed I don't know why she should dislike it, tis the pleasantest way imaginable of passing the day. Kate Pigot's Diary Dec. 1821 cit. Fitzroy in Dark Bright Land 1955

In combination pony-trekking [non SAE] a usu. Brit. form of holiday on horseback.

trekker, n. pl. -s. A member of the Great Trek, see Voortrekker 19, 26 or of the Thirstland Trek 26, 31 (see also Dorsland) or anyone toilsomely or unwillingly on the move.

Many Coloureds, with despair in their hearts, trekked to the wasteland of the Cape Flats, but unlike other trekkers before them there was no promised land... Sunday Times 9.12.73 ^{to}

[Afk. trek = to journey, travel, migrate fr. Du. trekken = migrate]

(2) trek, n. pl. -s. (a) (Hist.) 31, 26. A journey by ox wagon esp. an organised migration of people overland as in the Great Trek, see Voortrekker 19, 26 or the Thirstland (qv) (Dorsland) Trek, 31, 26: also in phr. on-trek.

Thus a great trek was decided upon, and northwards moved the whole community in a body - wagons, furniture, cattle, protected by the men with their muzzle-loaders, northwards into the unmapped territory of South West Africa. They were the first civilized settlers in that vast country. Lawrence Green Lords of the Last Frontier 1952

On trek, the women and children placed their mattresses on the katel, a wooden frame with leather thongs, and slept inside the wagon. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

(b) Any journey or migration as in springbok-trekking; see also trekbok 6.

... houses forsaken by commuters who could stick the daily trek no longer and have taken off for the suburbs. Sunday Times 17.10.71

I recall, as a small boy, hearing first-hand reports of the "springbok treks" ... Farmer's Weekly 1.3.68

(c) A stage of a journey, see skof(t) 31, between one outspan and the next.

It was one day's trek from Cape Town by ox-wagon at that period, a hard trek along the sandy ou Kaapse wapad. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

(3) trek, n. modifier or vbl prefix. Equiv. of (a) 'migratory' in boer 19, bok 16, sheep 11; (b) 'of or pertaining to equipment for a journey' in gear 26, 31, goed 26, 31, wagon 26, 31, net 18, saw 18, touw; (c) 'something pulled or hauled' in chain 26, 31, net 18, saw 18, touw; (d) 'of or pertaining to movement or travel' in fever 16, gees 16, pass 4b, pad 22, 31, 4b, path 22, 31; (e) 'draught' in ox. * swarm 21: all (qv)

(4) trek used as n. prop. in trade name: XYZs Trek (shoes) (Durban shop window), Trek - a thrilling Game for All Ages (Toyshop, Kowloon).

trek bed ['trek, bet, -bed] n. pl. dens, s

trekboer ['trek, bu:r, -bʊə] n. pl. -s

19, 11. Also trek-farmer 19, trek sheep 11: see quot: formerly a nomadic grazier moving with his flocks and travelling by ox-wagon (see also quot., Krige, at (1) trek): also used to refer to the Voortrekkers (qv).

When the Trekboers entered it with their flocks and tented wagons, they left the current of European life ... Though in strict legality the land tenure was not in freehold and was recoverable at the will of the administration, actually the Trekboers availed themselves of the land with the utmost freedom. De Kiewiet History of S. A. Social and Economic 1941

It was the happy hunting ground of the Trek Boer, moving from place to place with all his livestock, wherever the grazing was good. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

[Afk. fr. Du. trekken = to migrate + boer = farmer]

trekbok ['trek, bɔk] n. pl. -ke, -ken.

6. Migratory buck, mostly springbok (qv) 6: usu. moving in herds away from drought-stricken areas and consuming all water and grazing in their path.

It is from these tracts that the destructive trek-bokken or migratory springboks, pressed by the long droughts, occasionally inundate the northern parts of the Colony. Thompson Travels in S. A. II 1827

As far as the eye could see they covered the country ... grazing off everything eatable before them, drinking up the water in the street furrows, fountains and dams, wherever they could get at it. It took about three days before the whole of the trekbokken had passed, and it left the country looking as if a fire had passed over it. This mass movement of millions of antelope, the trekbokke as the Afrikaner farmers called these springboks, was one of the most amazing and inexplicable phenomena of the wildlife of Africa. Daily Dispatch 22. 7. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. trekken = ^{to} migrate + bok cogn. buck]

trek chain, n.

31, 26. A trektou(w) (qv) 31, 26 made of chain instead of rawhide riems (qv) 18. cf. Austr. trace-chain.

... Chain traces 55c each; Trek chains R1, 55. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 21. 4. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. trekken = ^{to} pull, haul]

Trek chain

trek fever, n.

16, 31. Restlessness, wanderlust, a longing for open spaces and open-air life: see also trekgees 16, 31.

The unbearable 'trek fever'; of restless, sleepless, longing for the old life; of 'home-sickness' for the veld, the freedom, the roaming, the nights by the fire, and the days in the bush. Fitzpatrick Jock of the Bushveld 1907 1909 edit.

[fr. (1) and (2) trek]

trek fishing, vbl n.

30, (15). Fishing with a trek net (qv) 30; also trek fisherman 19, see quot. at treknetter 19.

... another crew member of the trawler, had gone along with the six crew men to Strandfontein to assist them with the trek fishing. They were on the beach when the boat capsized. Cape Argus 24. 12. 70

[Afk. trek = to haul]

trek gear, n.

31, 26. Equipment for wagons, carts etc., harness, yokes, skeys (qv) 31, 11, strops (qv) 31, 11, trektous (qv) 31, 26, 11: also trekgoed 31, 26.

Trek Gear etc. Harness Double Cape Cart Horse Harness ... Bridles R6; Halters R2, 35 also R3, 50; Chain traces R3 pair; Wheeler Reins R8, 60; Leader R11, 50; neckbar and Straps R10; ... Farmer's Weekly Advt. 13. 6. 73

[prob. trans. Afk. trekgoed (qv) fr. Du. goed = goods, things]

trekgees(t) ['trek,xɾəs(t)] n.

16, 31. Restlessness, wanderlust: see also trek fever 16, 31.

It very clearly stimulated the old trekgeest, the spirit of the open veld, of greener grass beyond the horizon, of a land where only those should be free who were free by God's design. De Kiewiet History of S. A. Social and Economic 1941

[Afk. trek fr. Du. trekken =^{to}_λ migrate + Afk. fr. Du. geest = spirit]

trekgoed ['trek,xūt] n.

31, 26. See trekgear 31, 26.

Spades; Picks; 2-wheel 3-ton Trailer; Dexter Tractor 3000; Spandicar; Trekgoed Sundries etc. Grocott's Mail Advt. 17. 11. 72

[Afk. trek =^{to}_λ haul fr. Du. trekken + Afr. fr. Du. goed = goods, materials]

trek net, n. pl. -s

30, (18). A beach seine: type of fishing net which hangs vertically in the water having floats on one edge and sinkers on the other, which can be hauled ashore or aboard enclosing the fish.

From the early days of the Dutch East India Company to the beginning of the present century most fishing was carried out from small rowing boats with hook and line and by beach trek-nets. ... Beach

seines or trek-nets are to-day of little importance although they were the main method of fishing in the early days. Grindley Riches of the Sea 1969

Derivatively treker a trek fisherman, one who fishes with a trek or seine.

A shark, two metres in length, was caught by trek netters operating from the beach at Fish Hoek yesterday. The heavily toothed shark ... was killed with knives by the trek fishermen. Cape Argus 30. 11. 72

[Afk. trek = ^{to} haul + net, a beach seine as above]

trek-ox, n. pl. -en

(1) 31, 11. An ox usu. one of a span (qv) 31, 11 trained to the yoke as a draught animal.

15 Young Heifers, 14 Tollies, 1 Span (16) Red Trek Oxen. Grocott's Mail 13. 1. 1932

(2) 7. Figur. Tough beef: also attrib.: see quot.

They were near starving, living on a ration of half a biscuit and a chunk of rotting trek ox a day. Stuart Cloete Rags of Glory 1963

... our grading system ... conceived in the good old trek-ox days when animals were seldom slaughtered before they had reached a ripe old age. Farmer's Weekly 3. 1. 68

[trans. Afk. trekos = draught ox]

trekpad ['trek,pat] n.

30, 4b. See trek path 30, 4b.

trek-pass, n. pl. -s

4b. A pass (qv) for moving within a limited area, also ^adismissal pass: see quot.

... those who were unwilling to renew their contracts on the new terms, were offered only a "trek-pass," entitling them to seek a position on another farm in the district, instead of the accommodation in the new Reserves to which they thought themselves entitled. Hoernlé S. Afr. Native Policy and the Liberal Spirit 1939

[Afk. trekpas = dismissal pass, in phr. ^{du} trekpas kry = to get the sack, be dismissed]

trek path/pad, n.

(1) 30, 4b. A right of way across another's land: a rural servitude.

But on some farms the title-deeds say that the owner need allow no trek-path, but merely the ordinary right of way along the road a forty-foot track across his ground. Birkby Thirsiland Trek, 1936

Trek path, trek pad; the right of driving cattle, including large flocks of sheep across the land of another, and also of allowing the stock to graze as they travel. Wille Principles of S. Afr. Law 1945 edit.

[Afk. = trail, trek-road, wagon road]

treksaw, n. pl. -s

18. A two handed 'cross cut' saw operated by two men pulling and pushing alternately.

... large hole in the ground under the log and a double-handled treksaw pushed and pulled by two men, one down in the hole and the other above. E. Province Herald 28. 5. 73

[trans. Afk. treksaag = lumberman's saw, cross cut saw]

treksel ['treksəl] n. pl. -s

[Obs.] 7, 16. A brew or infusion; see also -tea/tee 7, 16; also enough tea or coffee for a single brew; see quot.

I have been often asked first for a 'soepje' or dram by Griquas whose 'places' I was passing; and when my driver whispered that I was a missionary, nothing daunted, the beggar would then substitute the request for a 'treksel' or a single infusion of tea or coffee. Mackenzie 1871 cit. M.D.W. Jeffreys.

[Afk. fr. Du. treksel = infusion, brew]

trek sheep, n.

11. Sheep travelling long distances for pasturage in times of drought.

That the Government be requested to take into immediate consideration the desirability of amending the railway tariff for trek-sheep to enable trek farmers to avail themselves of the railway when moving stock to winter pasture. E. London Dispatch 1. 5. 1912 cit Pettman

[trans. Afk. trekskape = trek sheep (pl.)]

* → trekshoed

trektou(w) ['trek,təw] n. pl. -s

31, 26, 11. A heavy rope usu. of twisted oxhide riems (qv) 31 attached to the disselboom (qv) 31 of the wagon and upon which the oxen pull; see quot.: a chain is sometimes substituted: see quot. at -tent- 31, 26 and trek-chain 31.

The trektouw (draw rope or trace) is a long rope made of twisted thongs of raw hide, made fast by a hook to the staple at the end of the pole, and having iron rings attached to it at proper distances, into which rings the yokes are hooked. Burchell Travels I 1822

One great advantage of the raw hide trektou is that it does not attract lightning. When metal is used, a whole span of oxen may be struck dead in an instant, and the driver may be lucky to escape. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

[Afk. trek = haul + Afk. fr. Du. touw = rope]

trek wagon, n. pl. -s

31, 26. A covered wagon of the type used by Voortrekkers (qv) 26, 19, trekboers (qv) 26, 11, 19; similar to that of pioneers in the U.S. going out west known as a 'prairie schooner.'

All their possessions had to be transported by boer trek wagons. Lewcock C19 Architecture in S.A. 1963

[Afk. trek fr. Du. trekken = migrate + wagon]

* trek swarm, n. pl. -s

21. Beekeeper's term for an absconding or migrating swarm of honey bees.

tribesman, n. pl. -men

2, 19. A rural African living under tribal conditions.

The entire population of one kraal attacked by an impi of 250 tribesmen on Sunday have fled and it may be several days before the first of them filter home and life at the kraal returns to normal.
Daily Dispatch 3.8.72

trippel/le [trɛpəl] n.

11. One of the gaits of a Boerperd or other five-gaited horse in which it moves both near and both off legs alternately.

He schooled his pony to pace the trippel - an easy gait, a smooth-flowing lope - which tired neither of them; but when necessary, he could ride rough and fire his flintlock while giving the pony its head.
Mockford Here are S. Africans 1944

Derivatively er, a horse with this gait.

I got good ones, real Boer ponies. Two trippers. All about fifteen hands. Stuart Cloete Rags of Glory 1963

[Afk. n. fr. Du. trippelen = to trip along; er fr. Eng. vb tripple or Afk. fr. Du. n. trippelaar = one that trips along]

*

troffel [trɔfəl] n. pl. -s

18. A trowel either for gardening or for spreading mortar. [Afk. fr. Du. troffel = trowel]

trommel [trɔməl] n. pl. -s

Coll. 18. A trunk or large suitcase, also blik er a tin (steel) trunk.
[Afk. fr. Du. trommel = tin trunk]

tronk [trɔnk] n. pl. -s

Coll. ^{10, 4b, 18.} Prison, gaol, lock-up: see also quot. at (2) pass. cf. Canad. skookum house, box; (see kas) Austr. log(s) (now obs.) Ang. Ind. cho(ol)ky.

The landdrost came himself next day and carried off ten men to the tronck, as they call the prison, a great to do ... Kate Pigot Diary Mar. 1822 cit. Fitzroy Dark Bright Land 1955

... we have had therefore to interfere, and have captured nineteen Bushmen, through means of the Kafir police, and they are now in the "Tronk" awaiting their trial. Bishop Gray Journal Part I 1851

In combination er volk(people) 19 gaol birds.

Missionary boys perhaps, but tronk-volk, jail birds for certain. Brett Young They Seek a Country 1937

[prob. fr. Malay trungku = to imprison or Port. tronco cogn. trunk = box]

* troepie [trɔpi, trɔ-] n. pl. -s

20, 19. Coll. Sect. Army. One holding the lowest rank.

Some of the troepies with particularly dirty habits ... receive the title vuilgat ... Of course some 'troepies' are impatient for their period of service to end. Brig. J.H. Picard Roofies and Oumanne May 1975

[presum. fr. Brit. trooper]

Eng. Usage in S.A. vol 6 No 1
May 1972

tropsluiter ['trɔ̃p,slœɪtə(r)] n. pl. -s

Hist. 19. One forming part of the tail-end of a procession: figur. the last (youngest) child.

Funerals were accompanied at one time by professional mourners ... and others, "Tropsluiter", were paid merely to walk in pairs to lengthen the procession. It is said that they frequently changed places owing to the superstition that the last person in the procession would be the first to die, and they wanted to spread the risk! Gordon-Brown S.Afr. Heritage 1965

[Afk. trop = crowd, multitude, vb. sluit = close + agent. suff. -er]

true as God, as interj. adj. phr.

9, 10. An interjection used to emphasise the genuineness of an assertion: also in form ('s>true as bob.

And she threw her bible at me 'strue 's God - she did.
MacLennan A Winter Vacation 1969

Jislaaik, what a fight. What's going on in the ring's nothing to what's going on in the front row, 's true's bob. Darling 26.2.75

[trans. Afk. so waar as God]

try for white, vb phr. modifier or vbl n.

29vb, 10. Also play white (qv) 10. To cross the colour line: see also Kimberley Train 10. U.S. crossing the line.

In the United States they call it "crossing the line". The phrase in Cape Town is "trying for white". ... "trying for white" - a desperate, pathetic struggle it must be, for even success can give no lasting security or immunity from insult. Success, moreover, carries its own penalties. It means, often enough, the loss of family and friends. All the dark-skinned ones must be left behind, passed in the street without a word of greeting. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

So she became his common law wife, had five children by him and lived with him in a White area - in a tragic "try-for-White" existence. Sunday Times 1.9.74

t'sam(m)a (melon) ['tsama] n. pl. -s

14. Citrullus lanatus: also kaffir(water)melon 14, karkoer 14, makataan 14, all (qv).

Some patrols that the desert men must make are quite waterless. Then it is that the tsamma melon, which grows in the Kalahari after rain, serves as a thirst-quencher and life-preserver. Birkby Thirstland Trek 1936

[fr. Hott. t'sama]

tsessebe [tsesebɪ, -be] n. pl. -s

6. The antelope Damaliscus lunatus, similar to the hartebeest 6: see sassaby/i 6.

The old hunter spoke of ... the tsesebe's rich purple coat ... Birkby Thirstland Trek 1936

[Tswana tshêšêbê]

tsetse fly ['tsetsɪ] n. pl. -ies

11, 21. Glossina morsitans, the insect which by its bite transmits sleeping sickness to man and nagana (qv) 11 to domestic animals: see also quot. at nagana 11 and fly, the 21.

The tsetse fly, Glossina morsitans, belonging to the sub-family Muscinae, and closely allied to Stomoxys, is the fatal pest which destroys the horses of big-game hunters, and the oxen of up-country transport riders, when they unwittingly come within the fly-infested country. The bite of the fly, though innocuous to every species of game, is fatal to all domestic animals, including the donkey, the dog and the goat, which were once thought to be exceptions to the rule. Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896

[Tswana tsê tsê]

tshwala [tʃwala, -alə] n.

8, 2 Kaffir beer (qv) 8, 2, brewed with malted grain usu. mabela (kaffir corn) (qv) 8, or maize: see uitloop 8 and mtombo 8, 2.

"Thswala," the beer brewed by the Bantu, is more than a mere social drink. The traditional village brew is extremely nutritious and is considered a national foodstuff. Panorama Nov. 1972

[Zu. utshwala = kaffir beer, Xh. utywala]

tsotsi ['tsɔtsɪ] n. and n. modifier pl. -s

2, 19. A usu. flashily dressed African street thug freq. a member of a gang, armed with a knife or other weapon: see also skolly 19. cf. Austr. bodgie, a teddy boy, larrikin, lair, an overdressed lout.

... tsotsis and skollies who lurk on street corners [see at skolly] Post 14.3.71

In combinations ~ suit, ~ trousers:

'They wear tsotsi trousers, sixteen inches round the bottom, that is how you will recognise them' ... Monare noticed ... a young African well dressed in a tsotsi suit, wearing a wide-brimmed American hat ... Lanham/Mopeli-Paulus Blanket Boy's Moon 1953

derivatively ~ sm, and as modifier:

Tsotsism is spreading in a community which is socially ripe for it, where juvenile delinquency has become inevitable. It may be claimed that the tsotsi gang has come to stay ... Longmore The Dispossessed 1959

[etym. dub. occ. Fr. Trevor Huddleston a corruption of zoot-suit, prob. fr. tsotsile perfective form of vb ukutsotsa = to dress in narrow trousers or clothing of exaggerated cut (urban African usage)]

→ tub chair, n. pl. -s

18. Also balie stoel (qv) 18.

The Cape Tub-Chair. Among the many local designs the tub chair can probably claim to be the most typically Cape in origin, nor does this pleasant and comfortable chair appear to have been in general use elsewhere. Wm Fehr Treasures at the Castle of Good Hope 1963

[trans. Afk. balie stoel]

tuj, n.

7, 25. See Indian terms 25.

Tukkie ['tʌki] n. prop. pl. -s

19, 34. A student or Alumnus of the University of Pretoria: Tuks, the University itself.

What do Afrikaans students think? I put this to six political science students of the University of Pretoria. In the relaxed atmosphere of the Tukkie's recreational centre they got their discussion going ... The Star 14.6.73

CONNIE (a final year BA student at Tuks): I'm not much of a patriot - *ibid* 8.6.73

[acronym of Transvaalse Universiteits Kollege + personif. suff. -ie]

*

tula ['tula] interj. imp. vb

Coll. 9, 2. Exclamation or order equiv. of 'shut up', 'be quiet' etc.

"Thula!" shouted Gus, turning round quickly and then as if to show the attendant - in case he did not understand the Xhosa word - where his own sympathies lay, followed it up with the English equivalent, "Shut up!" Gerald Gordon Four People 1964

[Ngu. ukuThula = to be quiet, stop speaking]

Tulbagh chair ['toel,bax] n. pl. -s

18. A chair similar to the Restoration Chair of the latter half of the C17 with a back consisting of a central splat or lozenge, often caned, between turned, twisted uprights: the origin of the name is obscure: see quot. also at jonkmanskas 18.

... a few 'Tulbagh' chairs were doubtless made, but probably not many, for it is a fairly elaborate type. Why, people ask, is it called a Tulbagh chair? The name seems to be recent and not traditional. Certainly it has nothing to do with the place of that name. On the other hand, if it has been called after Governor Ryk Tulbagh (1715-1771), then it looks like an attempt to date it. But such a date is obviously too late. Baraitser and Obholzer Cape Country Furniture 1971

[unknown: see quot.]

tulp [toelp] n. and n. modifier

28, 13, 11. Any of several species of Moraea or Homeria of the Iridaceae, with graceful showy flowers: highly toxic to stock, it is most dangerous after dry periods when it grows up together with new grass: cattle used to it know it and avoid it.

An abundance of the highly poisonous tulp plant (Moraea edulis) in the Grahamstown district could mean stock losses for unsuspecting farmers, and has already cost one more than R1000. "There has been a great abundance of tulp this year, probably because of the good summer rains." he said. Grocott's Mail 19.6.73

as modifier and in combination poisoning 11, blou(blue), geel(yellow), rooi(red) 13 etc.

There is a blaauw tulp or pale blue moraea, which grows there ... and this when other vegetation is scanty the cattle devour with fatal effect to themselves. Alexander Western Africa II 1837

[Afk. fr. Du. cogn. tulip]

* Tuks [tʌks] n. prop.

34. See at Tukkie 19, 34.

tulpbrand ['toelp,brant] n.

11. Flagsmut: a disease which attacks grain, esp. wheat in S. A.

Plants robust with an untidy leaning straw ... susceptible to rust and vaalblaar and tulpbrand. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

turf [tʒf, toerf] n. and n. modifier

11. In S. A. a soil type: sticky black noritic soil, heavy, clayey and fertile: particularly favourable to the cultivation of tobacco.

Black noritic turf soils ... It [sic] is exceptionally high in clay content but produces a fine textured leaf ... Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1936

Wheat is cultivated on black clayey soil (turf), heavy red loam and also on sandy soils. Ibid.

Also in combinations black ~, ~ soil.

He had seen Johnny Coen, ... by the mealie lands ... busy scraping some of the worst turf soil off his veldskoens. ... taking all the trouble to get the turf soil off his veldskoens and to get the turf soil off his face "If he was coming here to see us, well he wouldn't care how much black turf there was on his face." Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

[etym. dub. prob. rel. Du. turf = peat]

turksvy [,toerks'feɪ, tʒks-] n. pl. -e

14. The fruit of any of several species of Opuntia (prickly pear), also tolokya 14, 2. [Afk. fr. Du. turks = turkish + vijg = fig]

Turlington, n. prop.

16. One of the Dutch Medicines 16: see quot. at Old Dutch Medicines 16.

turnoff ['tʒn,ʒf] n. pl. -s

31. A fork or branch road leading off usu. a bigger road, freq. with n. prop. as in the X ~, being the road leading to or coming from X.

... a collision between a bakkie and a car on the national road outside Mossel Bay at the Vleesbaai turnoff. Het Suid Western 2.9.71

[fr. presum. vb to turn off (out of) a main road]

twa(a)gras(s) ['twa,xras] n.

11,28 Also toagrass, Bushman grass: any of several feathery species of Aristida, important fodder grasses in the Kalahari.

A species of Aristida, "twa-gras", is the most abundant grass, so far as is known, in the Kalahari region and in the upper region of the Karoo ... Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896

[fr. umTwa = the self-styled name of the Bushmen]

twak [twak] n. interj.

(1) Coll. Slang. 9. Interj. equiv. of rot, nonsense, rubbish.

Don't forget, a third of that bat's mine!" "Twak!" Pieter snorted, "Just try and bluff us with that one ... Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

Also as n.

Honestly Mrs. B. I know I wrote a helluva lot of twak - I knew I'd fail. Student ex Conway C.P. 1972

(2) Coll. 8. Tobacco.

If I have the convicts to work for me I always buy them fat cracklings, coffee and twak - but the twak's what they always ask for and what they like best. George (C.P.) farmer ex Wolmaransstad 1963

[Afk. twak = nonsense, or contraction of tabak = tobacco]

twala [ˈtwala] vb and n.

2. 4b. An African custom practised among rural usu. heathen tribes, by which a bride is carried off by force by a prospective husband.

TWALA. As a defence to a charge of abduction ... Sisson S.Afr. Legal Dictionary 1960

The accused was never consulted before arrangements for her "twala" were made. ... she was very unhappy with her husband. Pleading mitigation her council Adv. J. — asked the court to be lenient because Noranga was forced by her parents to marry a man she did not love. She was "twalaed" (abducted) he pointed out. Daily Dispatch 13. 2. 21

[Ngu. ukuThwala = to carry off, abduct]

Tweedenuwejaar [ˈtwɛdənyvəˈjɑːr] n. prop.

15. The second of January: a public holiday in the Cape and usu. second day of the Coon Carnival (qv) 15.

The Tweedenuwejaar saw the troupes with shields, and trophies cavorting through the streets followed by enthusiastic supporters. Cape Argus 5. 6. 71

[Afk. tweede = second, nuwe cogn. new, jaar cogn. year]

tweetalig [ˌtwɛˈtɑlɪx, twiː-] adj.

34, 4b, 29adj. See bilingual 4b, 34.

This wall chart, attractive ... and tweetalig nogal, is to be distributed to all hospitals ... Cape Times 21. 6. 73

Deriv. as n. ~heid, use of or proficiency in both official languages.

Insist on "tweetaligheid" in the hotels if this makes you feel more at home when spending the day away from Clocolan. The Star 26. 10. 72

[Afk. twee cogn. two + taal fr. Du. taal = language, tongue + adj. suff. -ig cogn. -y + n. forming suff. -heid equiv. of -ness cogn. -hood fr. O. E. -had = state of being]

twist [twɪs(t)] n. and vb.

27e, f. Quarrel: found in place names Twistniet (as imp. vb) and Lovers' Twist as n. [Afk. twis, Du. twist = quarrel]

tyger, n. and n. prefix

(1) 6. See tiger 6.

(2) 27d. Leopard: found in place names Tygerberg: see also (2)tier.

[fr. Du. tijger = leopard]

U

U.B.C. ['ju,bi'si] n. prop.

2, 4b. Urban Bantu Council: an advisory board of elected councillors for an African township (qv) 4b, 22: see also quot. at beerhall 8, 15.

... the Councillors are disinterested because the U.B.C. has no more power than the old advisory boards - only a grand new building, and the money would have been better spent on schools ... The law says: an urban bantu council and the members thereof shall exercise the powers and perform the functions and duties which in terms of the Principal Act or any other law confined or imposed upon a Native Advisory Board established in terms of section 21 of that Act and the members thereof respectively as if such council were a board so established. Post 28.6.70

[acronym of above]

U.D.F. ['ju,di'ef] n. prop.

20, 4b. Union Defence Force, former designation of the Permanent Force: see P.F. 20, 4b. S.A.'s standing army. [acronym of above]

ufufunyana [u'fufun,jana] n.

2, 16 (4b). See mafufunyane/a 2, 16.

uhlaka [u'ʔaka, -ga] n. pl. izinhlaka

2, 16, 19. An inyanga's (qv) 2, 16, 19 apprentice or travelling herbalist.

UHLAKA ... an inyanga's, native medicine man's apprentice. He requires a licence if he practises for gain. Bell's Legal Dictionary 3rd edit. 1951

[Ngu. uhlaka = travelling herbalist who carries his medicines with him]

uientjie [œĩnkĩ, -cĩ] n. pl. -s

14. See uintjie 14.

uintjie [œĩnkĩ, -cĩ] n. pl. -s

(1) 28, 18. Common name for a troublesome weed uintjie_kweek, Cyperus rotundus which produces strings of very small bulbs.

I see that a preparation is being advertised for eradicating "Uintjies" in lawns. I have not yet heard of any success with it. Daily Dispatch 18.5.74

(2) 14. Any of numerous edible bulbs esp. the corms of certain Iridaceae including species of Moraea formerly much used by colonists as well as the indigenous tribes: commented upon by early writers: see also wateruintjie 14.

Many varieties of uintjies (edible bulbs) are found in the Karoo. Some are eaten raw, others stewed with meat. ... Certain uintjies taste like chestnuts and make a strong soup. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

[Afk. fr. Du. ajuintje = a little onion]

uitkoop ['œit,kvəp] n.

4b, 30. * See quot.

"- taking over by surviving spouse instead of realising the property of the deceased, to make it over * by the surviving spouse at a valuation to be made by a sworn appraiser - or by any such person as the Master may approve." *This is called uitkoop. Wille Principles of S. Afr. Law 1945 edit.

[Afk. lit. 'buy out' fr. Du. uit cogn. out + kopen = to 'buy']

uitkyk ['œit,keɪk] n. and vb

22. Look-out post or place: also place name 27e or f Uitkyk.

Monday, May 28th, 1798. - The day being a fine one, we proposed going to the Out Keek, or look-out post, about four miles distant, to see the bay and adjacent country from the highest ground. Lady Anne Barnard Letters and Journals 1797-1802

[Afk. fr. Du. uit cogn. out + kijken = to look]

uitlander ['œit,landə(r)] n. pl. -s

4b, 19, (20). Lit. 'outlander', alien or foreigner, a term current before the Anglo Boer War (qv) 20 applied esp. to English people resident in S. A.: see quot. at make a plan 29vb, 10.

Obviously the major concern should be the urbanised African, who is being treated far worse than Paul Kruger ever treated the Uitlanders ... Daily Dispatch 19.6.72

The British Immigrant in South Africa Is he a colonist, or does he remain an uitlander? Star 12.7.73

[Afk. fr. Du. uitlander = alien]

uitloop ['œit,lʋəp] n.

8, 7. Sprouted grain, malt: usu. kaffir corn (qv) 14: also called mtombo (qv) 28 used for brewing African beer; see kaffir beer, K.B. tshwala, maiza, mqomboti all 2, 8.

1½ cups kaffircorn that has to grow and is dry (known as "uitloop") ... Ask your maid to get the "uitloop" as many of them use it for their own beer. It is obtainable in shops in the African townships. Evening Post 8.1.72

[Afk. fr. Du. uitlopen = to sprout]

uitsig ['œit,sɛx] n.

27a. View, prospect: found in S. Afr. place names Mooiuitsig,

Blyvooruitsig: see also sig, gesig, gezicht 27. [Afk. fr. Du. uitzicht = outlook, view]

ukutwasa vbl. n. (infinitive vb)

umfaan ['ʊm,fɑ:n] n. pl. -s

Angl. 19, 2. A young African boy often a Zulu, employed in a house or garden esp. in Natal: see quot. at nkosazana.

"Mustang" ... complains about African youths being called umfaan which is, in a way, correct. Drum 22.11.72

... young umfaans dancing au naturelle at the roadside in the hopes of attracting sweets or coppers from passing motorists are in fact the young herd boys sent out to mind the family goats and cattle. The 1820 Sept. 1973

[Zu. umFana = a young boy]

umfazi [(ũ)m'fazi] n. pl. aba-, -s

(1), 19, 2. A mode of reference, also address, to a wife or married woman, cf. ntombi (1), 19, 2: see also abafazi, fazi 19, 1, 2.

Just as my men were in the act of firing, they called Umfasi, we then saw they were Women. Thomas Stubbs Reminiscences II 1874-6

We did not worry people in the streets. We were out looking for fun with our bafazi's and here come these Vikings. Drum 8.4.72

[Ngu. umFazi = woman, wife]

umfundisi [(ũ)mp'fundisi, -,fvn'dizi] n.

1, 19, 4a. A mode of address or reference to a priest occ. to a learned man or teacher, cf. Rabbi: also Angl. form (Coll.) fundi (qv)

No Minister of religion doubted his profession or minimised his ability. "Mfundisi - Moruti - Minister," they reverently addressed him. Dikobe The Marabi Dance 1970

Job's comforters are the umfundisi and a cheerful scavenger from the municipal rubbish dump. E. Province Herald 6.8.73

[Ngu. umFundisi = teacher, minister]

* Unkulunkulu [(ũ)ŋ'kulun'kulu] n. prop.

2. God, the Almighty: (1) previously the 'first man': see Callaway quot.: (2) now the term of address or reference adopted by the Zulu for the Christian deity. cf. Tixo 2, 9.

The Unkulunkulu par excellence, the first man, is nowhere worshipped. No isibongo of his is known. The worship, therefore, of him according to native worship is no longer possible. Callaway Religious System of the Amazulu 1884 * isibongo = clan name

The exact spiritual position held in the Zulu mind by the Unkulunkulu, - the Old - Old - the Great - Great, the Lord of Heaven ... Rider Haggard Nada the Lily 1895

[Zu. unKulunkulu = lit. Great - great, hence God, see also pl. izibongo = praise name, praises]

umlungu [(ũ)m'lungũ] n. pl. -s, abe-

1, 19, 2. A white man: see mlungu 1, 19, 2.

-umnumzana [(ũ)m'nũmzan(a)] n.

1, 19, 2. Lit. 'Chief', 'headman' used as equiv. of Sir, Master: see mnumzane/a 1, 19, 2. cf. nkosi 1, 19, 2.

... there is the old African family retainer who went to the Boer War with Grandpa and now goes round saying: 'Go well, child,' and 'stay well, umnumzana' ... Mackenzie A Dragon to Kill 1963

[Ngu. umNumzane/a = chief, headman]

umtagathi [,ũm̩ta'gatʰ] n. and modifier. pl. ama-
16, 2. See tagati 16, 2.

utywala [ũcwala] n.

2, 8. See tshwala 2, 8. Xh. general term for alcoholic drink, also for African beer: see mqomboti 2, 8, kaffir beer 2, 8.

umzimbete, -beet, -biet [umzĩmbete, -'bit, -bĩt] n.

2, 32, 18. Ironwood: the flowering tree Millettia grandis and its exceptionally hard timber, also called 'kaffir ironwood,' a tree protected in Natal. [See also mopane 32, 18 known by some as 'ironwood'.]

Many South Africans know the wood of Umzimbeet (which word is a corruption of the Xhosa and Zulu umSimbithi, meaning iron-wood). Until its use was protectively stopped, it was the favourite wood for the tribal craft of making walking-sticks and knobkerries. E. Province Herald 12. 1. 72

[Ngu. umSimbithi = iron wood (tree)]

uncle, n. pl. -s

1, 19. A mode of address or reference to an older man, also oom (qv) 1, 19: see tannie, tante and auntie 1, 19: as a mode of reference sign. 'man', 'gentleman.'

We met a dingy old farmer going to his work on Bultfontein. "Good morning, uncle!" said Mr. Fry. "Good morning, brother!" returned the boer. Boyle To the Cape for Diamonds 1873

"I KILLED OOM PIET." SAYS ACQUITTED MAN "As I entered the station to catch my train for work, I heard a young boy asking his mother: 'What's wrong with that uncle?' and his mother said 'He's dead.' Daily Dispatch Date mislaid circa 1969

[Usu. trans. Afk. oom = uncle : see *etym. of oom*]

under, prep.

Substand. 29prep. Used as equiv. of 'among.'

1839 Dec 23 frightful sickness under my Flocks about 150 affected & 10 dead the last three days.

1842 25 March Tiger got under the wethers & killed 8 or 9. Collett's MS. Diary II

The cataloguing is shocking: under the plays you find a volume of poetry ... Bilingual Speaker Apr. 1974

[translit. Afk. onder = among]

underground, n. See addenda p 586 .

unimproved, partic. modifier

11, 18, (30). Of or pertaining to land without improvements (qv) 11, 18: term used in advts. of land sales.

Union, the n. prop.

4b. Previous designation of the Republic (qv) 4b. before the referendum of 1960, cf. the United States.

... so far as our essential food requirements are concerned, the Union is today practically independent of imports. With the exception of luxury articles such as coffee, tea and whisky, rice is practically the only article ... still being imported ... Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

"the Union" means the territorial limits of the Union of South Africa. Union Statutes 16.5.57

[abbr. Union of South Africa]

Unisa [,ju'nisə, ,ju'naɪsə] n. prop.

34. University of South Africa, Pretoria.

New posts at Unisa A record number of new academic appointments has been made by the University of South Africa. Rand Daily Mail 29.1.71

[acronym of above]

United Party, n. prop.

4b. Also U.P. 4b. The party formed in 1934 by the coalition of 'Nat en Sap' both (qv) 4b, of which the present National Party (1) H.N.P. 4b was orig. a splinter group.

DEBATE ON SWING TO U.P. A new emergence of "a moral sense of difference between what is right and what is wrong," had led the swing away from the Nationalist Party, according to Mr. R. — the former independent MPC for Umkomaas, who recently joined the United Party. Daily News 3.6.70

urkulunkulu see p. 519

unwisseld [,ʌn'vɪsəld] neg. partic. modifier

11, 29adj. Of or pertaining to a lamb which has not shed its milk teeth: see wissel 11, 29vb. [Eng. neg. prefix un + partic. of Afk. fr. Du. vb wisselen = to shed teeth]

U.P. [,ju'pi:] n. prop, modifier

4b. See United Party 4b.

up country, adv. pl. n. and modifier

(1) 29adj/adv. 22. As adv. pl. sign. 'in the interior,' 'away from the coast' etc. Also Austr. [Also occ. remote from cities cf. backveld, in the]

June 2 1864 In point of fact, putting coloured people to one side, you only meet Europeans here. There are scarcely any Dutch families in Durban, although they abound "up country". Life at Natal 100 Years Ago by a Lady 1972 edit.

(2) 10. As n. sign. the interior, far-away parts etc.

The Dutch around Cape Town (I don't know anything of 'up country') are sulky and dispirited ... Lady Duff Gordon Letters 1861-2

(3) 10. As modifier sign. 'from the interior,' 'platteland' cf. out of town: see also quot. at tsetse fly 21.

The highlight ... will be the Southern Cape New Year regatta which is widely advertised ... throughout the country and attracts a large number of up-country yachtsmen. E. Province Herald 2. 10. 73
 [prob. fr. Afk. use binneland n. = interior, and binnelands adj. and adv. and fr. fact that the interior is at a higher altitude]

U.P.E. ['ju,pi'i] n.prop., modifier

34. University of Port Elizabeth: see also Uppie 34, 19.

Record for U.P.E. sprinter. Evening Post 20. 3. 71

[acronym of above]

up north, adv.p.

20. World War II term: going or being sent ~ for S. Afr. soldiers sign. posting to the N. African (Egyptian) theatre of war: see red oath/ tabs/ flashes 20.

The Royal Natal Carbineers were called up and seven out of the eight male clerks at Electricity House went Up North with them. Personality 12. 7. 74

Uppie ['ʌpi] n.prop. pl. -s

19, 34. A student of the University of Port Elizabeth: see U.P.E. 34.

Rhodes kicked off with Uppies facing a weak sun. Evening Post 19. 5. 73

[fr. acronym U.P.E.]

upsaddle, vb intrns.

31, 29vb. To saddle a horse, 'saddle up' : see also off saddle 29vb.

Leaping out of bed Christiaan roared out: "Upsaddle, everybody!" and within an hour the whole camp had been shifted miles across the veld, ... Eric Rosenthal General De Wet 1946

[trans(lit) Afk. opsaal fr. Du. opzadelen = to saddle up]

usutu [ũ'sutũ] interj.

2, 20, 9. A Zulu battle cry.

At nearby Hammarsdale ... a crowd of 200 was dispersed by police with tear gas after the demonstrators had brandished clubs and chanted "Usutu", a traditional Zulu war cry. Time 19. 2. 73

[prob. Zu. uSuthu = the ruling section of the Zulu; Zulu Royal House]

V

vaal- [fɑ:l] adj.

(1) 29adj, 28. Grey, dun, fawn, prefix in numerous plant names e.g.

~ bos (qv) 28; ~ boom 32, Terminolia sericea; ~ brak 28, see brak(bos) 28; ~ doring, Acacia haematoxylon, see doring 32; ~ sewejaartjie, 13, Helichrysum argyrophyllum.

(2) 29adj., 6, 3. Grey, dun, fawn, prefix to names of animals, birds and fish: ~ hartebees 6, see hartebees(t); ~ ribbok 6; ^{see ribbok, b.} ~ valk(ie) 3, see valk3; ~ haai(shark) 12; ~ korhaan 3, Otis, see korhaan 3; ~ spreeu 3, see spreeu 3.

(3) 27j. Grey, fawn: found in S. Afr. place names Vaalhoek, Vaalplaas, Vaalwater, Vaalriv(i)er, Transvaal (sign. here Vaal river)

(4) Prefix to other items ~ blaar (qv) 11; ~ japie (qv) 8; ~ pens (qv) 23.

Straight to that vaal koppje (grey hill), and there off-saddle for a bit ... Farini Through the Kalahari 1886

[Afk. fr. Du. vaal = ash coloured, tawny]

vaalblaar ['fɑ:l,blɑ:r] n.

11. Septoria: a disease to which certain varieties of wheat are subject.

In the past few years many of the well-known old wheat varieties have disappeared. ... This has been due chiefly to the invasions of rust ... and of vaalblaar (Septoria spp.) Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

[Afk. fr. Du. vaal = ash-coloured, tawny + blaar = leaf]

vaalbos ['fɑ:l,bɔ's] n. pl. -se

11. Tarchonanthus camphoratus, a shrub or small tree extremely drought resistant and therefore an important source of fodder in dry parts of the country such as Botswana and the Kalahari: such parts are known as ~ veld 11, 22.

People say they enjoy life in Sishen, where not so long ago the bare ground sustained only vaalbos. These days, too, water is no longer such a problem. Panorama Feb. 1971

[Afk. fr. Du. vaal = ash coloured, tawny + bosch cogn. bush]

¹vaaljapie ['fɑ:l,japɪ] n.

8. Raw, young wine: see quot., also at kop-en-pootjies 7. cf. Austr. red ned, bulk claret; Canad. pinkie, cheap wine.

~~Young wine, not matured but about six months' old, is known as Vaaljapie... This is the favourite everyday drink of the Cape coloured farm labourer; and in some districts it is difficult to get the heavy work of harvesting or shearing done without regular tots of Vaaljapie. It takes its name from its tawny colour; though some varieties are red.~~ Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

➤ [Afk. vaaljapie = new rough wine]

²Vaaljapie, n. prop. and modifier

31, 11. A small greyish coloured tractor.

XYZ Tractor (This Vaal Japie) Excellent condition with many spares ... Rand Daily Mail Advt. 5.3.71

as modifier:

PQR VAALJAPIE belt pulley to drive hammermill, like new. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 30.5.73

[fr. colour of body]

Vaalpens ['fɑ:l,pens] n. pl. -e

(1) 19. A Transvaler: one from the Transvaal.

For the past 50 years and more Free Staters have been known among Dutch-speaking South Africans as Blikore (tin ears), Transvalers as Vaalpens and Cape Colonials as Woltone. The Star 1.5.34 cit. Swart 1934 (Africanderisms: Supplement)

(2) 23. A member of the Ba-Kalahari tribe of Bushmen.

Early on the morning of July 31st, the Vaalpens reported that one of our oxen had been mauled. ... We saddled up and with three Vaalpens soon found where the lion had caught the ox. E. Province Herald 28.9.1916

[Afk. fr. Du. vaal = ash-coloured, tawny + pens = belly cogn. paunch]

va(a)tjie ['farkĩ, -ci] n. pl. -s

8, 18. A small keg, cask or firkin: also in water ~ (Hist.) 20, a soldier's carrying canteen: other combinations wyn/wine ~ 8, sout/salt ~ 18.

No doubt many a shooting party assembled on the beach with a sheep for their braaivleis, a vaatjie of wine and a sack of sweet potatoes for their embers. Lawrence Green Grow Lovely, Growing Old 1951

If you put raw witblits into a little wooden vaatjie and keep it there it'll be brandy at the end of three years. Wine Merchant, George Cape 1972

[Afk. fr. Du. vaat = keg + dimin. suff. - jie]

vabond ['fɑ,bɔ̃nt] n. pl. -s

19, 10. Rascal, good-for-nothing. cf. Austr. vag.

The policeman laughed. "All right, you old va'bond! You can have the whole five pounds." Meiring Candle in the Wind 1959

[Afk. fr. Du. vagebond cogn. vagabond]

Vaderland ['fɑdə(r),lant] n. (prop). n. modifier and prefix

(1) As n. prop. Die ~ : an Afrikaans newspaper.

(2) n. modifier: Hist. ~ volk 23; ~ cattle 11, see Fatherland cattle 11.

They style themselves Africaners, and distinguish all those who come from even any part of Europe as Vaderland Volk, or Fatherland people. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

(3) 28. Prefix to plant names: ~ (s)riet 28 (reed) Phragmites communis; ~ (s)rooihout 32, Kiggelaria africana; ~ (s)wilg(erboom) willow tree, any of several species of Combretum having a likeness to a willow (Salix).

vaderlands ... given by the colonists to several plants they observed in their migrations which recalled or suggested similar forms in their homeland. It is also used in the sense of 'indigenous'.

C.A. Smith Common Names of S. Afr. Plants 1966

[Afk. fr. Du. vader cogn. father + land = country]

vadoek ['fa,dük, 'fɑ,dvk] n. pl. -s

18. A linen tea or glass-cloth or more freq. any cloth for wiping up spills, cleaning surfaces etc.

Vaatdoek ... A common clout used for the thousand and one things that a damp cloth is needed for in the kitchen. Pettman Africanderisms 1913

[Afk. fr. Du. vaatdoek, vadoek = dish-cloth (vaat = crockery, hollow-ware)]

-valk(ie) ['falk(i)] n. usu. suff.

3. Hawk, falcon, kestrel: suffixed to the names of several species of the Falconidae e.g. rooi ~, hoem ~, edel(noble) ~, dwerg(dwarf) ~ etc. [Afk. fr. Du. falk cogn. falcon]

Van der Hum [,vaendə'hɑm, ,fandə(r)'hœm] n. prop.

8. A S. Afr. liqueur flavoured with naartjie (qv) 14 peel.

That was the time when every farmer made three liqueurs for household use - Jan Groentjie (peppermint), aniseed and Van der Hum. They were known as "the green, the white and the brown", and the guest had to taste all three before he departed. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

The most famous South African liqueur is undoubtedly Van der Hum with its tangerine flavour, and it has remained popular since the early days of settlement at the Cape. According to tradition the name is derived from a sea captain, Van der Hum, who had a special liking for this liqueur. Opperman Spirit of the Vine 1968

[see second quot.]

Van der Merwe [,fandə(r)'mervə, '-mɜvə] n. prop. and n. modifier

10, 15. A comic Afrikaans folk figure Koos ~ from Pofadder (qv) C.P. the 'hero' of numerous ~ jokes or ~ stories 15.

Being able to speak Afrikaans is suddenly "in" and telling van der Merwe jokes with an English accent is really "in". (Even if the punchline seems faintly obscure.) The Star 10.10.73

~~Cancel~~ Didn't think they'd do such a quick job on the wall, eh?

Sounds like a van der Merwe story. I can't believe it ...

André Brink and W.H. Hewitt The Birds (Trans.) 1973

See quot. at addenda p. 586.

varklelie/blom ['fa(r)k,lɛli, ,-blɔm] n. pl. -s, -me

13. Zantedeschia (calla) aethiopica, usu. piglily (qv) 13 or Arum lily fr. the similarity to the Arum of Europe; formerly used medicinally.

... the medicine chest of the Cape Flats is not without virtue ... For rheumatism there is varkblom, which must be heated before being applied to the skin. Lawrence Green Tavern of the Seas 1947

[Afk. fr. Du. varken = pig + blo(e)m cogn. bloom, lelie cogn. lily]

varkpan ['fa(r)k,pan] n. pl. -ne, -s

18, 20. ^{Sect. Army:} National Servicemen's term: a compartmented metal lunch tin: see also mindae, vasbyt, blouie, blougat, ouman, roofie, all 20.

OK, so you've finished complaining about the chow ... polishing your area, washing your varkpan, ... counting your baie dae - and you're slacking it up with nobody to bug you. Scope 10.1.75

[Afk. vark = pig + pan = dish]

vasbyt ['fas,bɛxt] vb usu. imp., interj.

(1) 20, 10, 29vb. Sect. Army: term among National Servicemen 20, 19, equiv. of 'hang on', 'grin and bear it', 'bite on the bullet' etc.: see quot. at ouman 20, bite one's teeth 20.

... all we can say is "Keep your hair on boys - Vasbyt Mindae!" Grocott's Mail 19.11.74

(2) 20, 10. The slogan of the Parachute Battalion.

... if you live another month - Vasbyt! Vasbyt! - you may achieve the ecstasy of floating down the silent sky under a silken parachute. Nobody lets you forget that the Parachute Battalion's slogan is "Vasbyt!" Sunday Times 12.3.72

[Afk. fr. Du. vas = firmly cogn. fast + bijten = to bite]

vasmaak ewe/vasmaker ['fas,mak'ju, 'fas,makə(r)] n.

11. A ewe which rejects its lamb and will not suckle it without first being tied up - thought by Eng. speaking children to be a sheep that 'makes a fuss' fr. pron. [fr. Afk. vasmaakooi fr. Du. vast = secure + maken = to make + ooi = ewe]

vastrap ['fas,trap] n. and n modifier, also vb

(1) 15. Lit. 'firm tread', a fast dance danced to boere-musiek (qv) 15, often by country people: see also tickeydraai 15, opskud 15.

Lena's still got a vastrap in her old legs. You want to dance Boesman. Not too late to learn. Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969

(2) A dance or 'hop' in the country, also called a sheepskin 15, opskud 15 or (3) velskoen 15 all (qv).

A country dance is often referred to as a vastrap or a velskoen. Most of the early writers at the Cape had something to say about the fondness of the people for dancing. ... Many tunes heard at a vastrap are nameless, for they are composed on the farms by the players themselves. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

as modifier ~ music.

Concertina and guitar music goes on until dawn with few intervals, but with many rounds of vaaljapie and brandy. You remember the

candle light, the vastrap music, the supper of kop-en-pootjies ...
Lawrence Green A Giant in Hiding 1970

as vb; see quot. at poffertjie 7.

[Afk. fr. Du. vasttrappen = to stamp, tread down]

vat en sit [ˌfatən'sɪt] vb phr. or modifier

Coll. [A.E.] 2, 10. See quot.

A girl who is foolish enough to agree to live with a man, as man and wife, known as vat en sit 'just take and sit', or 'keep', hoping that eventually he will decide to marry her, is entertaining false hopes. There inevitably comes the day when he fancies someone else and tries to get rid of his vat en sit woman. Longmore The Dispossessed 1959

As modifier: see above * ~ woman 19, 2; also ~ marriage.

Somewhat of a philosopher he will tell anybody who is prepared to listen that vat en sit marriages have been blessed by the gods seeing as the Little Woman will never nag or threaten to institute divorce proceedings ... Drum 8. 3. 74

[see first quot.]

vatterig [ˈfatə,rɪx] adj.

Slang. 10, 29adj. Of or pertaining to one who cannot 'keep his hands to himself.'

It's always a bit worrying when these ^{adolescent} boys start getting vatterig with each other. Mother ex Johannesburg 15. 8. 74

[Afk. fr. Du. vatten = to take, catch + adj. forming suff. -ig cogn. -y]

vee [fi:, fɪə] collective n.

11. Domestic livestock: usu. cattle, sheep, goats: see stock 11.

December 6th set off this Morning up the Country to Purchase Vee for Slaughter.

13 returned home to day having purchased 56 Sheep & 9 Beast. Collett's MS. Diary I 1836

In combination ~ plaas/place (qv) 11; ~ boer (qv) 19, 11;

~ kraal 11, a kraal (qv) 11, 18 in which to pen domestic animals;

skut/schut ~ 11, impounded animals; see skut 4b, 11.

[Afk. fr. Du. vee = domestic livestock cogn. O.E. fēoh = cattle]

veeboer [ˈfiə,bu:r, ˈfi:-] n. pl. -s, -e

19, 11. A stock farmer or grazier, sometimes nomadic: see trekboer 19, 11.

Here the free burghers, the vee-Boers, rapidly acquired qualities unknown to the more sedate residents of Table Valley ... They learned woodcraft, veldcraft. They became backwoodsmen, men of the veld ... The vee-Boers were grazing their cattle northward and eastwards in a world alive with a bewildering tangle of Hottentot and Bushman clans. Mockford Here are S.Africans 1944

[Afk. fr. Du. vee (qv) = livestock + boer = farmer]

veeplaas [ˈfʏe,plɑs, fi:-] n. pl. -e (-en).

11. Also veeplace 11: a stock farm used for grazing not agriculture.

The farms, "few and far between", are mere vee-plaatzen, or cattle places, without in general the comfort of a garden, or the means of cultivating a single blade of corn. Thompson Travels in S. A. II 1827

27 August Tracked to day with my Bucks to the Vee Place Collett's MS. Diary I 1838

27e. A place name E. Cape Veeplaas.

[Afk. fr. Du. vee (qv) = stock + plaats cogn. place usu. sign. farm]

vee place, n. pl. -s

11. See veeplaas 11.

veg- [fex] n. prefix

27e. Battle, combat: found in place name Vegkop. 20. Combat-prefix in army rank generaal 19, 20. etc.

[Afk. veg = fight, n. and vb] "We will appoint a burgher who knows all about fighting to act under you," Kruger said, "and call him the Veggeneraal. Brett Young City of Gold 1940

veld(t) [felt] n., n. prfx and suff., n. prop.

22, 11, 27a, 20, 17. Term in general S. Afr. use sign. the countryside, landscape, flat or hilly, or any non-urban area: see (1)veld 22. cf.

Austr. N. Z. bush and compounds, Canad. prairie-, bush- and compounds: farming land or grazing, see (2)veld 11: an element in place names, see (3)veld 27a, and administrative or military prefix, see (4)veld 4b, 17: also obs. form field (qv) 22, 11, 26.

The word veld, as used by South Africans, can be puzzling. Many a stranger has the idea that it refers to some definite locality. ... But you soon learn that there are all kinds of veld. There is sweet-veld and sour-veld, high-veld and low-veld, back-veld and sand-veld, cold-veld and warm-veld and bush-veld. ... the word is used ... to describe grazing country anywhere, and also to describe what kind of grazing it is. So a South African could sigh for the veld in general but if he were buying a farm, he would want to know what particular kind of veld it was. H. V. Morton In Search of S. A. 1948

[Afk. fr. Du. veld = field, used as general equiv. of 'country']

(1) veld, n.

22. The S. Afr. countryside, landscape etc. cf. Austr. bush and Canad. prairie

On Saturdays we generally went for a Hunt, and on coming Home all game that had been shot was equally divided, I never had happier days than with them out in the Veldt. Thomas Stubbs Reminiscences 1876

(1)veld, attrib. and in combination

[See also attrib. and combination forms at (2)veld 11, (3)veld 27a, (4)veld 17,] veld and vlei (qv) 34, veld broek 5, veld craft (qv) 20, veld fever (qv) 34, veld fire, veld flower(s), veld kos (qv) 5, 28, veld ponde (qv) 24, 20, veld rat 6, veld remedy (qv) 16, veld skoен see velskoен 5, veld sore (qv) 16, veld tent 18. Also back veld (qv) 22,

bont(e) ~ (qv) 22, bush ~ (qv) 22, eland ~ (qv) 22, Jonas ~ (dolomite) 11, 22, kalk ~ (chalk, lime) 22, 11, Kar(r)oo ~ (qv) 22, sand ~ (qv) 11, 22, strand ~ (qv) 22, thorr. ~ (qv) 22, 11, vlakke ~ (qv) 22, vlei ~ (qv) 11

(1)Veld-and-Vlei (school), n. prop.

34, 20. A camp, sometimes known as an 'Adventure School' founded in 1958 by F. Spencer Chapman for developing self-reliance and toughness in boys of school age. cf. Brit. 'Outward Bound' schools, N. Z. health camp.

... they all come with different ideas about what to expect from Veld and Vlei, South Africa's adventure school for boys. It takes just a few painful days for them to learn that Veld and Vlei has more than deserved its reputation for being one of the toughest schools of its kind. Panorama Aug. 1970

[fr. (1)veld (qv) 22 + vlei (qv) 22 = lake, swamp etc.]

(1)vel(d)broek ['fel(t),brük] n. pl. -s

5. See crackers 5.

(1)veldcraft ['felt,kraft] n.

20. Knowledge of the (1)veld (qv) 22 and of its phenomena. cf. Austr. bushcraft, Canad. bushlore/craft: see also quot. at veeboer 19, 16.

Nosikaas, that magnificent specimen ... whose unrivalled veldcraft and wonderful constitution enables him to live happily and comfortably under conditions that no white man could have endured. Victor Pohl The Dawn and After 1964

(1)veld fever, n.

16, (31). A nostalgia for the veld and open spaces [a common theme in much Afrikaans poetry.] cf. trekgees (qv) 16, 31.

Veld fever is a malady, a longing indescribable, which comes over many South Africans, who have lived much on the veld ... Mrs. Lionel Phillips S.Afr. Recollections cit. Pettman

(1)veldkos ['felt,kõs] n.

7, 28. Food such as the (1)veld (qv) 22 will furnish, fungi and other plants, occ. rodents or other small animals. cf. Austr. bush tucker.

... they are lazy folk, and when game is scarce they are content to loaf while their women gather veldkos or dig up uintjie bulbs to be baked in hot ashes. Birkby Thirstland Treks 1936

[Afk. fr. Du. veld = field (country) + kost = food, victuals]

(1)veld pond(e) ['felt,põnd(ə)] n. usu. pl.

24, 20. Gold Kruger coinage struck during the Anglo Boer War (qv) 20 on an improvised mint in the veld at Pilgrim's Rest. cf. Kruger rand at (4)rand 24.

On the site is the machinery of the "mint in the field" with which the Boers made their coins, the "veld ponde", during the Anglo Boer War. Panorama Dec. 1973

[Afk. fr. Du. veld sign. either (1)veld 22 or (battle)field as in (4)veld 4b, 20 + pond cogn. pound + pl. suff. -e]

(1)veld remedy, n. pl. -ies

16. Remedy consisting of plant or other materials which the (1)veld (qv) 22 provides, e. g. cobwebs to stop bleeding, numerous medicinally used plants: *see also boereraak* 16.

As a medicine it is interesting, that's all. And like other veld remedies you have people who swear by them ... and others who swear at them. Cape Times 1.6.73

(1)veldskoen ['felt,skūn] n. pl. -s, -e

5. See velskoen 5.

(1)veld sore, n. pl. -s

16. A skin eruption thought to be caused either by weather conditions or dietary deficiency. cf. Desert sore, Austr. Barcoo rot: see at patat 14.

My 'ands are spotty with veldt-sores, my
shirt is a button an' frill,
An' the things I've used my bay'nit
would make a tinker ill!

Kipling The Five Nations 1903

(2)veld, n. and n. modifier

11. Grazing land, or the grazing, indigenous or planted, supported by it: see quot. at swaer 1, 19; veld camp 11, also field 22, 11. cf. Canad. rangeland.

As the Veldt was completely done, they asked me to help them to remove to another farm. Thomas Stubbs Reminiscences 1876

Around Stutterheim the sweet-veld was not as good as the sour-veld and the protein content of the veld started falling. Daily Dispatch 9.3.72

[from (1)veld]

(2)veld, attrib. and in combination

11, 22, 29adj, 29adv. [See also attrib. and combination at (1)veld, (3)veld, (4)veld.] ~ burning (qv) 11, ~ camp (qv) 11, ~ cattle (qv) 11, ~ damage (qv) 11, ~ deterioration, ~ grass (qv) 11, ~ hay (qv) 11, ~ management (qv) 11, ~, off the (qv) 11, 29adv. ~ reared (qv) 11, 29adj, ~ reinforcement (qv) 11, ~ replacement (qv) 11, ~ resting, ~ sickness (qv) 11, ~ type (qv) 11; also berg ~ (qv) 11, 22, (ge)broken ~ (qv) 11 see ~, broken 11, bush ~ (qv) 11, 22, grass ~ 11 see veld, grass 11, Kar(r)oo (qv) ~ 11, 22, mixed ~ see veld, mixed 11, poor ~ 11,

ranching ~ see (2)veld, ranching 11, redgrass/rooigras ~ (qv) 11
sand (qv) ~ 11, 22, sour (qv) ~ 11, sweet (qv) ~ 11,
sweetgrass (qv) ~ 11, thorn (qv) ~ 11, 22, vlakke (qv) ~ 11, 2
vlei (qv) ~ 11, 22.

(2)veld, broken, n. phr.

11. Also gebroken veld, mixed veld 11: grazing of more than one type together usu. bush with grass.

Look there's the broken veld ahead - mixed bush and grass veld.
 Farmer Carlisle Bridge 28.5.72

(2)veld burning, vbl. n. phr.

11. Common farming practice: burning to clear the (2)veld of the previous season's grass, thus making way for the new: considered by some to be detrimental to the soil: ^{see quot.} cf. Austr. vb phr. burn off.

In the sourveld in the North East Cape there is still considerable difference of opinion over the desirability of veld burning. Some farmers consider it necessary while others think it is unnecessary and harmful ... the greatest problem with veld burning was the heavy and continued grazing of burnt veld as soon as it started to sprout. This impoverished the grazing and increased the danger of erosion. E. Province Herald 4.12.74

(2)veld camp, n. pl. -s

11. An enclosed grazing camp (qv) 11 as opposed to a land camp (qv) 11 enclosed for purposes of cultivation.

There are 65 morgen ... and nine veld camps, all with permanent spring water. The Veld consists of mountain veld, mixed grass veld and vleis. Grocott's Mail 3.3.72

[see camp 11]

(2)veld cattle, pl. n.

11. (2)veld reared (qv) 11 cattle: see also quot. at veld, off the 11, 29

XYZ worm remedy has been found to be completely safe for dosing calves, pregnant cows, veld cattle, feedlot cattle, show cattle. Farmer's Weekly 18.4.73

(2)veld damage, n.

11. Veld deterioration (qv) 11 caused by over-stocking and over-grazing: see beaten out, eaten out, tramped out, all 11, 29 adj.

(2) veld deterioration, n.

11. Loss of quality of the veld: see (2)veld damage 11, (2)veld-reinforcement 11 and (2)veld replacement 11, also stock reduction scheme 4b, 11.

Having relatively little arable land and a rapidly increasing population, South Africa cannot afford to be complacent about veld deterioration but must make every effort to halt the process. E. Province Herald 14.6.73

(2)veld grass, n.

11. Any of several indigenous S. Afr. pasture grasses used commercially as baled fodder: see quot. at oulandsgras 11.

(2)veld, grass n.

11. (2)veld consisting largely of grasses without bush.

(2)veld hay, n.

11. Hay consisting of dried indigenous (2)veld grasses: obtainable commercially for fodder.

According to the latest statistics the department's 20 prison farms ... last year produced the following: 640 tons of bean hay, ... 2 124 tons lucerne hay, 294 tons veld hay ... Farmer's Weekly 20. 3. 74

(2)veld management, n.

11. The control of (2)veld by the best use of varying (2)veld types (qv) 11, rotation and resting (qv) 11 of camps (qv) 11 so as to obtain maximum grazing for stock with minimum damage to or deterioration of the (2)veld: see stock reduction scheme 4b, 11, (2) veld resting 11, (2)veld reinforcement 11, (2)veld replacement 11 and quot. at (2)veld deterioration.

Mr. T — D —, Senior Pasture Research Officer of the Dohne Research Station ... spoke about veld management which he defined as the manipulation of grazing animals and rest conditions most beneficial to the natural vegetation for high productivity. E. Province Herald 3. 12. 74

(2)veld, mixed n.

11. Also broken or gebroken (2)veld: see quot.

My veld is all mixed - karoo grassveld (it's couch grass with karoo bush) but it's all sweetveld. Farmer Carlisle Bridge 28. 5. 72

(2)veld, off the adv. or predic. modifier

11, 29adj/adv. Of or pertaining to veld reared (qv) 11 slaughter cattle sold ~ without stall feeding or other fattening.

The animals are off the veld and have not been pampered in any way. The bulls are hardy veld ranch bulls and have NOT been fed. Farmer's Weekly 21. 4. 72

Super grades have been obtained off the veld. Ibid 30. 5. 73

[trans. Afk. van die veld af = not stall fed etc.]

(2)veld, ranching n.

11. (2)veld or farming land suitable for cattle ranching or occ. game ranching (qv) 11: see also stock farm 11 and quot. at veld, off the 11, 29.

(2)veld reared, modifier

11, 29adj. Of or pertaining to cattle reared solely on grazing (2)veld without stall-feeding, feedlot fattening or other aids to rapid weight-gain: see veld cattle 11, off the veld 11, 29adj/a dv.: also of a horse not accustomed to being stabled.

Their horses, having survived the trek, were as tough as their owners, true Boer horses, of Arab and Basuto strains, small, veld-reared beasts, which could forage for themselves ... Stuart Cloete Turning Wheels 1937

(2)veld reinforcement, n. phr.

11. Methods of conservation of thin, damaged or depleted veld consisting in planting usu. indigenous pasture grasses, spekboom (qv) 32, 11 or other nutritious bush between existing grazing: see (2)veld deterioration, management, replacement etc. all 11.

(2)veld replacement, n. phr.

11. Replanting of veld which has been eaten out, tramped out, beaten out all (qv) 11 or eroded, with earth binding grass or bush: see (2)veld reinforcement 11.

(2)veld resting, vbl n. phr.

11. Various methods of (2)veld conservation usu. by means of rotational grazing leaving certain camps (qv) 11 unused for periods of up to one year so that the (2)veld may recover: see also rest 11, 29vb, stock reduction scheme 4b, 11 and quot. at (2)veld management 11.

It was shown that about 50 per cent of farms had fewer than 10 camps, that only 17 per cent adhered to a controlled rotational grazing system, and that more than 30 per cent of the farmers applied no form of veld resting. Farmer's Weekly 21. 4. 72

(2)veld sickness/siekte, n. ['felt, sikte]

11. A disease of sheep and cattle resulting in serious loss of condition and even death (from 'scours' or purging) when animals are moved from one type of veld to another.

Animals brought from sweet veld suffer from what is called veld-sickness, which results from insufficient nutrition and the hard and irritating nature of the food consumed. Wallace Farming Industries of the Cape Colony 1896 cit. Pettman

[Afk. siekte fr. Du. ziekte = disease]

(2)veld type(s), n. pl. -s

11. Variety of grazing borne by a particular soil type: numerous s esp. sweetveld, sourveld, broken veld, bushveld, grassveld, hardveld, kalkveld, rooigrasveld etc. etc.

Where 2 distinct types of veld occur on the same farm, paddocking should be arranged in such a way as to keep them separate, and the sour veld grazed during spring and summer, while the sweet veld is kept until the seed has fallen. Handbook for Farmers in S. A. 1937

(3)veld, n.

27a. Region, country: found in S. Afr. place names usu. of districts e. g. Velddrif(town), Bokkeveld, Highveld, Kaakoveld (S. W. Africa), Lowveld, Middleveld, Roggeveld, Strandveld (qv) 11, Sandveld (qv) 11, Zuurveld (qv) 11 etc.

... Lichtenstein's travels to the north - that gentleman and his party having come by a route across the Bokkeveld and the great Karroo, and returned in the same track. Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

(4)veld- n. prefix

20, 17, (19). Field-, also district-: prefix denoting administrative and/or military rank as in ~ -cornet (qv) 17, ~ -corporal (qv) 20, ~ -C/Kommandant (qv) 20, ~ -marshal 20, ~ -wagtmeester (qv) 17.

(4)veld-c/kommandant ['felt,kōman'dant] n. pl. -s

Hist. 20, 17, 19. Officer in charge of a commando.

20 Mar 1812: They (the commando) wear no uniform, but are divided into squadrons under the command of a veld-commandant, who is also a boor, nominated by the Government and who at all times retains that title, and with it a rank superior to that of veld-cornet. Burchell Travels II 1824

(4)veld-c/kornet ['felt,kō(r)'net] n. pl. -s

Hist. 17, 19. An administrative official, similar to Brit. District Officer (see also field cornet 17, 19) answerable to the landdrost (qv) 17, 19 and with certain military duties.

The Veld-Cornet is a sort of petty magistrate, empowered to settle little disputes within a circuit of fifteen or twenty farms, to punish slaves and Hottentots, and to call out the burghers, over whom he presides in the public service, and act as their officer on Commandoes; ... Thompson Travels in S. A. II 1827

(4)veld corporal, n. pl. -s

Hist. 20, 19, 17. Pseudo-military rank: see quot.

... the land-drost has appointed one of the farmers, with the title of veld-corporal, to command in these wars, and as occasion may require, to order out the country people ... for the purpose of defending the country against its original inhabitants. Sparrman Voyages II 1786

(4)veld wagtmeester [,felt'vaxt,mæstə(r)] n. pl. -s

Obs. Hist. 17, 19. The official 'pacer' of land before surveying instruments were in use: see quot. at baken 18, 11.

There were no surveyors nor surveyor's implements in the country, and the "official pacer" or veldt wagtmeester could take an extra long step when measuring for a friend or favourite. Macdonald (no title) 1890 cit. Pettman.

... the surveyor in Potchefstroom who was mobbed because he measured land with some other sort of instrument, instead of pacing it out like the old veld-valkt[sic]master? Brett Young City of Gold 1940

[etym. dub. Du. veldwachter = village policeman, veld = field + wachten = to wait, guard + meester cogn. master, Afk. veldwagter = ranger]

velkombers ['felkõm,bers, -bɛə(r)s, -bɑ:(r)s] n. pl. -e, -en.

18. A blanket made of skins: see also (2) karos 18.

I shall sleep in mine, and dream of African hill-sides wrapt in a "Velkombaars". Lady Duff Gordon Letters 1861-2

Colin Fraser, ... was asleep one night under his velkombers (sheepskin blanket) ... Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

[Afk. fr. Du. vel = skin, hide + kombaars = (ship's) blanket]

velskoen ['fel,skũn] n. pl. -s, -e

(1) 5. Lit. 'hide shoe': formerly handmade rough shoes of untanned hide sewn without nails, thought to be first made by the Hottentots before the arrival of the white man: see Mockford 1944. cf. Canad. moccasin, greenhide(s).

His unaccustomed feet are stuffed into stiff, shiny-leather boots, instead of his dear, old, easy-going "Veldtschoons" of home manufacture ... Harriet Roche On Trek in the Transvaal 1875

... their unstockinged feet protected by handsewn veldschoens, the equivalent of Canadian moccasins. Mockford Here are S. Africans 1944

Another feature ... is that the 'velskoene', or shoes made of raw hide, worn by his Hottentot or Malay figures always show conspicuous stitches round the welts. Gordon-Brown An Artist at the C. of G. H. 1965

In combination maak vb phr. 10, 29vb or making s, (Hist.)

The spending of a period of enforced inactivity by a countryman in a town awaiting and during the confinement of his wife.

Because the father, waiting for the happy event, would while away his time by making velschoens, this particular excursion was called 'making velschoens' ... Jackson Trader in the Veld 1958

(2) 5. Now any type of rough suede ankle boot or shoe usu. with a light rubber sole is so designated: similar to Angl. Ind. chukka boot.

XYZ welted Veldtschoens for Golf. Hong Kong Sports Shop Victoria, Oct. 1972

[Afk. fr. Du. vel = hide + schoen cogn. shoe cf. shoon]

(3) 15. A 'hop' or dance in the country: see sheepskin 15, (2) opskud and quot. at vastrap 15. cf. Canad. moccasin-dance.

[presum. fr. country foot wear]

(4) 28. Prefix to certain plant names sign. a likeness to soles, tongues, etc. of blare, leaves of Haemanthus coccineus; klappe (flaps, tongues) leaves of Massonia candida; sole (soles) any of several species of both Haemanthus and Massonia.

vendue [ˈvendju, ˈvɔ̃ndy] n. and n. prefix

Hist. 30. Used as equiv. of vendusie (qv) 30 esp. by Eng. speaking colonists.

16 February held a Vendue to day at Elephant Fountain of my Buck Flock ... things sold well upon the whole Vendue Roll am^t to about 540£ 17-9 Collett MS. Diary II 1842

In combinations ~ master/meester 19, 30 an auctioneer; ~ clerk, ~ roll (catalogue) 30, ~ list 30, ~ accounts 30, ~ note 30 etc. cf. Jam. E. vendue room, a sale room for slave auctions.

... the vendue clerks ... shall not be allowed to bid ... That also the vendue masters ... shall not themselves come forward at the sale. Cape Statutes 1862

Vendue Notes, or Vendue Accounts, including all other documents relative to public sales. ... Vendue lists of immovable and movable property ... Licences for the Vendue Masters Ibid 1862

[Du. vendu cogn. Fr. vendue fr. Latin venditio = sale]

vendusie [ˌfɛnˈdysɪ, ven-] n. pl. -s

30. A public auction sale of goods or stock.

In South Africa the sale of goods by auction or "vendusie" has prevailed from early times. C. Graham Botha Our S. A. Past and Present 1938

[Afk. fr. Du. vendutie = auction sale fr. Fr. venditio = sale]

ver- [fɛ:r-, fɛə(r)-] adv. prefix.

27k. Far-: found in S. Afr. place names as prefix to partic. as in Vergeleë, Vergelegen or as in Verkykerskop (telescope) or Vergenoeg (enough)^x see also far 29adj. [Afk. fr. Du. ver cogn. far]

^x as equiv. of 'distant' as adj. in Verberg.

verandah, n.

(qv) 11

11, 18. The angled portion of a jackal proof fence overhanging the top to prevent a jackal's climbing up and getting over the top, whereas the apron is buried horizontally below under stones to prevent its digging its way in. [fr. idea of overhanging 'roof']

prob.

verdiend/t [fə(r)ˈdɪnt] vb partic.

27g. -Deserved: found in S. Afr. place names e. g. Welverdiend, Goedverdiend, Nietverdiend. [Afk. fr. Du. verdiend partic. of verdienen = earn, deserve, merit]

verdomde [ˌfɛ(r)ˈdɔ̃mdə] partic. modifier

Slang. 10, 29adj. Damned, accursed: formerly in freq. combinations ~ Engelsman, ~ Englishman, ~ uitlander (qv) 19, ~ rooinek (qv) 19.

I answered the usual interrogations as from whence I came and whither I was going, but was somewhat surprised when, after enquiring

my name, he asked whether I was a verdomde Engelsman. Mockford
Here are S. Africans 1944

[Afk. fr. Du. verdoemd = damned cogn. O.E. dōm = doom, judgement]

-verdriet [fə(r)'dri:t] n.

27b. Sorrow, grief: found in place name Langverdriet (see also sorg);
 also in slang phr. 10, 16 dronk(drunken) ~ alcoholic remorse.

[Afk. fr. Du. verdriet = sorrow, distress]

verdwaal- [fə(r)'dwa:l] vb or adj. prefix.

27f. Stray, be lost: in place name Verdwaalkloof: see also dwaal
 29vb, 10, 16. [Afk. fr. Du. verdwalen = to lose one's way]

verkeerd(e)- [fə(r)'krə(r)d(ə)] adj. (attrib.)

27i. Wrong, incorrect: found in place name Verkeerdevlei. [Afk. fr.
 Du. verkeerd = wrong]

verkramp [fə(r)'kramp] adj.

29adj, 4b. Bigoted, ultra-conservative, orig. in a political sense,
 now also more widely applied.

Verkramptes are very much in the news these days, especially
 in Oudtshoorn where all three candidates, in the by-election caused by
 the resignation of Mr. -- are said to be "Verkramp" so I have
 designed a delightful little quiz ... The object of the game is to find
 out how "Verkramp" YOU are. Het Suid Western 16.3.72

Also as adj, in attrib. form ~te, of or pertaining to people, policies,
 ideas etc.

... the Afrikaner-dominated National Party ... faces continuing
 tension between its moderate verligte (enlightened) and archconservative
verkramp (narrow-minded) wings. Time 1.5.72

Derivatively as n. with n. forming suff. also -te; see verkramp 19,
 and as n. abstr. ~theid 10, 16, the state of being ~; see also
verlig(te) 29adj, 4b, 19.

He said this was a definite choice in favour of verkramptheid
 versus verligheid.^(E.P.) E. Province Herald 30.1.74

[coinage, prob. rel. Afk. bekrompe = narrow minded fr. Du. vb.

bekrimpen = to shrink, restrict, partic. bekrompen + attrib. suff. -te
 and n.-forming suff. -heid 16, 10 cogn. -hood from O.E. -had = state of
 being.

verkramp [fə(r)'kramp] n. pl. -s.

19, 4b. An ultra conservative person; formerly applied to politicians
 now extended to any one holding narrow-minded or bigoted social or
 religious views. cf. Canad. mossback, Austr. wowser.

LONDON. - "The Times" yesterday used the Afrikaans word "verkrampies" to describe the Protestant Unionist extremists in Northern Ireland. It was the first notable use of the word in English to describe people in a situation outside South Africa. Rand Daily Mail 19.9.69

In combination super ~ 19, arch ~ 19 etc.

... campaign being waged by a band of super-verkrampies against certain Afrikaans financial institutions in general ... Sunday Times 12.3.72

His image underwent a subtle change from that of arch-verkrampie some years ago to one of pragmatic conservatism today. Cape Argus 16.9.72

[Afk. coinage verkramp + n. forming suff. -te]

verlaten- [fə(r)'lɑtən-] partic. modifier

27g. Deserted, isolated, forsaken: found in S. Afr. place names Verlatenvlei, Verlatenheid (= desolation 27b), Verlatenkraal: see also verloren 27g. [Afk. fr. Du. vb verlaten = to leave, abandon etc. (partic. as modifier of n.)]

verlep [fə(r)'lep] adj.

Coll. 29adj, 10, 16. Wilted, of or pertaining to flowers and vegetables: figur. 16 of persons, flabby, under the weather etc.: see also (2)pap, oes 29adj, 16.

The lettuces don't look edible - they're pretty verlep. Shop Assistant, Grahamstown 2.5.73

[Afk. fr. Du. verleppen = to wither]

verlig [fə(r)'lɪx] adj.

29adj, 4b. Enlightened, broadminded: formerly in a political sense only, now more widely applied: also in attrib. form ~ te: see also verkramp(te) 4b, 29adj. 19.

Professor de Klerk is the creator of the now famous words, verlig and verkramp. He is editor of the independent verligte Calvinistic monthly Woorden Daad.* Sunday Times 25.2.73

Derivatively as n. see verligte and as n. abstr. ~ t heid 16, 10, the state of being ~ : see quot. at verkramp.

[Afk. fr. Du. verlichten = to light, enlighten + attrib. suff. -te + -heid abstr. n. forming suff. cogn. hood fr. O.E. had = state of being.]

verligte [fə(r)'lɪxtə] n. pl. -s

19. One who is enlightened or broadminded: see verlig 29adj.

Although candidates were standing as individuals and there was no official line up, students were aware of the split between the verligtes and verkrampies ... E. Province Herald 25.10.71

[Afk. fr. Du. verlichten = to light, enlighten + vb forming suff. -te]

verloor [fə(r)'lwə(r)] vb

27f. Lose: in place name Moedverloor (despondency n. abstr. 27b).

[Afk. fr. Du. moed = courage, heart, spirit cogn. O.E. mōd (heart etc.)

+ Afk. vb verloor = lose fr. Du. partic. verloren = to be lost]

-verloren [fə(r)'lʊərən] vb partic. suff.

27g. Lost: found in place name Allesverloren: see also verlaten- 27g,

-verloor 27f. [Du. partic. verloren = lost cogn. forlorn]

verneuk [fə(r)'nʊək] vb trns.

Coll. 10, 29vb. To cheat, swindle.

"Ach", she sighed, "to think that Gert Kleinhouse, whose nose I used to wipe with a lappie, has verneuked me out of a lovely little pig ... Stuart Cloete Turning Wheels 1937

Derivatively as n. ~ery 10, (30) [~ ə, reɪ]. Cheating or dirty dealing: also ~er 19, 10 [~ ə(r)]. One who swindles or deceives usu. in money matters, hence boer^(v)~er 30, a dishonest dealer trading on the ignorance of simple country people, often exchanging worthless goods by barter for stock or produce.

When the richness of the Kimberley mine was an undisputed fact ... thousands of eager ones left useful occupations to try their luck in Griqualand West, trekkers from the Transvaal, Dutchmen from the Free State, planters from Natal, Boer verneukers from Cape Town ... Cohen Reminiscences of Kimberley 1911

27f. Also in place name Verneukpan.

[Afk. fr. Du. verneuken = to cheat, swindle, deceive]

versterkdruppels [fə(r)'sterk, droepəls, -stɛə(r)k-] pl. n.

16. One of the Dutch medicines, a tonic: see also quot. at Old Dutch Medicines 16.

It will be a transformed countryside indeed when the last bottle of "Versterk Druppels" is sold ... Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

[Afk. fr. Du. versterken = to strengthen, fortify + druppel = drop + pl. suff. -s]

-verwacht vb partic.

27g. See verwag 27g.

-verwag [fə(r)'vaxt] vb partic.

27g. Expected, awaited: found in S. Afr. place names freq. of farms usu. preceded by an adv. e.g. Langverwacht, Goedverwag,

Nooitverwacht, or neg. Onverwacht, Onverwagslaagte. [Afk. fr. Du. verwachten = to expect, look forward to]

vetkoek ['fet, kʊk] n. pl. usu. ∅ or -ies

7. A cake usu. of yeast dough, deep fried and similar to a doughnut

though freq. not sweetened; see also quot. at roosterkoek 7 and maar 10.

Everything you make with XYZ[yeast] - bread, rolls, cakes, vetkoek, and ginger beer - is good for you too. Fair Lady 30. 10. 69

Also dimin. form ~ ie.

I also recall ... 'mosbolletjes' (small aniseed cakes), 'melk tert' (milk tart), 'vet koekies' (a type of doughnut), and many other specialities of the old South African kitchen. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

[Afk. fr. Du. vet cogn. fat + koek cogn. cake (+ dimin. suff. -ie)]

vetplant ['fet,plant] n. pl. -e

28. Lit. 'fat plant': common term for a succulent. [Afk. succulent]

¹vetsak ['fet,sak] n.

Coll. 1, 19, 10. A Fatty, 'fatso': a mode of address or reference to a fat person, often offensive.

That healthy baby is a real little vetsak. Informant Pearston Karroo 1970

[Afk. fatty, 'fat-guts', vet cogn. fat + sak cogn. sack]

²Vetsak, n. prop.

30. Trade name of co-op selling farming equipment, fertilizers.

[Acronym Vrystaat en Transvaalse Sentrale Aankoops Koöperasie Bperk (Ltd)]

Vierkleur [fi:rkleœ(r), 'fiə-] n. prop.

4b, 17, 20. The four-coloured flag of the old Transvaal Republic (Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek^(qv) with three horizontal stripes of red, white and blue with a vertical one of green on the left side.

... on April the twelfth, eighteen hundred and seventy-seven, the Proclamation of Annexation was read, amid cheering crowds, at Pretoria, while the Vierkleur was hauled down and the Queen's flag hoisted. ... folded in his saddle bag, the Vierkleur flag - green, white, red and blue - of Burger's design ... Brett Young City of Gold 1940

[Afk. fr. Du. vier = four + kleur cogn. colour]

vies [fis] adj.

Slang. 16, 10, 29adj. Angry, disgusted.

Ja! See what I mean. This time I'm laughing, and you ... !
Vies! You don't like it when somebody else laughs.

Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969

[Afk. fr. Du. vies = nasty, loathsome]

vine stalk, n. pl. -s

11, 10. Vine: a (rooted) grape-vine cutting for planting.

... he started a model erf at Kakamas where the people could study the best methods and buy the right fruit trees, vine stalks and seeds. Lawrence Green Full Many a Glorious Morning 1968

[translit. Afk. wingerd-stok]

vingerpol ['fiŋə(r),pɔl] n.

32. Any of several species of Euphorbia usu. E. caput-medusae, also E. gorgonis, E. pugniformis, E. clavaroides, which have a bunch of strange finger-like growths of striking appearance. [Afk. fr. Du. vinger cogn. finger + pol = tuft, tussock, clump]

vingertrek ['fiŋə(r),trek] n.

15. The game of 'finger hooks' consisting of a tug-of-war between the linked forefingers of two players.

See quot. at addenda p 526.

[Afk. fr. Du. cogn. finger + trekken = to pull, haul] See addenda p * vinkel(bos)

vink [fɛŋk] n. pl. -s

3. Also fink 3: any of numerous weaverbirds Ploceidae of the sub family Ploceinae including the kaffir ~ (qv) 3, the red bishop bird 3, rooi ~ 3 etc., but esp. the geel ~, yellow weaver bird the pendent nests of which are a common sight esp. over water.

... at this drift the willos [sic] are very big so big you can swing right over the water. The water is very deep here. Vinks nests hang all over the river. They look like little baskets. Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902

[Afk. fr. Du. vink cogn. finch]

-vis [-fɪs] n. suff.

12. -fish, common suff. to names of fish e.g. stok ~, leer ~, wilde ~ etc., also as prefix in place names 27c Visrivier, Vishoek and infix in Oviston (Orange-Vis-Tonnel). [Afk. fr. Du. visch cogn. fish]

vlakte ['flaktə] n. pl. -s

22. Open plains, flat land. cf. U.S. prairie.

Two years later, Captain Cornwallis Harris, an army engineer who was also a hunter and artist, crossed the same vlaktes, the prairies of South Africa. Daily Dispatch 29.7.72

27a. Plain: in place names Sandvlakte, Kaapse Vlake etc.

[Afk. fr. Du. vlakte = plain, level, flat]

vlakte- ['flaktə] n. prefix

28. Plain-: prefix in several plant names, usu. sign. preference for this habitat e.g. ~ aalwyn, see aloe 13, 28; ~ anyswortel, Annesorrhiza capensis, see suuranys 28; ~ suring, Oxalis Lawsoni, see suring 28; ~ vygie, Nananthus aloides etc.

* vinkel(bos) ['fɛŋkəl(b)ɔs] n.

28. Foeniculum vulgare, the feathery-leaved fennel, the aromatic seeds of which can be used as a flavouring similar to aniseed, or chewed whole: in Indian cookery known as somf or saunf various sp. forms 25, 7.

[Afk. fr. Du. venkel cogn. fennel] See quot. at addenda p 586.

vlakteveld ['flaktə,felt] n.

11, 22. Flat grazing land, plain.

[Afk. fr. Du. vlakte = plain, level, flat + veld = field, country]

vlei [fleɪ] n. pl. -s

(1) 22. Various used: a large shallow lake (see (2) place names 27a): a swampy piece of ground (see ~ veld, ~ land, ~ ground all 11); a depression where rain collects in the rainy season etc.: also U.S. vly and vlaie (swamp).

Having come to a small pond or vley, the water in it was so thick that the men had to keep their teeth closed to act as strainers ...
McKay Last Kaffir War 1871 1970 edit.

[Afk. fr. Du. vallei cogn. valley]

In combination ~ grass 11, 28, ~ ground 11, ~ lands 11, ~ lily/lelie 13, ~ veld 11: also talking ~ s 22, all (qv).

Along the Kalahari edge, especially in South West African territory, are so-called "talking vleis", little ponds left after the rare rains. Some gurgle and rumble, the strength of the sound ranging from a whisper or a moan to a shriek ... I believe the natives have reason to dread the "talking vleis", for there are some where quicksands form during the rainy season. Lawrence Green These Wonders to Behold 1969

Ø) 27a. Lake: found in names of sheets of water, even quite large lakes e.g. Swartvlei, Langvlei, Zeekoevlei, Princessvlei, Groenvlei, Ruigtevlei (qv) etc. cf. Canad. marais in place names sign. swamp, marsh.

(3) vlei-, n. prefix 28. Prefix to numerous plant names e.g.

~ aandblom 13, Gladiolus concolor, see aandblom 13; ~ biesie, any of several reeds or sedges; ~ gras (qv) 28, 11; ~ kos 14, 28, see wateruintjie 14; ~ lelie/lily (qv) 13; ~ pypie 13, see -pypie 13
~ sewejaartjie, Helichrysum foetidum, see sewejaartjie 13;
~ tulp, Moraea glauca (geeltulp), see tulp 13, 11, etc.

vleigras(s) ['fleɪ,xras] n.

28, 11. Any of numerous grasses growing in vleis (qv) 33, esp. Echinochloa Holubii.

Excellent red and vlei grazing with carrying capacity 1 500 - 2 000 sheep and 200 head of cattle. Farmer's Weekly 21.4.72

vlei ground ['fleɪ,graʊnd] n.

11. Also vleigrond: swampy ground where water-loving plants flourish: see also vleiveld and vleiland. cf. Austr. mickery/ie, marshy ground, Canad. muskeg soil/grass/country, bog, swamp

... only a little way off we came into dry vlei ground where there were few trees and the grass stood about waist high. Fitzpatrick Jock of the Bushveld 1907 1909 edit.

vleiland ['fleɪ,ləend, -lant] n.

11. Cultivated swamp lands (qv) 11, usu. highly productive on account of extra moisture.

Approximately 140 morgen of lands, 70 morgen under established lucerne - all good vlei lands with abundant stock water from permanent fountains and borehole. Daily Dispatch Advt. 11. 3. 72

vlei lily/lelie ['fleɪ,lɛəlɪ] n. pl. -ies

13. Any of several species: Galtonia princeps: Crinum campanulatum; Nerine Frithii and N. laticoma, the prefix vlei- sign. preference for a damp or marshy habitat.

Vlei Lily ... This handsome lily-like plant lives in damp places (vlei in Afrikaans, dambo in Nyanja) and had an enormous bulb which is easily transplanted. Hoyle Some Flowers of the Bush 1953

vlei loerie ['fleɪ,luri] n. pl. -s

3. See loerie 3: also rainbird 3.

vleiveld(t) ['fleɪ,felt] n.

11. Land, semi-waterlogged in the rainy season, usu. highly productive of excellent fodder for stock: see vleiground 11, vleiland 22.

This farm is well known for its high carrying capacity and vleiveldt. There is also exceedingly good grazing for sheep. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 3. 1. 68

vleis ['fleɪs] n. and n. prefix and suff.

7. Meat: usu. in combinations ~ pastei (see pastei 7), braai ~ (qv) 7, 15, pap-en- ~ 7.

He flashed that infectious grin. "The food was quite different from my daily diet of vleis and mielēpap." Sunday Times 15. 4. 73

... 800 ... delegates and guests forsook the cuisine of the upper floors for good old "pap en vleis" braaied in the hotel's parking basement. E. Province Herald 16. 5. 74

[Afk. fr. Du. vlees dial. vleis cogn. flesh, Ger. Fleisch]

V. O. C. ['vi,əv'si:] n. prop.

(1) 4b, 17. The Dutch East India Company (see etym.) which was founded in 1602, went bankrupt in 1794 and disappeared in 1795 as a result of the revolution: The Company (qv)(4b),17,30 was responsible for the original settlement at the Cape: see quot.

On April 6th, 1652, Commander Jan van Riebeeck, a ship's doctor employed by the V.O.C. (Dutch East India Company), and his retinue first set foot on the shores of Table Bay to establish a victualling station at the Cape for ships en route to the East. Panorama May 1971

[acronym Verenigde Oostindische Compangnie]

(2) 18. The monogram of the initials of the Company (qv) 17. V.O.C. found in various forms, sometimes entwined, on silver, porcelain and glass formerly the property of the Company and on coins issued during its

regime: as modifier ~ monogram/mark, ~ glass, ~ Arita ware, ~ platter etc. etc.

Dutch Silver Beakers in the Grootte Kerk, Cape Town, probably late 17th century. One bears the V.O.C. monogram of the Dutch East India Company. Gordon-Brown S.Afr. Heritage 1965

V.O.C. is the monogram of the Dutch East India Company (Vereenigde Oost Indische Compagnie). This symbol of the Dutch East India Company's authority after Jan van Riebeeck's arrival appears on the gateway to that most important historic building in South Africa, the Castle of Good Hope in Cape Town. The VOC mark was decided upon by the Here XVII, directors of the mighty trading organisation as far back as 1603 when they insisted that these initials appear on all armaments purchased for their ships. E. Province Herald 5.9.74
[see (1) V.O.C.]

-voël ['fvəl] n. usu. suff.

3. -bird: suffixed to numerous usu. Afk. names of birds e.g.

bosluis ~ (see tickbird 3); brom ~; sprinkaan ~ see also locust bird 3); kou ~; spook ~ etc. all (qv) 3. [Afk. fr. Du. vogel cogn. fowl]

voëlvry ['fvəl,vreɪ] adj.

20, 29adj. Outlawed.

During the Boer War he was declared voëlvry by proclamation, which means he had to be shot on sight. He was actually an Englishman who fought with the Boers. Grahamstown Informant 1972 ex S.W. Africa
[Afk. fr. Du. vogelvrij verklaren = to outlaw, declare outlawed]

voer [fu:r] n.

11. Forage, fodder, animal feed.

Cape Early rye is grown either alone for grain or together with oats to form "voer" or grain feed normally fed to mules in the grain areas. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937

[fr. Afk. vb voer = to feed, n. voer cogn. fodder]

voerschitz/s ['fu:r,ʃits, -sɪts] n.

Hist. 5. Former sp. forms of voersis (qv) 5, also sis 5, Duitse sis 5: cotton material, printed or plain, usu. sold in lengths - 'cotton gown pieces': see quot. ~~as (2) to 30~~ bafta.

... Baizes, Flannels, Fancy Cambric Voerschitz Prints and Black Voerschitz, sheetings, Skirtings white and brown Punjums, white and brown Baftas ... C. of G.H. Almanac for 1856 Advt.

[prob. fr. Du. voeren = to line (a garment) + chits(z) fr. sits = chintz]

voersis ['fu:rsɪs] n.

5. See voerschitz/s 5.

voertsek ['fvɛrt,sek] interj.

9. See voetsek/sak 9.

voet, se interj.

9. See se voet 9.

voetganger ['füt,xanə(r)] n. pl. -s

(1) 21. A locust at the 'hopper' stage: see also (2)rooibaadjie 21.

... the said occupier shall define as nearly as may be the locality on his land where flying locusts have appeared or are depositing or have deposited eggs or where voetgangers have appeared ... Union Statutes 10 June 1957

(2) Coll. 19, 10. A pedestrian.

In some ways the voetganger of a century ago fared better than the modern tramp who rides in limousines and covers a thousand miles a week. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

[Afk. fr. Du. voet cogn. foot + gang = passage, gait cogn. gaan = go + agent. suff. -er]

voetjie-voetjie ['fũkĩ,fũkĩ, -cĩ] n.

15, 10. Usu. in phr. to play ~: sign. to make non-verbal contact with the feet either by courting couples, by two persons who wish to share a private joke or by those who wish, for some reason, to signal unobtrusively to each other.

... a boy and a girl had each kicked off one shoe and they were playing the delightful South African dinner-table game known as "voetjie-voetjie." Het Suid Western 1.4.71

[Afk. fr. Du. voet cogn. foot + dimin. suff. -je]

voetpad ['füt,pat] n.

4b, 30. A rural servitude, a right of way for persons on foot: term in Roman Dutch Law: see also trekpad 4b, 30, (4)outspan 4b, 30.

Rights of Way. These include the following varieties:- Iter, footpath, voet pad; the right of walking across the land of another. Wille Principles of S.Afr. Law 1945 edit.

[Afk. fr. Du. voet cogn. foot + pad cogn. path]

voetsek/sak ['füt,sek, -sæk, -sak] interj. vb usu imp. (n.)

(1) 9. A rough command to be off, go away usu. to a dog: offensive applied to a person: numerous sp. forms including angl. footsack 9.

Dogs attacked us as we approached; but on the cry of "voortzuk!" from the master, followed by a stone, they left us. Alexander Western Africa I 1837

... and I told him my name was Naude, and asked him how he was, At Naude said. "He told me to voetsek." ... Old Lemare was telling the Indian to voetsek, Jurie Steyn said. Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

(2) n.prop 1. See quot.

For all South African springs seem originally to have been called Muddy Fountain just as according to the humorist Leonard Flemming all South African dogs are called "Voetsak"! Birkby Thirstland Treks 1936

[Afk. voertsek, voertsik fr. Du. voort = forward, away, seg ik = say I]

(3) Coll. 10, 24. Used as indefinite numeral usu in phr. in the year ~ 10; 18 ~, 19 ~ etc.

At least twice a week I get phone calls asking who won the world racing championship in 19-voetsak. Daily Dispatch 16.6.73

[fr. (1)voetsek]

voetstoets ['füt, stvəts] adv. m. or modifier

30. Roman Dutch term in law of sale sign. as it stands with 'all defects latent or patent' relieving the seller of liability for latent faults in the thing sold. cf. Coll. Brit. 'as is.'

When the article is sold Voet Stoets the seller on his side cannot complain if the article turns out better than either party thought. C.I. Belcher Norman's Law of Sale and Purchase in S.A. 1961

The trailer will be sold voetstoets without registration documents. Farmer's Weekly 30.5.73

As modifier ~ sale 30, ~ clause 30 etc. or predic. sale is ~ .

Voetstoets Sales. -A sale is said to be voetstoets when ... Wille Principles of S. Afr. Law 1945 edit.

A so-called 'Voetstoets' clause does not protect the seller against fraud or the non-disclosure of a material defect of this nature. Cape Argus (Property) 5.6.71

[Afk. fr. Du. phr. met de voet te stoten = to push with the foot]

voetstoof(stofie) ['füt, stvəf(i), 'fv-] n. pl. -s

18. See (2) konfoor 18, also stofie 18. [Afk. fr. Du. voetstoofje = footwarmer]

volbek ['fɔl, bek] modifier

11, 29adj. Also in form full mouth: of or pertaining to a sheep which has cut its full complement of teeth and therefore usu. between 2½ and 3 years old: see quot. at wissel 11, 29vb, unwisselled 11, 29adj.

[Afk. fr. Du. vol = full + bek (qv) = mouth cogn. beak]

volk [fɔlk] n.

(1) 4b. The People, usu. as Die ~ sign. the Afrikaner people, freq. only Afrikaner nationalists: see quot.

The Afrikaner Volk proceeded to find itself along cultural and then along political lines. The Old Colony led the way. Walker A History of S.A. 1928

For instance, die volk is a paternalism when used in phrases such as die volk werk op die land; yet in Party slogans such as Vir Volk en Vaderland; it becomes the highest expression of Afrikaner Nationalism. Cape Times 19.5.73

In combination ~ seie 4b, ~ sleier 4b, 19, ~ slied 4b, ~ swil 4b, ~ spele 15, ~ raad 4b, ~ svreemde 4b, 29adj. all (qv).

(2) 19. Labourers, usu. farmhands: see quot. above: also volkies (qv) 19: in combination ~ s huisie 18.

No old fashioned Cape farmer would have thought this type of house picturesque enough for his labourers. The traditional volkshuisie at least had a peaked roof, a couple of simple gables and the sort of commodious chimney piece ... Cape Times 5. 10. 73

[Afk. fr. Du. volk = people cogn. folk, O.E. folc (+ huisie fr. Du. huisje = small house, cottage]

volkies ['fɔlkɪs] pl. n.

19, 11. Usu. coloured (qv) 19 farm labourers: see also (2) volk 19.

These old volkies ... work until sundown and still have the energy to play their guitars and sing. Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

Pa always said the volkies were drunker on Good Friday than any other day of the year. Informant George, Cape 1974

[Afk. fr. Du. volk = labourers + dimin. suff.]

volkseie ['fɔlks,eɪə] n.

4b. National identity: see quot.

A valuable half-truth is included in the doctrine of the volkseie, the national ethos - that each "national" group has something of its own to contribute to humanity. Edgar Brookes False Gods cit. Spottiswood 1960 S.A. The Road Ahead

[Afk. fr. Du. volk = people + eigen = own]

Volksie ['fɔlksɪ] n. prop. pl. -s

Coll. 10, 31. Abbr. of Volkswagen used to refer to the V.W. "Beetle" only: see also quot. at tom 24, 10.

That wide faced chap had a super beach-buggy made out of a Volksie. Child 10, 1971

... if there's one thing turns me off a ou, it's greasy hair ... Hang man, you could keep a Volksie going for three weeks on he's hair, no kidding. Darling 9. 10. 74

[see above]

volksleier ['fɔlks,leɪə(r)] n. pl. -s

19, 4b. A political leader.

Perhaps the inner significance of the 'bohaai' is that there is a rising sense of panic abroad in South Africa today among 'volksleiers' who have clearly and irremediably lost their grip on the minds and hearts of young people. Het Suid Western 17. 2. 71

[Afk. fr. Du. volksleider = national leader, leiden = to lead]

volkslied ['fɔlks,li:t] n. prop. and n.

4b. National anthem or hymn.

The singing of the Volkslied and a vote of thanks to General Hertzog closed the meeting. E. Province Herald 18. 1. 1921

[Afk. fr. Du. volkslied = national song]

volkspele ['fɔlk,spɪələ] pl. n. also modifier

15. Afrikaans folk dances usu. performed in Voortrekker (qv) 19, 26 costume.

... dancing that night will be confined to volkspele and other typically South African dances. Evening Post 5.2.72

As modifier:

An active "Volkspele" (South African folk-dancing) group practices regularly. Panorama Dec. 1972

Derivatively volkspeler 19, a dancer of ~ 15.

Teacher Mrs. Kruger helps two young "Volkspelers" from Britain to strike the right pose. Ibid Dec. 1972

[Afk. fr. Du. volk = people + spele = games fr. spelen = to play]

Volksraad ['fɔlks,rɑt] n. prop.

4b. Formerly used of the Legislative assemblies of the Transvaal (Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek) and Orange Free State Republics [now Afk. for the House of Assembly equiv. of Brit. House of Commons].

British authority again having been withdrawn from the whole of this country [Orange Free State] on the 23rd February 1854 ... its government is now in the hands of a President, freely elected by the inhabitants, assisted by an Executive Council and Landdrosts, and Heemraden in the several districts while the Volksraad exercises legislative functions. C. of G. H. Almanac for 1856

The diggers, who hated and derided the Free State, appealed to the law just passed by its Volksraad, though it had not yet been published. Boyle To the Cape for Diamonds 1873

[Afk. fr. Du. volks = people's + raad = council]

volksvreemd(e) ['fɔlks,frɛmt, -də] modifier

4b, 29adj. Alien to the people, see (1)volk, or to their interests.

From Broederbond documents I have seen over the past few years there emerges a startling story of the Broederbond fight against 'volksvreemde' organisations. Sunday Times 5.11.72

[Afk. fr. Du. volk = people + vreemd = strange, alien + attrib. suff. -e]

volkswil ['fɔlks,vɛl] n.

4b. The will of the people, the National will.

... a Party which has claimed, until now, that its leaders are the heaven-sent interpreters of the volkswil - the people's will ... it is difficult now for the Government to claim that they represent the 'volkswil'. cit. Rogers The Black Sash 1956

[Afk. fr. Du. volk(s) = people's + wil = wish, will]

[[volume, n.

24. Cubic capacity under the S. Afr. metrication (qv) 24, 4b, system is calculated in litres (qv) 24 and millilitres (not usu. ccs): 1 cubic foot = 28.3 litres: see also mass 24 and curves 24]

voor- [fʏə(r)-] adj. and adv. prefix

29A/P/A. Fore, front, ahead: 27k in place name Voorbaai, and numerous combinations ~ bok 11, ~ huis 18, ~ kamer 18, ~ kis 31, 26, 18, ~ laaier 20, (1)voorloop 29vb, 31, (2)~ loop 8, ~ skot 24, 11, 30, ~ slag 31, (26), ~ span 31, 26, ~ touw 31, 26, (1)~trekker 19, 26, 27e, (2)~trekker(s) 4b. all (qv). [Afk. fr. Du. voor = before, in front adv/prep. cogn. fore]

voorbok ['fʏə(r),bɔ̃k] n.

11. A goat usu. a kapater (qv) 11, which leads sheep. cf. Brit. bell-wether.

No herd of sheep was complete without one or more 'Voorbokkies' (leader goats). Sheep will neither go into nor out of a gate without a voorbok; without him they mill around, almost crushing each other to death. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

Figur.

We are ... very much the agteros rather than the voorbok in this field of research. U.C.T. Dec. 1971

[Afk. voorbok = bell-wether, leader goat]

voorchitz/s, n.

5. See voerchitz/s, voersis 5.

voorhuis ['fʏə(r),(h)œĩs] n

18. The entrance hall of a Dutch house, usu. large enough to be a general sitting room: see also voorkamer 18.

At about half an hour after nine, all retired to rest; some to a mat on the floor in the voorhuis (entrance-room, or hall) which is a large room used for general purposes, and occupying the middle and principal part of the ground-floor; the master to the bedroom at one end of the voorhuis, and the guests to a small chamber at the other. Burchell Travels I 1822

.. the night being piercingly cold, I requested permission to bring our bedding from the waggon, and to spread it in the voorhuis, or hall ... Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827

[Afk. fr. Du. voorhuis = fore part, hall of a house]

voorkamer ['fʏə(r),kɑmə(r)] n. pl. -s

18. The 'front room' or voorhuis (qv) 18 of a Dutch house.

Papa and Leonora ... are at Whisk in mijnheer's fore-kamer as they style it, a handsome lofty chamber with floor of plum-coloured tiles high polisht daily by a Slave. Sophia Pigot Diary circa 1820 cit. Fitzroy, Dark Bright Land 1955

A central front door, often under an ornamental gable, gave access to a 'voorkamer' or front room ... Lewcock C19 Architecture in S.A. 1963

[Afk. fr. Du. voorkamer, voor cogn. fore + kamer cogn. chamber, Lat. camera]

voorkis ['fvə(r),kɪs] n. pl. -te

31, 26, 18. The front wakis (qv) 18, 31, 26 or wagon chest (qv) 18, 31, 26 serving both as storage space and as the driver's seat on wagon journeys.

In his voorkis (which was also the driver's seat) he stored everyday items such as coffee beans and tea, canisters of rice and sugar. Lawrence Green When the Journey's Over 1972

[Afk. fr. Du. voor = before, front + kist cogn. chest]

voorlaaiier ['fvə(r),laɪə(r)] n. pl. -s

20. A muzzle-loader.

... the percussion cap came in, to take the place of the flintlock that the old Boers used in their voorlaaiers. Bosman Jurie Steyn's Post Office 1971

[Afk. fr. Du. voor cogn. fore + laden = to load (Afk. laai) + agent. suff. -er]

¹voorloop ['fvə(r),lvəp] vb intrns.

29vb. 31. (Rare.) To lead a team of oxen.

Then he called Tom and handed the leading riem over to him, for it had been decided that Tom would voorloop for a while. Goldie River of Gold 1969

[Afk. fr. Du. voor = in front + lopen = to go]

²voorloop, n.

8. Rare: poss. obs.: see quot.

In distilling brandy the first to make its appearance is known as the voorloop: Pettman Africanderisms¹⁹¹³ [acc. some witblits (qv) 8 consists of the ~ of the still.]

[Du. voorloop = 'heads', first runnings]

voorloper ['fvə(r),lvəpə(r)] n. pl. -s

19, 31, 26. The leader of a span (qv) 11, 31 of oxen, usu. a young Hottentot or coloured boy: see also (1)leader 19, 31 and touleier 19, 31.

Then a long wagon would pass ... drawn by a span of ten or fourteen oxen under the guidance of a voorloper, a brown boy, holding occasionally a small rope attached to the horns of the leading bullocks. Alexander Western Africa I 1837

[Afk. fr. Du. voor = in front + lopen = to walk, go (Afk. loop) + agent. suff. -er]

voorskot ['fvə(r),skɔt] n.

11, 24, (30). Advance payment made to a farmer in respect of a crop, wool clip etc.: see also agterskot, middelskot 11, 24, (30).

... many wool farmers ... feel that they are losing out to others through the "voorskot-agterskot" system of interim payments for their clips. Farmer's Weekly 30.5.73

Voorskot for wool fixed The Voorskot for the 1974/75 wool season has been fixed at an average of R1, 50 a kilogram for clean wool, the same as the voorskot for the first half of the previous season. E. Province Herald 9. 9. 74

[Afk. fr. Du. voorschieten = to lend, to advance (money)]

voorslag ['fvə(r),slax] n. pl. -s

31, 26, 11. A whip-point or lash: see quot. cf. Austr. cracker (on a whip).

The driver wielded a gigantic whip - a long bamboo, tapering like a fishing rod from thick base to slender tip, to which was laced a still longer rawhide thong ending in a spliced on voorslag or lash. Mockford Here are S. Africans 1944

... Strops R1, 25; Agterslags 80c; Voorslags 45c; Skeys R2, 35 all dozens. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 7. 7. 71

[Afk. fr. Du. voorslag = first stroke]

voorspan ['fvə(r),span] n.

Hist. prob. obs. 31, 26. An extra team or span (qv) 11, 31 usu. of oxen or horses.

26 June 1811 This gentleman anticipated my wants, by proposing as the passage of the Hex-river Kloof, and the ascent of the Roggeveld mountain, would greatly exhaust the strength of my own oxen, that he might issue orders for a voor-span (relay of oxen) to meet me at those places. Burchell Travels I 1822

[Afk. fr. Du. voor cogn. fore + span = team]

voortou(w) ['fvə(r),təʊ] n. pl. -s

31, 26. The riem (qv) 18, 11 or rope held by the (1) leader, voorloper or touleier 19, 31, 26 all (qv) to guide a span (qv) 11, 31 of draught oxen.

Her father had himself taken the 'voortouw' - the thong looped around the horns of the leading oxen, and led the span to keep it upon its course. McMagh A Dinner of Herbs 1968

[Afk. fr. Du. voor cogn. fore + touw = rope, cord]

Voortrekker ['fvə(r),trekə(r)] n. prop. pl. -s and n. modifier

(1) 19, 26. A Boer pioneer usu. a member of the Great Trek (qv) 26 from the Cape Colony to the Transvaal in 1834 and 1837 of those dissatisfied with British rule and with the abolition of slavery: see also quot. at outspan 31, 26.

The first Dutch settlers, a party of the "Voortrekkers", arrived in Pietermaritzburg in 1838. Buchanan Pioneer Days in Natal 1934 As modifier costume 5 (see at volkspele^{and Boer oxen}, dress 5, monument 4b, 18, victory 4b, wagon see trek wagon 31, 26.

It was the week before the foundation-laying of the Voortrekker Monument and at every station small groups of boys and girls in Voortrekker dress got on and off the train. When the boys, with their

coloured corduroy suits, and the girls, with their wide kappies and long gingham dresses made a bright show ... Krige The Dream and the Desert 1953

They feel that the monument, commemorating the Voortrekker victory against the Zulus at Blood River in 1838, is "a waste of money." Sunday Times 19.12.71

[Afk. fr. Du. voor = advance cogn. fore + trekken = to travel, migrate, march + agent. suff. -er]

(2) 4b, 15. An Afrikaner youth movement similar to the Boy Scouts, Girl Guides etc.

... the Voortrekkers hived off from the Boy Scouts, and the Noodhulpliga hived off from the Red Cross, and latterly the Rapportryers are going to break away from Rotary, ... E.G. Malherbe Training for Leadership in Africa cit. Spottiswoode S.A. The Road Ahead 1960

Eleven George Voortrekkers have raised R2 000 for their commando ... The money will be used to build their own commando hall. The picture shows the Voortrekkers with their commandant — on the extreme right. E. Province Herald 7.4.75

[fr. (1) Voortrekker]

vrede ['frɪədə] n. abstr.

27b. Peace: found in S. Afr. place names e.g. Vredefort, Vrededorp, Rust-en-Vrede. [Afk. fr. Du. vrede = peace]

vrek [fɹek] vb intrns.

Coll. Slang. 29vb, 10. Die: usu. of an animal.

... our stock, particularly in mountainous areas where it is difficult to round up every four days for foot bathing, are 'vrekking' like flies', Mr — told congress. Farmer's Weekly 11.7.73

Figur. 10: as in 'I just about ~ ked of the heat' or in 'Gaan vrek' equiv. of 'Drop dead.'

[Afk. fr. Du. verrekken = disjoint, strain cogn. Ger. verrecken = to die (vulgar)]

vroetel [frʊt], -əl] vb.

Coll. Slang. 29vb, 10. Usu. in phr. ~ with, ~ about with/in etc. sign. 'mess about', 'root around' etc.

I haven't got time to go vroeteling with hymns - let's do the anthem. Choirmaster Grahamstown 1971

[Afk. fr. Du. wroeten = rootle about (as of a pig) burrow]

vrot [frɔt] adj.

Slang. 29adj. 10. Rotten (lit.) figur. equiv. of 'lousy', 'no good' etc.: see combination ~ eier 19, 10.

And what are the charges against me? That I broke a stick over Booy's head. It was a rotten stick, vrot, or it would not have broken. Stuart Cloete Watch for the Dawn 1939

[Afk. fr. Du. verrotten = to rot]

vroteier ['frɔt, eɪə(r)] n. pl. -s

19, 10. Lit. 'rotten egg'. among children one who is 'out' in a game, or a poor sport, poor specimen etc.: see papsnoek 19, 10, papbroek 19, 10. [Afk. vrot = rotten + eier = egg]

vrou(w) [frəv] n. pl. -s

(1) 19. Also angl. fro(u)w: a married woman usu. Dutch: mistress of a household: *See quot. at (3) man.*

... good looking cheerful Frouw, two neat daughters and the mynheer a very capital specimen of the best class of Dutch Boer. 'The Traveller's Journal 1832-3 edit. Gordon-Brown 1972

(2) 1, 19. Equiv. of 'wife': a mode of address or reference cf. juffrou 1, 19. [also formerly occ. titular with surname as Ger. Frau Schmidt.]

Distance to them is no consideration, the boer puts his vrouw and kinders into the wagon, lights his pipe and sets off to travel five hundred miles with as much ease as we should ten in England. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

→ In combination boer(e) ~ 19 sign. either an Afrikaans (qv) 23 woman or a countrywoman.

"My husband, of course, is English", Lisbet explained. "But I am pure Dutch - a regular Boer vrou." Brett Young City of Gold 1940

[Afk. fr. Du. vrouw = woman, wife, mistress etc. (+ boer sign. Afrikaner or 'from the country')]

vry [freɪ] vb intrns.

Coll. 15, 29vb. To court, woo: or to indulge in kissing and caresses: derivatively as vbl n. ~ ing. cf. Austr. mash, to court or woo as n. a lover.

I'm furious with that b— chaplain. He said I did too much vrying. Schoolboy 18, 1974

~ er 19, lover: ~ ery 15, courting; ~ hoek(ie) 15, 18, a convenient corner for a courting couple.

Tant Sannie was well satisfied when told of the betrothment. She herself contemplated marriage with one or other of her numerous 'vrijers' and she suggested that the weddings might take place together. Schreiner Story of an African Farm 1883

[Afk. fr. Du. vrijen = to court or woo]

Vryheidsoorlog ['freɪ,heids'və(r)lɔx] n. prop.

20. The Afrikaans mode of reference to the S.Afr. Wars: see Anglo-Boer War 20: usu. as eerste (first) ~ or tweede (second) ~ .

"We in South Africa have another 'vryheidsoorlog' to fight - not against the cruel might of Britain, but against the selfishness which dominates our hearts and our laws, and which is contrary to the principles of the Kingdom of Heaven," he said. E. Province Herald 31.5.73

[Afk. fr. Du. vrijheidsoorlog = war of independence, cf. place name Vryheid = freedom, victory]

Vrystaat ['fɾeɪ, stɑːt] n. prop. and interj.

(1) 4b. The Orange Free State: derivately ~er 19 one born, bred or living in the 'Free State': see also Blikoor 19, 10.

He tells me he is an old "Vrystaater", and his people before him, and says "when I was a boy the Vrystaat was not like this ..."
Iris Vaughan Last of the Sunlit Years 1969

(2) 9. Exclamation equiv. of hurrah, whoopee etc.

W/O — said he was in ... the police station when he turned and saw a naked White man turn around at the door of the charge office ... and run out shouting "Vrystaat." E. Province Herald 19.4.74

Mr. C — was awarded the trophy and he was loudly cheered with the appropriate cry of "Vrystaat ... !" Panorama Feb. 1975

[Afk. fr. Du. vrij = free + staat cogn. state]

*

vygie ['feɪxɪ] n. pl. -s

13, 28. Lit. 'little fig': generic name for almost all species of Mesembryanthemum and allied genera: often those species of Carpobrotus with edible fruits (see sour fig 14, hotnotsvy 14, suurvy 14, ghokum (gaukum) 14 and numerous species with showy flowers opening only during hours of sunlight [Mesembryanthemum = midday flower]: see also skilpadbos 28, 13.

... it's all in the new flower book this year, "The Genera of the Mesembryanthemaceae." Better known as 'vygies', these bright little plants owe a lot to the creators of the book who spent a lifetime studying them. Fair Lady 10.11.71

numerous combinations e.g. bees(cattle) ~, klip(stone) ~, berg (mountain) ~, brakveld ~, bokbaai or sand ~, Dorotheanthus growing most prolifically at Bokbaai (Buck Bay).

It was September when we visited Buck Bay and what a joy it was to walk through fields of ... bokbaai vygies, yellow and gold sour-figs ... Farmer's Weekly*

Dorotheanthus or bokbaai vygies are best in late winter or early spring. Evening Post 10.10.70

[Afk. fr. Du. vijg cogn. fig + dimin. suff. -ie]

* vundu ['vʋndu] n. pl. -s, Ø

12. Heterobranchus longifilis, a large air-breathing freshwater catfish of the Clariidae fr. the Zambezi.

Dr Rex Jubb holding a small specimen of the vundu, ... of 40 lb. The split dorsal fin separates it from the common Barbel. Piscator No 90 Autumn 1974

[local name]

W

wa [va:] n. prefix and suff.

31. Wagon: suffixed in wagon types bok ~ 31, see buckwagon; osse ~ 31 (see O.B. 4b.); kakebeen ~ (qv) 31: in plant name ~ boom (qv) 32 Protea arborea, sign. that the wood was used in wagon building (see also wagonwood 32, 18); ~ pad (qv) 31, 26, 27a, and pl. ~ en in waenhuis (qv) 18, 11.

[Afk. fr. Du. wagen]

waai [vai] vb intrns. pref.

(1) 29vb, 10. Lit. 'blow' in phr. I must/Ek moet ~ 10, equiv. of 'I must fly,' 'dash off' etc. cf. Canad. hit the trail.

(2) 28. Prefix in plant name sign. a tendency to blow away etc.

~ bos 32 Tarchonanthus camphoratus; ~ bossie 28, Salsola kali and S. tragus 'tumbleweed' see rolbos 28, 32; ~ gras 28 Panicum atrosanguineum.

(3) 27f. Blow(y): found in S. Afr. place names Waaiplaats and Waaioek.

[Afk. fr. Du. waaien = to blow]

waaier- ['vaie(r)-] n. prefix

(1) 28. Fan: prefix to names of plants with fan-shaped leaves or flowers: ~ boom 32, Cussonica spicata, see kiepersol 32;

~ lelie 13, Curtonus paniculatus; ~ palm 32, Hyphaene crinita, fan palm: [also ~ stert meerkat (bushy tailed) Xerus inauis; see moerkat.

(2) 28. Prefix: see also waai sign. 'blown about' e.g. ~ bossie 32, Triumfetta Sonderi and dimin. form ~ tjie 32, Witsenia maura.

[Afk. fr. Du. waaien = to blow, fan + agent. suff. -er]

waar [va:(r)] adj.

-waatlemoen- ['vatle,mun] n. prefix and suff.

14. -Watermelon-: kaffir ~ 14, see kaffir melon 14; makataan 14, karkoer 14; ~ konfyt 7, see konfyt 7. [Afk. corruption of Du. watermeloen]

waboom ['va:,bvəm] n. pl. -s

(1) 32, 13. Protea arborea or P. grandiflora, a tree-protea of up to 5m in height: also called suikerbos (qv) 13.

14 April 1811 ... We passed some large trees of Wagenboom (Protea grandiflora), so called by the colonists because the wood of it had been found suitable for making the felines of waggon-wheels. It is reddish. and has a very pretty, reticulated grain. Burchell Travels I 1822

The waboom is one of the tallest of the genus Protea and is found in dry rocky parts of the Cape, often with a trunk a foot or more in diameter. It has handsome, very blue foliage, oval leaves, and large pale yellow flowers 2 to 4 inches in diameter, rather like a stiff, round shaving brush. Palmer and Pitman Trees of S. A. 1961

(2) 27c. Found in S. Afr. place names e. g. Waboonskraal, Waboonsrivier.

[Afk. wa fr. Du. wagen cogn. wagon + boom = tree cogn. Ger. Baum]

waenhuis [ˈvœn, hœɪs] n. pl. -e

18, 11. Coach house or wagon-shed: a feature of old farms, drostdys/ies (qv) 18, 17, or other old houses preserved or restored, esp. in the country. [Afk. waen- fr. Du. wagen cogn. wagon + huis cogn. house]

wagonchest/box/kist, n. pl. -s, -es, -te

18, 31, 26. A lidded chest used on wagon journeys both for storage and as a seat for the driver (see voorkis: the agterkis being the ~ under the tent (qv) 26, 31) both still prized as articles of domestic furniture: see wakis 18.

The above, with a large gun, an axe, adze, and hammer, a couple of waggon-chests, a churn, a large iron pot for boiling soap, and one or two smaller ones for cooking, are all that is absolutely requisite... Thompson Travels in S. Africa II 1827

... Four wagon kists; ... E. Province Herald Advt. 1. 6. 73

[trans. Afk. wakis fr. Du. wagen cogn. wagon + kist = chest]

wagon wood, n.

18. The timber of Protea arborea (grandiflora): see quot. at waboom 32, 18, 13, and at (2) yellowwood 18.

P. W. Keytel. Has always on hand a great variety of English and Swedish Iron, Wagon wood, Stinkwood, Deals and Boards ... C. of G. H. Almanac for 1856 Advt.

wag-'n-bietjie [ˈvaxŋ, biːki, -ci] n. pl. -s, interj.

(1) 32. Lit. 'Wait a little bit': any of several species of thorny Acacia. cf. Austr. wait-a-while (Acacia): in ^{various} combinations ^{eg.} kaffer ~ 32, see katdoring 32.

... a thorny shrub (acacia detinens) well known in the Colony by the name of wagt een bitje (wait a bit), the prickles of which being shaped like hooks, there is no getting loose from them when they catch hold of one's clothes, except by tearing out the part entangled. Their grappling properties I soon experienced to my sorrow, for I was nearly pulled off my horse several times ... Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

(2) Coll. 9, 10. Interj.: equiv. of 'Wait a moment', 'Hang on' etc.

Bilingualism in hotels: Wag 'n bietjie The Minister ... has extended for two months the period within which receptionists and telephonists of licensed hotels are required to show proof that they are bilingual. Cape Times 7. 12. 72

[Afk. fr. Du. wachten = to wait + een = a + bietjie = little bit]

wait-a-bit, modifier

Hist. poss. obs. 29adj. 2. Traveller's term for wag-'n-bietjie (qv) 32.

Torn and scratched by "wait-a-bit" thorns, tripped and half strangled by parasitical monkey-rope, the company tore a way through the treacherous bush ... McKay Last Kaffir War 1871

[trans. Afk. wag 'n bietjie]

wait on, vb phr.

Substand. 29vb, 10. Equiv. of archaic 'wait upon' sign. 'wait for'.

We're out of stock but we're waiting on supplies now. Cape Town Shopkeeper 6.7.71

The Langa police station looked like the out-patient department of a busy hospital as scores of people with serious wounds waited on ambulances. E. Province Herald 26.3.73

[trans. Afk. vb phr. wag op formal 'wait upon' usu. in biblical contexts]

wakis ['vɑ:kɪs] n. pl. -te

18, 31, 26. A chest or kist (qv) 18 made specifically for wagon travel: the front or voorkis (qv) 18 serving as the driver's seat and the rear or agterkis (qv) 18 used under the tent (qv) 31 for storage purposes: now much sought-after collector's pieces: see also at wagon chest 31, 18, 26 and quot. at koskas 18 and jonkmanskas 18.

A dealer in indigenous antiques warned ... that certain shady dealers were buying up wakiste (wagon boxes) and using the wood of one to make four fake wakiste. ... Wakiste made of stinkwood and yellowwood that would have sold for R45 two years ago are now fetching R250 E. Province Herald 24.5.74

[Afk. fr. Du. wagen cogn. wagon + kist cogn. chest]

want to, doesn't/don't, vb phr.

29vb, 10. Used with inanimate subject as equiv. of Eng. 'won't' without sense of negative volition.

This door doesn't want to open. Student 1970

I had to make proper mosbolletjes on the farm but they never wanted to rise. Woman ex Orange Free State 1971

My jeans don't want to come off. Child 1972

[prob. mistrans. of Afk. wil nie = doesn't/don't want to]

wapad ['vɑ:pat] n.

31, 26. Wagon road: also in expr. as old as the Kaapse ~ 10, and in place name 27a Wapadsberg: see quot. at (3) trek.

[Afk. fr. Du. wagen cogn. wagon + pad = road, track cogn. path]

wardmaster, n. pl. -s

Hbt. Obs. 17, 19. An unpaid civic official in charge of a ward in the early days of Cape Town: see also quot. at (1) eating house 15, 30.

... the office of Wardmaster is absolutely necessary to the internal well-being of the town and the tranquility of the inhabitants, so that it cannot be permitted that anyone legally called upon shall refuse serving it. It is hereby declared, that from the nature of the Office of Wardmaster, the obligation everyone is under to contribute to the general good. Should anyone refuse to fill the said office, he must state his reasons for so doing, in writing to the Burgher Senate ... Should the grounds of refusal be deemed inadmissible by the Burgher Senate, and the appointed Person continue to refuse, he shall be deprived of all his privileges as Burgher, and the Government approving, be moreover considered as an unwilling and refractory Burgher and be sent out of the Colony. African Court Calendar for 1819

ware ['va:rə] adj.

Coll. 29adj. 10. Genuine, true: freq. in phr. ~ Afrikaner 19 and ~ boer 19. cf. Austr. dinkum.

While pointing out that Smuts was probably the only political figure in our history with world stature, the author adds that he was not a ware Afrikaner. Evening Post 4. 11. 72

I'm a ware boeremeisie, I love porridge. Cape Times 3. 7. 73
[attrib. form of Afk. waar = true fr. Du. waar cogn. Ger. wahr]

warm, adj.

Substand. 10, 29adj. Equiv. of 'hot' in phr. e.g. ~ bath, ~ food, ~ drink etc.

P — 's warm pies sold here. ^{S-op} Notice ⁱⁿ Grahamstown ~~shop~~ 1970
[translit. Afk. warm [varm] = hot]

wash spears, to vb phr.

Hist. 2, 20, 29vb. See quot.

It is probable that Kreli did not himself desire war, but his young warriors were eager to wash their spears, and spurned all restraint. Whiteside and Ayliff History of the Abambo 1912 1962 edit.

He restored the old military system, with regiments composed of young braves who could not marry till they had "washed their spears" in blood. Keppel Jones Short History of S. A. 1948

[(Ngu.) Zu. ukugeza imikhonto = to wash spears, to carry out a ceremonial cleansing]

-water, n. suff.

Substand. 10. Used as equiv. of or sign. 'a mixture of X-and-water', e.g. sugar ~, ^{vinegar} ~, ~ dettol (disinfectant) ~, or sign. a solution or infusion: see teawater 7: also Jam. E. sugar water [also coconut water].

cf. [I.E.] butter bread 7, 25.

The powder increases itself with each brew, like the vinegar-plant. It adds a splendid flavour to ordinary sugar-water, and as yeast for bread making simply cannot be equalled. E. London Dispatch 20. 12. 1911 cit. Pettman

[prob. transference fr. Afk. use]

waterblommetjie ['vatə(r),blōmĩkĩ, -cĩ] n. pl. -s

28, 14. Lit. 'little water flower' loosely applied to several species preferring a damp habitat or growing in water, esp. to Apogoneton distachyos, see wateruintjie 14: in combination ~ bredie 7.

Wateruintjie (Waterblommetjie) Bredie: 2 soup plates of waterblommetjies (Apogoneton), plucked from their stalks ... Hilda Gerber Cape Cookery 1950

[Afk. water + blom = flower cogn. bloom + dimin. suff. -etjie]

watereendjie ['vatə(r)ɛəŋkĩ, -cĩ] n. pl. -s

28, 13. Prob. corruption of wateruintjie (qv) 14.

waterfiskaal/fiscal ['vatə(r),fɛs'kɑ:l] n. pl. -s

①) 3. The boubou or bush shrike Laniarius ferrugineus.

About Cape Town this bird is known as the Waterfiskaal, and is common in thick bush but far more often heard than seen. E. Gill A First Guide to S. Afr. Birds 1959

②) 17, 19. Water bailiff, the official in control of the water furrows (qv) 18 of a town: see also (water)-erf 18.

water, ride on vb phr.

29vb, 10, 11. See ride (on water) 29vb, 11.

waterskaap/waterkudu ['vatə(r),skɑp, -,kũdũ] n. pl. ∅

6. The aquatic antelope Tragelaphus (selousi) spekei see sitatunga 6.

[Afk. water cogn. water + skaap cogn. sheep (kudu (qv))]

wateruintjie ['vatə(r),œĩnkĩ, -cĩ] n. pl. -s

14. Apogoneton distachyos; the bulbs and flowers of which are edible: see also waterblommetjie 28, 14: also known as watereendjies 'little ducks' poss. because of the floating white flowers, or more prob. corrupted form of ~.

31 Jan 1811 ... a plant called Water-uyentjies, the root of which, when roasted, is much eaten by the slaves and Hottentots. The heads of flowers, boiled, make a dish which may, in taste and appearance, be compared to spinach. Burchell Travels I 1822

In combination ~ bredie 7, a bredie (qv) 7 made with the flowers of ~ s.

A recipe which probably dates back to Hottentot times is wateruintjiebredie. Early Springtime at the Cape is marked by the appearance in sluggish streams and shallow vleis of the sweet-scented white flowers of the wateruintjie (Apogoneton distachyos). Only the flowers are used and these must be young and fresh. Farmer's Weekly 25. 4. 73

[Afk. uintjie fr. Du. ajuintjie = little onion]

wattle, n. pl. -s

32, 11, 30. Also basboom: Acacia decurrens and A. mollissima both of which have been introduced from Australia and are cultivated in S. A. for the bark which yields tannin.

In combination black ~ Peltophorum africanum, so called from its likeness to A. mollissima; silver ~ Acacia dealbata, also orig. a native of Austr. both of which species can be troublesome to farmers on account of their tendency to encroach upon (2) veld (qv) 11: also ~ looper 21 a moth, which in its caterpillar stage defoliates ~.

The thousands of dark-coloured, medium sized moths which have suddenly appeared in Grahamstown are the species Achaea lienardi Boisduval, commonly known as the "Wattle Looper". ... The "Wattle Looper" is a species occurring throughout the greater part of Africa. ... Crop plants which are defoliated by this species include black wattle in Natal, castor oil plant in the Transvaal and citrus in the Eastern Cape. Grocott's Mail 22. 3. 74

wax berry, n.

18, 32. Myrica cordifolia: see berry wax 18 and quot. at mevrou 1, 19. [trans. Afk. fr. Du. was cogn. wax + besjie = berry]

weaver bird, n. pl. -s

3. See vink 3.

-weg [vex] n. usu. suff.

27a. Road, way: found usu. in trans. street names, Alexandraweg, Milnerweg, Hoofweg in contrast to straat (qv) 17, also in route name Ou Kaapse Weg. [Afk. fr. Du. weg = road cogn. way]

weg is ek ['vexɪs, ek] interj.

Coll. 9, 10. Equiv. of 'I'm off!': see also waai, I must 10, 29vb. [Afk. weg = away + is ek = am I]

wel- [vel] adv. prefix

27k Well-: found in S. Afr. place names usu. as prefix to vb partic. e. g. Welgevonde, Welgelegen, Welverdient. [Afk. fr. Du. wel cogn. well]

werf [verf] n. pl. -ven, -we, -s

18, 11. An area, often enclosed, including homestead, barns and other outbuildings: roughly equiv. of farmstead/yard: also 27e in place name Driewerwe [Three ~]

The homestead of the corn farmer was also a substantial and commodious structure with many outbuildings in the "werf", or yard, including workshops and a smithy. C. Graham Botha Our S. A. Past and Present 1938

The nearest English equivalent of a werf is a homestead, and reference to the previous Gold Laws shows that two kinds of werven are contemplated ... Sisson S. Afr. Judicial Dictionary 1960

[Afk. farmyard fr. Du. werf = yard cogn. wharf]

-wes- ['ves-] n. or adj.

27h. -West-: found in S. Afr. place names either as trans. as in Somerset-Wes or in Afk. names e. g. Wes-Driefontein, Stilbaai-wes.

[Afk. fr. Du. west]

what, prn.

Substand. 29prn. red.: used redundantly after 'than' in comparative structures.

^xIn the words of Miss H— M — Sandton Tvl: "I feel fitter than what I have ever felt and very happy and content." Sunday Times 27. 10. 74 Advt.

"It's that sort of thing that gives us Marico farmers a bad name" ... And we didn't want any worse name than what we already had Chris Welman reckoned. Bosman A Bekkersdal Marathon 1971

^x[trans. Afk. comparative structure e. g. ouer as wat ek is = lit. 'older than what I am. ']

white, n. pl. -s, also adj.

4b, 23, 19. Also European (qv) 4b, 23, 19: sign. a white skinned person: see (u)mlungu 1,2,19,23 as opposed to one of colour, freq. as adj. in phr. a member of the ~ group and combination non ~ sign. any person of colour whether of African, Asian or mixed ancestry: see also coloured, non-European 4b, 23, 19 and black 19, 23: see quot. quot. at reclassify 4b, 29vb.

Mr. T. M —, the first black to manage a chain store in Umtata ... has a staff of seven, including a white. Daily Dispatch 3. 5. 72

Three Whites have been arrested, and will appear in the ... Magistrate's Court this morning to be charged with murder. E. Province Herald 10. 4. 73

[fr. Afk. blanke pl. -s (qv) cogn. Fr. blanc = white]

white eye, n. pl. -s

3. Any of several species of Zosteropidae esp. Zosterops capensis capensis, the Cape ~, glasogie 3 or kersogie 3 (kersie); small gregarious fruit and insect-eating birds recognisable by a white ring round the eye. cf. Austr. wax-eye, Zosterops.

Birds had made themselves at home in the garden - brilliant sunbirds of several kinds, chattering white-eyes, finches, robins and thrushes. Personality 2. 4. 71

[fr. appearance]

white sore throat, n. phr.

16. Diphtheria.

... it was found that white sore throat had set in, and she became decidedly worse ... Cape Town Directory for 1866 (Obituary)

[trans. Afk. witseerkeel = diphtheria]

white tie, n. pl. -s

5. Ambiguous in SAE: more freq. the ~ worn by an ouderling, dominee or predikant all (qv) 19, 4a of the Dutch Reformed Church (qv) 4a: see also manel 5, than the white bow tie worn with formal evening dress or 'tails.' *see also manel.*

All the leading farmers were ouderlings (elders), who, on the Sabbath, clad in their 'swart manel' (black frock coats), 'swart keil' (high black top hat), 'wit boortjie en das' (white collar and tie), took their duties very seriously. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

[trans. Afk. wit das]

who-all *see addenda p. 589.*

widow-bird, n. pl. -s

3. Any of several species of the Viduae, and Coliopasser procne procne (Ploceidae fam.) of the Ploceinae usu. called sakabula (qv) 3 esp. in Natal: see quot. at sakabula 3 and kaffir finch 3.

By the time the widow-birds put on their funeral tails in November the whole crop had withered. Brett Young City of Gold 1940 [fr. similarity of plumage to black 'widow's weeds'.]

wild dog, n. pl. -s

6. Lycaon pictus (venaticus): a predatory dog, hunting in packs, destroying both flocks and game. cf. Austr. dingo

... where wild dogs and wolves devour the flocks ... Webster Voyage I 1834

The wild dogs, or 'wilde honden' as they are termed by the Dutch boers, are still abundant in the precincts of the Cape Colony, ... This interesting through destructive animal seems to form the connecting link between the wolf and the hyena. McKay Last Kaffir War 1871 1970 edit.

wildebees(t) ['vɛldə,brɛst] n. pl. Ø, -s

6. Also gnu (qv) 6: either of two S. Afr. antelopes with many of the characteristics of an ox: Connochaetes taurinus the blue ^{blou} or C. gnou the black ^{swart}: see also quot. at snotsiekte 11.

That remarkable animal, the gnu or wildebeest ... Forming the link which connects the ox tribe with the antelope, it partakes in some degree of the character of both ... Great numbers are annually killed, and their flesh cut into strips, dried, and converted into excellent biltongue. C. of G.H. Almanac 1843

WILDEBEEST, is a gnu, and therefore an antelope. Sisson S. Afr. Judicial Dictionary 1960

[Afk. fr. Du. wild(s) = wild + beest cogn. beast (qv)]

wilde perd ['vɛldə,pert, -pɛə(r)t] n. pl. ∅

(1) 6. Obs. name for the zebra (Equus zebra).

Equus Zebra. The Zebra. Wilde Paard of the Cape Colonists. Harris Wild Sports of S.A. 1839

[fr. family name equus (horse) Afk. fr. Du. wild(e) + paard = horse]

(2) 12. Sargus cervinus, also called zebra and streepdassie (qv) 12.

[fr. stripes]

wilde vis ['vɛldə,fɪs] n. pl. -s

12. Elops saurus: see springer 12.

One was a skipjack (Elops Saurus, ... also called Cape salmon, springer or wildevis), ... caught in the surf from a high rock. Grocott's Mail 18.1.72

[Afk. fr. Du. wild + attrib. suff. -e + vis, visch cogn. fish]

wildeveboom [vɛldə'feɪə,bvəm] n. pl. bome

32. Also wild fig: Ficus cordatus see Wonderboom 32. [Afk. fr. Du.

wild cogn. wild + attrib. suff. -e + vijg cogn. fig + boom = tree cogn. Ger. Baum]

windmaker(s)bos ['vɛnt,makə(r)(s),bɔ̃s] n. pl. ∅

32. Passerina filiformis, a highly inflammable shrub which 'migrates', see plant migration 11, 4b and encroaches on (2)veld (qv) 11

[Afk. wind + maak cogn. make + agent. suff. -er + -bos cogn. bush]

winkel/le ['vɛŋkəl, 'wɪŋkl] n. pl. -s

30. A shop, usu. a countrified general dealer's (qv) 19,30 or algemene handelaar^(qv) 19, 30 in combination Boer ~ 30a country store: also 27e in place names Winklespruit and Winkelpos.

... the little roadside winkel - a composite shop, where you could buy moist black sugar, tinned butter, imported; tinned milk, also imported; cotton prints, boots, 'square face', tobacco, dates, nails, gunpowder, cans, ribbons, tallow candles, and the Family Herald. Glanville Tales from the Veld 1897

When I went into a dorp winkel ... did I throw hysterics because the woman in the shop could not speak a word of English? Sunday Times 14.10.73

deriv. ~ ler 19,30, Hist. a shopkeeper; and combination Boer ~ ler; see quot. at (4)kraal 2.

... grabbing men called winklers were charging one shilling per pound for meat, flour, sugar, salt and similar necessities. McKay Last Kaffir War 1871

He hurried back to the Boer winkel in a rage and said ... In your blessed barrel there are pebbles at the bottom and coffee on the top." Cohen Reminiscences of Kimberley 1911

[Afk. fr. Du. winkel = shop]

winkelhaak ['vɛŋkəl,hak] n.

11. An ear-mark like a three cornered tear for identification of sheep, cattle and other livestock.

1 White Nanny Goat, L/Ear stump, R/Ear w/haak in front. Daily Dispatch 29.6.71

[Afk. fr. Du. winkelhaak scheur = three cornered, right angled, rent, tear: winkelhaal = a set square]

wish you, to v^o phr.

Substand. 10, 29vb. To wish someone well, congratulate on a birthday etc.

"I'll be sure to come and wish you on the right day." Eng. speaking woman ex Cape Town 1969

[prob. fr. Afk. om jou te kom gelukwens = to come to wish you good luck, happiness, joy]

wissel ['vɪsəl] vb intrns.

29vb, 11. To shed teeth: used of sheep usu. as partic. ~ ed, un~ ed 29adj.

1640 Merino Hamels - unwisselled to 6 tooth - well grown and in good condition ... Grocott's Mail 28. 3. 69

In combination ~ hamel 11, a castrated ram which has shed its milk teeth: see also volbek 11.

... 771 6 tooth to full mouth Hamels ... 100 "Wissel" Hamels. Farmer's Weekly 3. 1. 68

[Afk. fr. Du. wisselen = to shed teeth]

wit- ['vɪt-] adj. prefix

(1) 27j. White-: found in S. Afr. place names e. g. Witbank, Witkop, Witnek, Witpoort etc.

(2) 28, 32. Prefix to numerous plant and animal names sign. white colouration.

[Afk. fr. Du. wit cogn. white]

witbaas ['vɪt,bas] n. [[pl. -es]]

Coll. 1, 19, 10. Mode of address or reference to someone bossy or domineering over non-white people.

J — always likes to play witbaas here. Girl 14 George, Cape 1972

[Afk. wit = white + baas = master cogn. boss]

witblits ['vɪt,blɪts] n.

8. Home-distilled 'brandy' or raw spirit, acc. some the voorloop (qv) 8. cf. U.S. white lightning, moonshine, Canad. whisky blanc, white whisky, Irish potheen, 'mountain dew': see also quot. at vaatjie 8, 18.

Witblits, of course, is home-distilled dop brandy with a high alcoholic content, ... A slow fire then gives a pure, strong witblits - white lightning because it has none of the colour imparted to more respectable brandies by their casks. ... Farmers are allowed to distil small quantities of witblits for their own use. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

One remembers as recently as 1946 someone saying "Whatever you do, don't get into the habit of drinking brandy." A folk memory, I suppose, of witblitz and Cape Smoke. E. Province Herald 3. 4. 74

[Afk. fr. Du. wit cogn. white + blits = lightning flash]

witchdoctor, n. pl. -s

16, 19, 2. Also sangoma, inyanga, herbalist, muti man, ali (qv) 19, 16, 2: an African practitioner of magic, medicine and witchcraft both in tribal and urban societies, often a smeller-out of witches or other evildoers, usu. with a stock-in-trade of herbal and other remedies, incantations and spells: some ~s are consulted by Whites also: see throw the bones, 16, 2, 29vb, smell out 16, 2, 29vb, (1)dolos 16.

Belief in the power of witchcraft, and the ability of the witchdoctor to divine who practised it, is as strongly rooted in the minds of the people as ever ... Whiteside and Ayliff History of the Alambo 1912 1962 edit.

Does the urban African believe in the divining powers of witchdoctors? ... Mr. — "Muthi House" - the only doctor who has two "degrees" in witchcraft, (sangoma, herbalist and witchdoctor). Mr. — can speak to a snake, can turn a snake into wood with his herbs. Bona Mar. 1974

cf. shaman, Jam. E. obeah man/woman, samfie man/woman; U.S. and Canad. Indian medicine man.

witchweed, n.

28, 11. Also mieliegif and rooibloom (qv) 28, 11, species of Striga,^x

Witchweed - resistant varieties of kaffir corn are being produced at the Potchefstroom School of Agriculture. Handbook for Farmers in S.A. 1937 ^x S. asiatica, S. elegans, S. Forbesii

wit els [vət'els] n. and n. modifier

18, 32. Platylophus trifoliatis, a forest tree of up to 18m in height preferring watercourses or other damp habitat: also the timber used for furniture and the keels of boats: see rooi els 18, 32 and quot. at pear 32. 27c in place names Witelsbos, Witelsriver.

The other woods most in request, and found in Albany, are - Red and White Milk, Red and White Else, ... S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1831 (Greig)

as modifier;

One White Els Chest E. Province Herald Advt. 1. 6. 73

[Afk. fr. Du. wit cogn. white + els = alder]

witgatboom ['vət,xat,bvəm] n. pl. -me

32. Boscia albitrunca an evergreen tree with a pure white trunk 'as if they had been whitewashed' (Burchell Travels II 1824) and edible roots which can be pounded into meal or roasted and ground as a substitute for coffee: also known as wonderboom (qv) 32.

Where the witgatboom grows, of course, a coffee shortage causes no trouble. This tree, also known as the shepherd's tree ... grows by itself, to a height of twenty feet, sometimes offering the only shade for miles. Shepherds love the witgatboom for other reasons as well. It is an evergreen, the berries can be eaten by men and animals and sheep thrive on the leaves. Lawrence Green Karoo 1955

[Afk. fr. Du. wit cogn. white + gat = hole, opening + boom = tree cogn. Ger. Baum]

withals-kraai ['vɛt(h)als,kraɪ] n. pl. -e, -s

- 3(1) Corvu albicollis the white-necked crow or Cape Raven, a predator troublesome to farmers, plundering fowls and even lambs: [known among Africans as umfundisi (qv) from the white collar worn by missionaries in former times.]
[trans. Eng. white-necked crow, Afk. hals = neck + kraai cogn. crow]

with, prep. and adv.

Substand. 29A/P/A, red. Used in various ways in SAE.

- (1) adv. redundantly in phr. come/go/take ~ equiv. of 'along.'

Where do you think you're going?

Come with. You can hold my hand. Come.

Fugard People are Living There 1969

Let's ... split to some other beach ... Take our surfies with ...
Darling 12.2.75

- (2) erron. in phr. throw ~: see also quot. at throw 29vb, 10.

The living are throwing me with things. I know, I know ... but it is dangerous, they will kill me. Drum Nov. 1964

- (3) in phr. go ~ the bus/tram/train etc.

[mistrans. Afk. saam (adv.) = along, and trans. of Afk. met = with, by, in phr. gooi met lit. 'throw with.']

witkoppie ['vɛt,kɔpi] n. pl. -s

Coll. 19. Lit. 'little white head': a blonde child.

With such a pack of witkoppies coming out of Prep. I can't tell which is my own child. Grahamstown mother 1968

[Afk. fr. Du. wit cogn. white + kop = head cogn. Ger. Kopf + dimin. suff. -(p)ie]

witogie ['vɛt,ɔxi] n. pl. -s

3. Trans. white eye (qv) ^{any of several species of Zosteropidae known as} Zosterops capensis capensis; also glasogie 3, kersogie 3, (7) kraal (qv) ogie 3. cf. Austral wax-eye

There were twelve witogies in the bird bath - it looked like the blackbirds in the pie. Woman, Cape Town 19.6.71

[Afk. fr. Du. wit cogn. white + oog = eye + dimin. suff. -ie]

Wits [vɛts, vɪts] n. prop.

34. The University of the Witwatersrand, ~ ie 19, 34 a student or alumnus of ~ university. [abbr. Witwatersrand (+ personif. suff. -ie (qv))]

witteboom ['vɛtə,bvəm] n. pl. -e

32. Leucodendron argenteum (Proteaceae): see silver tree 32: also 27c place names Witteboom, Wittebome.

14 Feb 1811 This place is called Witteboom, a name which, with great propriety, it has received on account of numerous plantations of large Witteboom, or Silver trees, which grow about it. The native station of this handsome tree, is the sloping ground at the foot of the eastern side of Table Mountain ... Burchell Travels I 1822

[Du. witte cogn. white + boom = tree cogn. Ger. Baum]

woel [vũl] vb intrns.

Slang. 10, 29vb. Equiv. of 'rush around', 'hare about' etc. as in

7 They're always woeling round town and their mother can't bear it. Schoolgirl 15, 1973

*Low water early. We'll have to woel if we want prawns. Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969, 1973 edit.

[Afk. fr. Du. woelen = to bustle, toss about]

woer-woer ['vũr, vũr] n. pl. -s

15. Child's toy, believed to have originated with the Bushman, consisting of a flat object, often a button, threaded on a loop of string, which twisted and held taut between the hands is made to hum by moving them closer together and further apart alternately.

Get your magic woer-woer 5c each at this theatre. Cinema Cape Town Advt. Jan. 1973

[onomat.]

woes [vũs] adj.

Slang. 10, 29adj. Furious: ill-tempered esp. among children.

... one big happy jol. Not a insult to be heard or a fist shook. The only woes faces is those what's hung over. Darling 28.5.75

[Afk. fr. Du. woest = wild, fierce, unruly]

wolf [wũlf, vũlf] n. pl. -ves, -we, n. modifier and n. suff.

6. Any of various species of Hyaena inc. Crocuta crocuta originally called ~ by the colonists from a real or fancied likeness to the wolf of Europe: see quot. at wild dog 6.

Aug 11th 1825 I hereby declare that I have purchased 5 ounces of arsenick of J. Hancock for the alone purpose of destroying wolves which infest my place - Witness my hand Hezh. Sephton. James Hancock's MS. Notebook

In combination: berg ~, gestreepte ~, maned ~, strand ~ (qv) tiger ~ (qv), all 6; also in place name 27d Wolfhuis.

... the intelligence that the dogs tracked a maned wolf. ... This animal is a species of hyena, and exceedingly destructive to the sheep, killing more than it devours. Philipps Occurrences in Albany and Caffer-land 1827

attrib. as modifier:

Gillmer and Martin Have for Sale At their Stores No 26 Grave-street Ironmongery in Great Variety ... Mouse, Rat and Wolf traps. C. of G. H. Almanac for 1841 Advt.

[Afk. fr. Du. wolf]

Woltone ['vũl, tʃənə] pl. n. prop.

19. Cape Colonials: see quot. cf. Kaapenaar 19; see also Blikoor, (1) Vaalpens 19, 10.

Woltone-Cape Colonials are so called because the main branch of farming in early days was with sheep, and wool used to be baled by two bare-footed men who stood inside the suspended wool-bag and 'tramped' down

the wool as it was being thrown into the bag. Swart Africanderisms: A Supplement 1934

[Afk. wol cogn. wool + toon = toe + pl. -e]

wolwe- [vǒlvə-] pl. prefix

27d. Hyenas-: found in S. Afr. place names e. g. Wolwekraal, Wolwehoek, Wolwedans. [pl. form of wolf (qv) 6]

wolwegift [vǒlvə, xʒft] n.

28, 16. Also wolweboontjie 28, 16: Hyaenanche globosa, the fruits or seeds of which are highly toxic and in powdered form rubbed into carcasses for destroying hyenas: see wolf 6.

The root, commonly known by the name of "Wolve-gift" (a medical drug) grows here in abundance, and has become an article of commerce. S. Afr. Almanac and Directory for 1833 (Greig)

[Afk. fr. Du. pl. wolven = wolves + gift = poison]

Wonderboom [vǒndə(r), bʊəm] n. prop.

32, 27. Ficus pretoriae, formerly Ficus cordata, the wildeveyboom 32: properly applied to a remarkable clump of these at the foot of the Magaliesberg outside Pretoria: also 27c place name Wonderboom, and a term used to refer to the witgatboom (qv) 32 on account of its extraordinary usefulness.

Ficus Pretoriae This species is a spreading, usually evergreen tree, growing up to 70 feet in height and found in Natal, in various parts of the Transvaal, and northwards into tropical Africa. To this species belongs the famous Wonderboom, the unique groups of trees growing on the outskirts of Pretoria. Palmer and Pitman Trees of S. A. 1961

[Afk. fr. Du. wonder = marvel + boom = tree cogn. Ger. Baum]

woodcutter(s), n. freq. pl.

19. Self-employed workers of timber in the Knysna forests from the establishment in 1776 of a Dutch East India Company woodcutting station in the area until their removal by Act of Parliament in 1939: [on account of their primitive way of life and poverty they were known also as poor whites (qv) 19; see quot. at poor white 19 Informant Hjalmar Thesen ... and errone. as bosbouers (qv) 19.]

These woodcutters are the poorest class of white people in the colony; earning a livelihood with severe labour by conveying timber to the Knysna or to Cape Town, in wagons ... which, they complain, affords them but a meagre subsistence. Thompson Travels in S. A. I 1827

wooden orange, n. pl. -s

14. See ²klapper 14, 28, kaffir orange 14.

work, n.

Substand. 10. Freq. in SAE sign. 'place of work': see quot. at tikoloshe 2, 16.

works on my/your etc. nerves, vb phr.

Substand. 10, 29vb. Equiv. of Gets on my/your etc. nerves: see quot. at telling you, I'm, 10, 9, 29vb. [trans. Afk. dit werk op my/jou etc. senuwees lit. 'it works on my/your etc. nerves']

worry, vb trns.

[A.E.] 2, 10, 29vb. Used by African speakers sign. to importune sexually or for money: *see quot. at umfasi.*

... Miss — complained of a tikolosh which worried her at night in the servant's quarters. ... "The tikolosh which is planted here worries girls who sleep in the room. It keeps them awake and has sex with them ... Drum 22.2.72

Every Saturday afternoon go to the park and kick those dogs booze, swear at them and worry their mrezans. Ibid 8.4.72

[trans. Ngu. ukukhataza = to pester, bother]

-wors [vɔ̃(r)s] n.

7. Sausage: usu. suff. or abbr. of boerewors (qv) 7, e.g. ~~'One kilo of stewing steak and one and a half kilo of wors.'~~ Butcher's order 1974 [Afk. fr. Du. worst cogn. Ger. Wurst = sausage]

wragtig ['vraxtɪx] interj.

Slang. 9. Exclamation of surprise, incredulity or in form so ~ as emphasis to statement: also wragtie and so wragtie waar: see so waar 10, 9 and quot. at beneek 10, 29adj.

'Wragtig! We live in wonderful times!' ejaculated the astonished settlers of Thirstland. The running of the rivers was indeed a diversion after the dreadful drought. Birkby Thirstland Treks 1936

[Afk. fr. Du. waarachtig = truly, indeed]

wyn- [veɪn-] n. prefix.

27e, 28. Wine-: prefix in place name Wynberg, Cape, a grape-growing area, and in plant names usu. sign. having fruits with a vinous flavour: ~ bessie, Dovyalis rhamnoides fr. which 'brandy' and vinegar were formerly made; ~ klapper, Strychnos cocculoides fr. the vinous taste of the pulp: also ~ blommetjie, Geissorhiza rochensis fr. goblet-shaped crimson-based flowers.

[Afk. fr. Du. wijn cogn. wine]

X

X.D.C. ['eks,di'si:] n. prop.

4b. A government scheme for financial development and assistance in the Xhosa (qv) 23 homelands (qv) 4b.

The XDC aims at planning and promoting the development of all sectors of South Africa's two Xhosa nations, namely of the Transkei and the Ciskei, ... Panorama May 1973

Historic Farm Goes Black The sale of --- to the XDC follows four years of negotiations between the --- family and the Government. The XDC will take over --- in September. E. Province Herald 5.7.74

[acronym Xhosa Development Corporation]

Xhosa [kʰsa +] n. prop. pl. ama-, -s, also modifier.

(1) 23. The African peoples/nations of the Transkei and the Ciskei formerly known as (1)Kaffirs 23, see quot. at (1)kaffir, consisting of the AmaXhosa, AmaPondo and AmaTembu; as modifier see quot. at XDC 4b.

(2) The language of the Xhosa people related to Zulu and to Swazi with which it combines to form the Nguni (qv) 23 group of languages.

[n. prop.]

Xosa [kʰsa +] n. prop. pl. ama-, -s

23. Earlier sp. form of Xhosa 23 (qv).

Y

yakkie ['jæki] n. pl. -s

Austral. common, clay marble

15. Prob. reg. Cradock area E. Cape: an earthenware marble: see also al(l)ie, ghoen, ironie, queen, (3) tollie, all 15.

As a marble a yakkie is lowest of the low - a dull coloured earthenware, not even glass. If you had a good big ironie as your ghoen you could pulverise your enemies' yakkies. Guy Butler ex Cradock 1971

[unknown]

yebo ['je:bǝ] interj.

Coll. 2, 9. Yes: see also ja 9. [Zu. yebo = yes]

yellow-belly, n. pl. ∅, -ies

12. Epinephelus guaza or E. flavoceruleus; Rock-cod or Garoupa (Garrupa); Hong K. garoupa. [[20 also Second World War slang, an Italian^x girl. [prob. fr. sallow colouring]]]

**ora coloured*

yellowfish, n. pl. ∅

12. Any of several S. Afr. river fish of the Cyprinidae genus Barbus: in combinations Clanwilliam ~ B. capensis; small/large mouth ~ B. kimberleyensis and B. holubi; small/large scale ~ B. marequensis and B. polylepis; Upper Zambesi ~ B. codringtonii etc.: also geelvis.

These hand lines which were about twenty feet in length were, as well as the hooks attached to them, very strong, and barbel or yellow fish rarely broke away from them. Pohl The Dawn and After 1964

Carp dominated the contest, with a smattering of yellowfish, mudfish and barbel also in the weigh-in nets. Sunday Times Magazine 27. 10. 74

yellow ground, n.

30. The upper levels in a kimberlite pipe (qv) 30 probably blue ground (qv) 30 weathered by sun, which overlies the blue ground proper: orig. thought to be the only diamondiferous earth.

Hadn't people said it was finished at the time when the yellow-ground ended and the blue-ground, actually incomparably richer, began? Brett Young City of Gold 1940

[fr. yellowish-green colour: trans. Afk. geelgrond]

yellow rice, n.

7. Traditional dish: rice coloured yellow with bo rrie (qv) 7 and usu. containing raisins: see geelrys 7 and begrafnisrys 7.

... it was roasted hens an' roasted mutton, an' roasted potatoes an' punkin an' beans an' sweet-potatoes an' yellow rice with raisin in it ...
Pauline Smith Plakops Children 1935

[trans. Afk. geelrys fr. Du. geel = yellow + rijs cogn. rice]

yellowtail, n. pl. Ø,

12. The marine fish Albacore, Seriola lalandii: see alkoord 12.
cf. U.S. amberjack, Jam. E. yellow tail (and compounds).

That fine fighting fish, the yellowtail, has started running already.
Daily Dispatch 23.11.71.

The struggling yellowtail attracts others of its shoal. ... yellowtail are inquisitive fish and when one is hooked others rush in to see what the fuss is all about. Deep sea anglers have observed this habit.
E. Province Herald 1.8.74

[trans. prob. Afk. geelstert fr. Du. geel = yellow + staart = tail]

yellowwood, n. pl. -s

(1) 18, 32. Either of two species of Podocarpus; P. falcatus, Outeniqua ~, see ²kalander 18, 32; or P. latifolius, 'Real' ~, formerly known as upright ~, a mistrans. or translit. of opregte geelhout = genuine ~.

We have forest trees too, tall as any elm, the one I admire is called yellow-wood tho- why I cannot tell, tis more grey and dark green than any thing. Kate Pigot's Diary Aug. 1820 cit. Fitzroy. Dark Bright Land 1955

The unbalanced exploitation of yore, which brought the precious stinkwood to near-extinction and decimated the yellowwoods, was stopped long ago. E. Province Herald 18.4.73

[trans. Afk. fr. Du. geel = yellow + hout = timber]

(2) n. and n. modifier; 18. The wood of the above species, clear golden yellow in colour but not very hard, used for building purposes as well as for furniture: see quot. at wakis 18, jonkmanskas 18.

J. C. Truter, General Dealer ... Has always on hand ... Wagon and Cart Wood, Yellow-wood and Stinkwood Planks ... George Advertiser 14.4.1870

... the long white wine-house with its rows of massive oak stukvats bound with iron, and its ceiling of bamboos placed close together over heavy cross-beams of yellow-wood. Fairbridge That Which Hath Been 1913

as modifier ~ beams, floors, furniture, panelling, table, wakis (qv) 18 etc.

[as at (1) yellowwood]

yes-no, interj.

Coil. 10, 9. An emphatic affirmative usu. in answer to a qn.: see also quot. at Ja-nee 10, 9.

The lady enriched my vocabulary by a glorious word, not in the phrase-book, which, by means of intonation, may express affirmation, negation, approval, credulity, and incredulity at will. viz. "ja-nee", which means yes-no. Morton In Search of S.A. 1948

Yes-no rhenosterbos isn't a problem here thank goodness - it really can damage your veld. Farmer, Carlisle Bridge 1972.

[trans. Afk. ja-nee = sure, that's a fact etc.]

yessus [jɛsəs] interj.

Slang. 9, 10. Form of 'Jesus' as exclamation. cf. U.S. Gee, Jeez, Jeepers etc.: see quot. at (1) only 29adv.

The world was open this morning. It was big! All the roads ... new ways, new places. Yessus! It made me drunk. Fugard Boesman and Lena 1969, 1973 edit.

[fr. Afk. Jesus ['jɛsəs]]

yesterday, today and tomorrow, n.

13, 32. Brunfelsia, a shrub with flowers which open purple, turn light lavender-mauve and finally white so that all three colours occur at the same time. cf. Jam. E. today-tomorrow mango which ripens first one side then the other.

The common Brunfelsia which we know as "Yesterday, today and tomorrow" is one of the most sweetly scented of all flowering shrubs. Daily Dispatch 16.6.73

[fr. sequence of colouring]

yet, adv. t.

Sstand. 29adv. red. Used in past tense sentences e. g. Didn't you get it yet?

In 1935 the river wasn't canalised yet. Oral informant.

The Xs came to pick me up to take me to dinner but I wasn't back from the Ys yet. Letter Schoolgirl 16, 9.7.74

Also redundantly:

By Monday morning she had not yet returned and had not yet been found by the two animal societies, by the police, or by the Settlers Park rangers. E. Province Herald 7.11.74

[prob. fr. trans. Afk. nog = still, yet, 'as yet, without restriction of tense in use]

yl [ɛɪ] adj.

Coll. 29adj. 10. Sparse, scanty, thin. usu. of or pertaining to growth of plants or hair.

His beard's too yl for him ever to grow a full one. Informant ex George, Cape 1969

[Afk. fr. Du. ijl = thin, sparse]

ye [jɛ] interj.

yokeskey ['jɔk,skɛɪ] n. pl. -s

31, 11, 26. A yoke-pin or skei (qv) 31, 11: also quot. at skei 31, 11.

But often it happens while trekking that something goes wrong with the gear - a yokeskey or a nekstrop breaks ... Fitzpatrick Jock of the Bushveld 1907, 1909 edit.

[translit. Afk. jukskei]

Young Turk, n. prop. pl. -s also modifier

4b, 19. In SAE a member of the reformist wing of the United Party, see U.P. 4b; also movement 4b, now the 'Reform Party.'

* Young Turks spurn Prog link The firm 'no' to a Progressive-United Party axis came from ... top members of the "Young Turk" movement in the United Party. E. Province Herald 14.6.74

["Young (5) Representing a recent tendency movement or the like - used to designate various societies, schools, parties etc. as Young Italy, Young Turks." Webster's Collegiate Dictionary 1936]

youth, the pl. collective n.

Substand. 10. Used sign. young people in general not usu. as n. abstr.

The magazine was a popular one and was available to all - including the youth. Daily Dispatch 27.11.71

[translit. Afk. die jeug = young people, not the youth sign. a single specific young male]

-yster- ['eɪstə(r)] n. prefix or suff.

28, 22. -Iron-: usu. sign. extreme hardness or strength e.g.

~ hout (qv) 19; ~ (boom) 32, Olea capensis; ~ bos Zygophyllum incrustatum; ~ gras Aristida diffusa 28 etc. : also made of iron as in strijkijzer (obs.) 18, colonial name for sad-iron; or containing iron as ~ klip (qv) 22 etc. : see also ~ vark 6. 27e in place name Ysterfontein.

William Farmer Tools of all descriptions ... Coffee and Pepper Mills, Strykyzers, Brushes, Kettles and Komfores. C. of G.H. Almanac for 1841 Advt.

[Afk. fr. Du. ijzer = iron]

ysterhout ['eɪstə(r),həvt] n.

18, 32. See ironwood 18, 32 and Umzimbiet/bete 18, 32, 2: so called acc. C.A. Smith (Common Names of S. Afr. Plants, 1966) from van Riebeeck's time when it was regarded as too hard for anything but fuel.

As a rule these came from Knysna and other villages in that neighbourhood, where timber was plentiful, especially stinkwood, yellowwood, and ysterhout (ironwood) enormously tough, heavy, and suitable for ox-wagon shafts. Jackson Trader on the Veld 1958

[Afk. fr. Du. ijzer = iron + hout = timber]

ystermannetjie ['eɪstə(r),manɪkɪ, -ci] n.

15. Lit. 'iron-mannikin' the children's game occ. called 'punching statues' in which the aim is to keep still. cf. donker mannetjie 15.

Ma, Jannie's asked us to go over and play ystermannetjie or skop die blik. Child 12, 1970

[Afk. fr. Du. ijzer = iron + man + dimin. suff. -(n)etjie]

ysterklip ['eɪstə(r),klɪp] n. or n. modifier

22. Ironstone: see quot.

... there is no doubt that the ysterklip (ironstone) country in the Northern Cape attracts and distributes lightning. Some of those ysterklip koppies have been struck hundreds of times ... Lawrence Green Land of Afternoon 1949

[Afk. fr. Du. ijzer = iron + klip = rock, crag, Afk. stone]

ystervark ['eɪstə(r), fɑ:k, fɑ:k] n. and n. prefix

6. Hystrix^{afriicaeaustralis} (cr̄istata): the porcupine.

The hystrix cristata of Linnaeus, called by the colonists here yzter-varken (or iron hog), is the same animal as the Germans carry about for a show in our country by the name of porcupine. Sparrman Voyage I 1785 cit. Pettman

... we never had much respect for the school teacher .. all he had was book-learning and didn't know, for instance, a simple thing like that an ystervark won't roll himself up when he's tame. Bosman Bekkersdal Marathon 1971

27d. In place name Ystervarkfontein. 28. Porcupine (also poss. sign. hedgehog): as prefix in plant names referring either to a bristly or prickly habit of growth as in ~ bos(sie) 32, Microlophus Burchellii, Aspalanthus spinosa and other species; ~ (pol), Euphorbia Eustacei or E. multifolia; or to their being eaten by porcupines e.g. ~ kos (food) 32 Pachypodium succulentum; ~ melkpol 32 (milk shrub) Euphorbia intermis; ~ patat (sweet potato) various species of Kedrostis; ~ wortel Zantedeschia aethiopica, see varklelie 13, varkblom 13.

[Afk. fr. Du. ijzer = iron + varken = pig]

yu/yo [jũ] interj.

2, 9. African exclamation of surprise. cf. hau 2, 9 or Eng. whew!

See addenda p. 589

yu [jũ] interj.

see yo.

Z

zakaat [zə'kɑt] n.

25,(24) Obligatory payment made for charity by all Muslims in terms of Islamic law: cf. tithes. [In Durban part of this is a 'hand-out' to all beggars coming to any Muslim shop-owner on a Thursday.]

The purpose of this leaflet is to warn the Muslim public that it should be on guard when paying Zakaat. If Zakaat is handed to such persons who are not cognizant with the Islamic rules applicable to Zakaat-spending, ... Remember that your Zakaat will not be spent according to the Shariah. And, in such case your obligation of Zakaat will not be regarded as being discharged. In terms of the law of Islam, you are again liable for Zakaat payment in this event. Leader 21. 2. 75

[Arab.]

Z.A.R. n. prop.

17, 4b. The Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek (qv).

On April 12, 1877, the erstwhile Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek (ZAR) was annexed by Sir Theophilus Shepstone as British territory....
Panorama Jan. 1974

[acronym]

Zarp [zɑp] n. pl. -s

19, 4b. A member of the Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek Politie [acc. some Z. A. Rijdende(mounted) Politie (police)].

On one occasion he was being escorted to Pretoria by two ancient-looking burgher policemen, commonly known as "Zarps" (Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek Polisie.). Klein Stagecoach Dust 1937

[acronym of above]

zebra, n. pl. -s or ∅

(1) 6. Equus zebra, formerly wilde perd (Du. paard (qv) 6) 'wild horse'.

(2) 12. Sargus cervinus, marine fish also called wildeperd, streepdassie or bontrok, all 12.

[[Zebu, n. prop.

11. Non-SAE. Humped cattle, Bos indicus: in S. A. usu. Africander (qv) 11: also presum. Brahman.

Supreme Zebu bull and Champion Africander Bull, Berlin Buffel. Farmer's Weekly 7. 6. 72

[Zebu = Bos indicus, widely spread species of humped cattle found throughout Asia and Africa.]]

zeekoe ['zikū] n.

6. Hippopotamus, 'sea cow' (qv) 6 usu. traveller's term.

30 Oct. 1811 ... had never seen a Zee-koe (Sea-Cow), as the colonists call the Hippopotamus ... Burchell Travels I 1822

In combination Hist. obs. spek 7, 26: 'bacon' made of fat hippopotamus meat.

The first was an omelette of ostrich egg, and the latter the salted and smoked flesh of the hippopotamus, or as it is called here Zee Koe spek (sea-cow pork), and from good pork it cannot be distinguished. Centlivres Chase The C. of G.H. and her E. Province of Algoa Bay 1843, 1967 edit.

Also gat, 22 a deep pool in a river-bed. cf. Canad. buffalo wallow (mud).

... large pools, or as the colonists call them, Zeekoe-gats, deep enough to float a man-of-war. Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

27d. in place names Zeekoevlei, Zeekoegat (see above), Zeekoerivier. [Du. zeekoe = walrus, river horse (hippotamus), sea cow or 'manatee']

Zimbabwe ['zɪm,babwe] n. prop.

4b, 2. Rhodesia: see quot.

He told an ANC rally in Sinoia that the freedom of "Zimbabwe" (the African Nationalist name for Rhodesia) was coming fast. E. Province Herald 19. 8. 74

dem. ~ an
[fr. earlier place name]

¹zinc, n.

18. Also zink: in SAE equiv. of galvanised iron as in bath 18 or corrugated galvanised iron roofing as in roof etc.. cf. Jam. E. zinc roof = corrugated iron. [Formerly genuine zinc was used: see bracketed quot.]

The red walls of the farm-house, the zinc roofs of the out buildings, the stone walls of the kraals all reflected the fierce sunlight. Olive Schreiner Story of an Afr. Farm 1883

The brazier, zink bath and cooking utensils, sack for the empties ... were obtained from Coloureds in the area when filming [Boesman and Lena] started six weeks ago. E. Province Herald 23. 1. 73

[Zinc was the roofing material eventually put on the Bathurst English church, and seems to have continued in popularity until the arrival of the cheaper corrugated iron in the fifties. Lewcock C19 Architecture in S.A. 1963]

²zinc/k, n. pl. -s

Substand. 18. Used erroneously for (kitchen) sink.

I'll just clear the zink drain first. Plumber, George Cape [mispron.]

Zionist, n. prop. pl. -s

4a, 2. A member of the African separatist Zionist church: the Church itself, see quot.

Sundkler discussing African separatist churches of the Zionist type points out that they are hostile to European techniques of education and medicine. They are syncretistic, in the sense that they carry over into their doctrines and worship values and rituals derived from traditional religion. Longmore The Dispossessed 1959

[unknown poss. fr. Zion 'the New Jerusalem']

Zoggie [ʔzɔ̃xĩ] n. prop. pl. -s

4b, 19. Jocular name for a member of the Herstigte (qv) Nasionale Party 4b: see also HNP 4b, prob. ephemeral.

Inevitably the Banda visit will be almost a traumatic shock for Dr. Albert Hertzog and other zoggies. Post 8.8.71

[fr. name of party leader Albert Hertzog]

¹zol(1) [zɔ̃l] n. pl. -s, vb trns., n. prop.

(1) Slang: 8. A smoke, a hand rolled cigarette now obs. also trade name of miniature cheroots. cf. Canad. rollie, twisting, Austr. 'makings' the materials used.

(2) 8. A cigarette of or containing dagga (qv) 16, 8. cf. 'reefer.'

The defence tolds the court — had smoked numerous dagga "zolls" that afternoon and also had consumed a third of a bottle of brandy. Daily Dispatch 22.2.72

(3) 24. A measure of dagga (qv) 16, 8, by size or weight. cf. U.S. joint, stick etc.

The customers in turn sell 'zols' - cigarette size - to their customers. Drum 27.8.67

... smuggling a small amount of dagga - in each case less than a "zoll" - into the prison... Het Suid Western 10.2.72

[Afk. zol, a hand rolled cigarette poss. rel. Ger. Zoll cogn. toll (duty)· Ngu. form i-zoli]

²zoll

10, 29vb. Children's slang: to pinch or steal, hence zoll er one who zolls, e.g. 'Somebody's zolled my ball-point': extended to sign. a dirty trick e.g. 'It was a zoll I'm telling you, he set stuff in the exam paper we've never done in class.' [Informants children]

(2) 15. n. prop. a card game - also usu. of children - similar to beggar-my-neighbour or 'cheat'.

[unknown, poss. fr. ¹zol(1)]

zone, vb trns.

4b, 29vb. To proclaim or set aside a certain area or district for occupation by a particular racial group; also to re-zone to change either the purpose of an area e.g. from 'residential' to 'business' or the racial group for which it was formerly zoned: see also Group Area 4b and release 4b, 29vb.

In terms of a Group Areas proclamation ... this area, and another mainly residential, adjacent area in the North End, were zoned for White occupation. ... all buildings, land or premises in the newly zoned trading area shall ... be occupied or used only for the purposes of business as defined in the proclamation. Daily Dispatch 27.3.70

[official term]

zoning, vbl n.

4b. See quot.: also zone 4b, 29vb.

He and many people had the wrong impression about zoning. Zoning meant an area or portion set aside to be owned by a race group - Africans, for instance. Daily Dispatch 2.10.71

[fr. zone]

Zoo train, n. prop.

Slang. prob. reg. Cape Town and Pretoria. 10, 31, 4b. The train on which the members of Parliament and civil servants arrive from Pretoria for the parliamentary session from January to June each year.

Parliament isn't in session yet, but I thought the Zoo Train had arrived weeks ago. Woman ex Cape Town 20.1.75

Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek ['zœit afrikən}e ,repœ'blik] n. prop.

Hist. 17, 4b. The old Transvaal 'Boer' Republic: see also vierkleur 4b, 17, ZAR 4b, 17 and Zarp 17, 19.

The first prospectors began trickling into the Transvaal during the 1860s. At that time it was formed into the old Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek, and was in an impoverished state. Panorama Dec. 1973

[Du. South African Republic]

zuid see p. 580

Zulu ['zulu] n. prop. pl. -s, ama-, and n. modifier

(1) 23. The African people or nation concentrated in Zululand (now Kwa Zulu) and Natal (see quot.): as modifier language, people 23; see

(2) Zulu; cattle 11, see (3) Zulu; Territorial Authority (qv) 4b: see also quot. at Swazi 23.

16th May 1829 We this evening obtained some information respecting the country around Fort Natal & the nation over whom Chaka ruled the very names of the Chiefs, afford sufficient evidence of the pride of this people, ... Chaka's grandfather was called Zulu, which signifies High, or the Heavens from him the Nation is now called Amazulu, or people of Heaven ... William Shaw Diary

(2) 23. The language of the people which with Xhosa 23 and Swazi 23 makes up the Nguni (qv) group of Bantu languages.

... who grew up in Natal and learned Zulu along with English. Drum 8.1.73

[see first quot.]

(3) n. pl. -s. Also modifier

11. Small, hardy, indigenous cattle.

... I saw Zulu cattle for the first time, beasts with wide-spreading horns, their hides strangely flecked with black and white ... H. V. Morton In Search of S. A. 1948

... the shafts of the Scotch-cart were replaced with the pole or disselboom, and a span of 16 ZULUS (the term for small oxen) ... were harnessed to the cart. Campbell Tait The Durban Story 1961

[fr. (1) Zulu prob. Zululand]

[[(4) Prob. non SAE. 'The fastest fishing vessel in the British Isles developed in 1878.' Hamlyn's^v History of Sailing Craft.]]

zuur [zy:r, sy:r] adj. prefix

(1) 27i. Sour-: found in S. Afr. place names now usu. suur-(qv), hist. veld.

... it may justly be said that the countries of Auteniqualand and the Zuurveld are extremely beautiful. Burchell Travels I 1822

... a farmhouse named Zuur-Plaatz ... Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

(2) 28, 7, etc.: see suur-

[Du. cogn. sour]

zuider ['zœiðə(r)] adj.

27h. Southern: Dutch form in place name Zuider Paarl. [Du. zuider = southern]

zut [zʌt] prn.

Slang. 10, 24, 29[prn]. Esp. among children: equiv. of 'nothing', 'zero', 'blow all.' cf. Brit. 'blob.'

~~I know zut about motor car engines. English-speaking Student~~
13.8.70 ... what with all this inflation and so forth ... I've
[unknown] got zut left over at the end of the month, ... even
living at home. Darby 4.2.76

zwager ['zwagə(r)] n. prefix

27e. Brother-in-law, former sp. of swaer (qv) 19 found in place name Zwagershoek.

It is known by the name of Zwagershoek, or "Brother-in-law's Corner." Thompson Travels in S.A. I 1827

[Du. zwager = brother-in-law]

zwart- [swart-] n. prefix

28, 6, 27j. Black: formerly in plant, animal and place names, now swart (qv) 28, 6.

[Du. zwart = black cogn. swart, swarthy]

A D D E N D A

- p6 entry ¹Afrikaans: Add the following further quot.
 During its brief life [100 years] Afrikaans, once a child of protest and dissent has triumphed over public contempt and private slight, to become the mother tongue of the majority of White and Brown men in this corner of the sub-continent. Sunday Times 17.8.75
- p18 entry omitted between assegai wood and aum
atjar ['a,t ar] n.
 7, 25. A hot pickle or relish of fruit or vegetable usu. in oil or vinegar prepared with chillis and other curry spices!
see quot. at fishoil?
Green Mango Atjar Cut the flesh from green mangoes ... boil up enough oil to cover the mangoes and add to taste some borrie and a few chillies and about 2oz. of fenugreek ... (... obtainable in Indian shops under the name of meti.) Hilda Gerber Cape Cookery 1950
 [prob. fr. Persian a(t)sjar = sour]
- p25 entry bang: add the following quot. before etym.
 A better type shebeen is where "Bangies" hang out, as the tsotsis say, referring to the customers who go there in groups, for fear of clashing with teenage thugs. Peter Bekker in The 1820 July 1973
- p30 entry omitted between -bek and beneek(te)
bell, vb trns.
 Coll. 29vb, 10. To ring someone up on the telephone, U.S. to call up.
 One day Mr F — gets belled by his everloving wife to ... pick up some sugar seeing as how she's run out. Darling 25.6.75
 [translit. Afk. bel = to telephone, ring up]
- p45 entry boere: at foot of page, below ... country style etc.
 insert the following quot.
 One of the first offerings from the South African film industry is a boere "Trinity", entitled "My Naam is Dingetjie." E. Province Herald 24.5.75
- p57 entry -bosch-: Add the following quot.:
 We fairly tracked him into a large bosch, or straggling thicket of brushwood and evergreens. Thompson Travels in S.A. II 1827
- p68 entry -bult-: Add the following further quot.
 "... on the other side of the bult ... Can you see through a bult - a bult about fifty paces high and half a mile over it?" - then the surveyor had to admit, of course, that no man could see through a bult. H. C. Bosman A Bekkersdal Marathon 1971
- p68 entry bundu: Before etymology add the following further quot.
 The XYZ AG. 100 ("agbike") The most rugged bundu basher in the world. ... real elephant power designed for country where tar is veld and pot-holes are dongas. Farmer's Weekly Advt. 4.12.74

p104 entry doer: add the following further quot.:

And, of course, daar doer in die Kaap, Sir De Villiers Graaf and Mr Vorster ... to decide finally whether there is a fusion in their future. Sunday Times 17.8.75

p107 entry Donkey Church: Line 4 after ... live donkey and before etym. insert

Two African eyewitnesses Palm Sunday 23.3.75 state that the riderless donkey wore a wreath of palm (isundu) round its neck and a red shawl or blanket on its back. (Grahamstown). [Zu. -sundu = date palm, Phoenix reclinata]

p113 entry dropper: Add the following further quot.

... What kind of fence ... Is it the steel posts with anchoring wires that you cut? Or will it have standards that you pull out and bend the fence down by the droppers for the cattle to walk over ... H.C. Bosman A Bekkersdal Marathon 1971

p118 entry dwaal: Add the following quot.

Tony phoned me at work ... I was in such a 'dwaal' I thought it was my other son. E. Province Herald 16.7.75

p132 entry omitted between footsack and for Africa
for, prep.

29prep. Substand. used sign. 'of' esp. by children:
I'm so scared for these exams.

She's really skrikking for the dance. Schoolgirl 17.
[translit. Afk. vir = for, of esp. in phr. bang vir = scared of]

p135 entry omitted between galjoen and gallsickness

galla ['xala] vb

Coll. 29vb, 10. To desire greatly: used of possessions or food etc.

Tom's galla'd for silver college tumblers for years so I gave him a pair for his twenty first. Woman Grahamstown 10.6.75

[fr. Xh. ukuRhala, Zu. -Hala = to be greedy for]

p141 entry ghoen: Add the following further quot.

... the many varieties of hopscotch... the illustrations ... are most artistic. One, showing a little girl hopping on to a square after her 'ghoen', has her hair tossing realistically. Cape Times 7.2.75

p142 entry omitted after giant protea

gieliemientjie ['gĩl'mĩnkĩ] n.

12. Any of numerous small species of Barbus of the Cyprinidae, e.g. rooikol (red spot) ~; Barbus tangandensis, rooi oog (red eye) ~; B. rubellus, dwerg (dwarf) ~; B. puellus, skraal ~; B. unitaeniatus etc.

[poss. fr. Xh. ngcilimintye, poss. rel. Scottish gillie]

- p155 entry haak-en-steek: Add the following further quot.
 If you'll wear your Nagmaal jacket next time ...
 I'll be glad to show you all over my farm where I'm not
 going to plant potatoes ... That is, among the haak-en-
 steek thorns. H.C. Bosman A Bekkersdal Marathon
 1971
- p164 entry hellout: Insert below ... schoolboy 13 etc. and
 before etym. the following quot.
 I'm in a hellout hurry to get back ... before my
 serial comes over the radio. Darling 23.4.75
- p188 entry is it?: Before etym. insert
 the following quot.
 Her next words take me right in the guts ...
 I'm getting hitched, Bloss," she reckons ... Is it?
 I croak. Darling 11.6.75
- p214 entry Kar(r)oo caterpillar: Add the following quot.
 ... non-participants whose veld had deteriorated.
 There was a baddrought and a karroo caterpillar plague
 between the first and second stages. E. Province
 Herald 21.12.74
- p220 entry (1)khaki: Add the following further quot.
 Willem said here is a kaki. The Tommy rode
 fast up to us ... Iris Vaughan Diary circa 1902
- p221 entry omitted between khanna and khotla
Khoi-Khoi(n) ['kɔɪ, kɔɪ(n)] n. prop.
 23. The self-styled name of the Hottentots: sign.
 'man-men', men of men: deriv. English form adj.
 Khoisan of or pertaining to the Hottentot and Bushman
 races or their languages.
 The Khoi-Khoi, or Hottentot, used a word which
 meant offshoot and not reed. Dudley Kidd The Essential
Kafir 1925
 [fr. Hottentot]
- p223 entry omitted after kinderbewys
kingklip ['kɪŋ, klɪp, -, klɪp] n. pl. ∅
 12. Any of three species of edible marine fish
Acanthistius sebastoides and Epinephelus andersoni, both
 of the Serranidae preferring shallow water among rocks:
 or Genypterus capensis of the Ophidiidae caught usu. by
 trawl in deeper waters: all are of commercial
 importance and highly regarded as table fish.
 South Africa: add fish Hottentot; Kingklip;
 Kabeljou; Musselcrackers; Red Roman; Steenbras;
 Stockfish Jean Niditch Weight Watchers' Program
Cookbook 1972, 1974 impression
 [Afk. fr. Du. Koning cogn. king + klip = rock + visch
 cogn. fish]
- p235 entry konsistorie: Add the following quot.
 ... Elder Landsman tiptoed out of the church and
 went round to the Konsistorie where the Nagmaal wine was
 kept. H.C. Bosman A Bekkersdal Marathon 1971

- p246 entry kuni meal: add the following quot.
 "It's a loaf of G—P— bread" I said. ... "It's supposed to be made from something called kuny meal but I just used flour ... salt, yeast, brown sugar, warm water and vinegar." Molly Reinhart cit. Sunday Times 22.12.74
- p250 entry lady: add the following further quot.
 I shall miss ... Table Mountain but it will be good to see bowler hats sloshing their way to work once more, and I do prefer 'luv' to 'lady'. Letter English Visitor 1.1.75
- p273 entry manyano: Insert after ... uniform:
 [men's church unions are also known in some parts as ~ the uniform being usu. a waistcoat of the same colour as the jacket of the women's ~ of the same denomination.]
- p277 entry Matriculation: add the following further information.
 [In the various provincial examinations, Cape, Natal, Transvaal and Orange Free State Senior Certificate, a certain standard must be achieved for ~ exemption.]
- p293 entry omitted between monkey bird and monkey orange.
monkey(face)stone, n. pl. -s
 18. Poss. reg. Cape. Natural weirdly shaped stone usu. from Table Mountain sold or collected for rockeries and other garden work.
Garden and Orchard MONKEYFACE rockery stone R35 per load. Argus Advt. 4.7.75
 Rockeries, waterfalls, fish ponds built with monkey-face stone. Ibid 9.7.75
 [unknown prob. fr. shapes]
- p316 entry omitted after no
noem-noem-(bessie) ['nũm,nũm,besĩ] n. pl. -s
 14. Also num-num: the fruit of either of two species of Carissa, C. macrocarpa, see amatungulu 2, 14 or C. bispinosa, the 'small amatungulu'.
 [prob. onomat. sign. sound of enjoyment + bessie = berry]

- p318 entry ntombi: add the following further quot. before etym.
 Visting some on our way, at one of which we off-saddled to rest, the Kaffirs coming out to stare as usual, the young intombes (Kaffre maids), like their white sisters, curious to see the strangers, came out. Anderson 25 Years in a Waggon I 1887 X
- p363 entry omitted between poor white and Port Jackson (Willow/wattle)
poppie ['pɔ̃pi] n. pl. -s
 Coll. 1, 19. Familiar mode of address or reference to a young girl equiv. of 'girlie' etc..
 Ag, shame, now that I come to think of it it's that mauve tin ... poppie. Over there. Darling 25.6.75
- p403 entry safari: add the following further quot.
 Safari suit a hit on Broadway. The American male has discovered the Safari suit and the bush jacket. Sales are described as "phenomenal" ... E. Province Herald 22.6.75
- p439 entry snoep: add the following further quot.
 ... try and pick up some free samples ... only the make up folks is getting hang of a snoep like everyone else these days. Darling 9.7.75
- p449 entry spiel: below Dispatch quot. and before etym. add the following further quot.
 Us chicks in "Durbs" waits with baited breath for Bloss's latest spiel. ... that's* wot we buy yere mag for - see. Darling 12.3.75 Backchat by Blossom Broadbeam.
- p482 entry taalbeweging: add the following quotation:
 On its hundredth birthday Afrikaans finds its future uncertain ... As it stands on the threshold of a new era it is in the throes of a Derde Taalbeweging facing challenges as great as those which confronted the Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners. Sunday Times 17.8.75
- p482 entries omitted after taalbeweging.
Taalfees ['ta:l,fi:əs] n. prop.
 34, 4b. The language festival celebrating a hundred years of the Afrikaans language 14th August 1975.
 It must learn this language of Africa [Afrikaans] to speak to Africa in words that it will accept. If it does ... - this week's Taalfees will mark not the end of one chapter, but the beginning of another. Sunday Times 17.8.75
 [Afk. fees = festival cogn. feast]
- taalstryd ['ta:l,stri:t] n.
 34, 4b. Lit. 'language conflict', here sign. the struggle to establish and maintain the Afrikaans language.
 And yet in a year which marks its triumphs Afrikaans is racked by a taalstryd. Once again academics are prophesying its demise, once again it is under stress. Sunday Times 17.8.75
 [Afk. stryd fr. Du. strijd = struggle, battle]

tickey, long n.

24, 10. Also sticky tickey 24, 10: both devices used in public telephone boxes: the long tickey being usu. a coin on a thread or some other means of withdrawing it, the sticky tickey a metal disc.

... found guilty ... for telephoning with a 'long tickey' from a public telephone booth. He was found guilty of fraud. — pleaded guilty to using a coin operated telephone ... with a 'long tickey'. The 'long tickey' exhibited in court was a ten cent coin suspended from a cotton thread which was attached with a piece of cellotape. Het Suid Western 13.3.75

p520 entry omitted between under and unimproved

underground, n.

[A. E.] Coll. 2, 8. African term for any of several illicit home-brewed liquors which are buried or stored underground for fear of detection.

p525 entry Van der Merwe: add the following further quot.

The South African social scene has not been the same since Van der Merwe first lumbered on to it a decade ago ... Anecdotes about him are swapped from boardroom to boudoir ... E. Province Herald 2.7.75

p541 entry vingertrek: add the following quot. before etym.

The children of South Africa, like those elsewhere, have always played all manner of singing, dancing and marching games, leap-frog, hide and seek, vinger trek, and prisoner's base, for which no equipment is needed. De Kock The Fun They Had 1955

p541 entry vinkel(bos): add the following quot. before etym.

Vinkel, another famous shrub, is guaranteed to keep fleas away if you place a branch under your bed. Lawrence Green Tavern of the Seas 1947

x Addenda

- p14 angel's food: delete quot. substitute
 ... bowls full of sliced paw-paw, oranges, grenadillas, bananas and pineapples. 'Angels' food', said Nan. 'A Ball would not be complete without Angels' Food...' Westwood Bright Wilderness 1970
- p23 bakgat: after (bonzer) insert cf. E.Afr. maridadi.
- p42 blue soap: add quot.
 What most women had ... were ... mealie meal, samp, flour and sugar ... sugar beans ... yeast, long bars of blue soap and washing powder. E. Province Herald 5.7.75
- p47 boeretrees: after definition add quot.
 By the time boeretrees and boerbeskuit (coffee and rusks) are served guests have a ... warm appreciation of Afrikaans tradition and lifestyle. Panorama Aug. 1975
- p50 bohaai: add Ang.Ind. bobbery.
- p52 after bomb entry add
bombella train, n. pl -s :
 31, 2, 30. See mbombela 31, 2.
 All those who were grown up found it more profitable to go to a recruiting office and join the Bombella train, that took them to EGoli, Johannesburg, the city of gold. Westwood Bright Wilderness 1970
- p53 bonsella: insert cf. Ang.Ind. baksheesh, buckshee.
- p56 borrie: add cf. Ang.Ind. purree, yellow colouring.
- p56 borrow: add Also slang 10, see quot.
 Myrt's main claim to fame is this floor length fun fur what she'll always borrow you for special occashuns if you ask nice. Darling 3.9.75
- p59 boy: delete 'bhooi low caste native servant' substitute boyi: a personal servant (English 1609) fr. Telegu or Malayalam sign. a palanquin bearer from the name of the caste.]
- p90 (2) coolie: add see quot. at Dutchman.
- p116 (3) Dutch: insert after Taal 23, see also Afriks 23.
- p117 Dutchman: add quot.
 Everyone knows that 'Kaffir' is regarded as an insult in South Africa. It is in the same category as 'hairy back' 'dutchmen' or 'coolies' Mr X MP for Pinetown said. E. Province Herald 11.9.75
- p118 dwaal after Boesman and Lena quot. add
 Tony's father ... said: Tony phoned me at work just after 12.30. I was in such a 'dwaal' I thought it was my other son. E. Province Herald 16.7.75
- p120 egte: add cf. Ang.Ind. pukka.
- p120 eGoli: add see quot. at bombella train.
- p131 flu: cf. inkwekhwezi ('star' sign. the appearance of Halley's Comet) and brug ('bridge' sign. the train disaster at Bloukrans E. Cape) also used to date events.
- p134 fundi: add cf. Ang.Ind. pundit

- p149 go well: after 'drive good' insert E.Afr. Kwa-heri (go/be) at peace.
- p156 hairy back: add see quot. at Dutchman.
- p179 imbongi: insert within brackets after 'mbongo 4b, 19'
 ✓ Government supporters have danced round their ministers like dutiful, adoring and disciplined mbongos. Cape Argus 16.9.1948 cit.O.E.D.]
- p196 after jukskei entry add
jumat ['dzu,mat] n. pl -s.
 ✓ 16, 25. Malay charm or amulet: see goëlery, also quot. at slamaaier 19, 16, 25.
- p200 (3)Kaffir: add see quot. at Dutchman.
- p224 kitchen: at kitchen kaffir add cf. E.Afr. kisetla (settlers' language)
- p250 laatlammetjie: delete quot. substitute
 ✓ She told me that she was born when her mother was 40. "I was a laatlammetjie - twelve and sixteen years behind my two brothers and I cried and nagged for a little brother or sister to play with." Fair Lady 17.9.75
- p256 lekker: after '~ ly' insert also inflected ~ est:
 'XYZ the Lekkerest thing between meals!' E, Province Herald Advt. 7.10.75
- p272 (2)man: add quot.
 ✓ "... you needn't screech like that, Myrtle, I'm not deaf, man." Darling 3.9.75
- p278 mbombela: add see also bombella train 31, 2, 30.
- p289 mlungu: after 'whitey' insert honkey, Ang.Ind. Gora.
- p293 mompara: add after (abusive) cf. E.Afr. (m)pambavu.
- p294 mooi: to entry add mooi-moois (~ - ~s) Sect. Army. ^{slipcase} dress uniform.
- p320 oes: after 'out of sorts' insert cf. E.Afr. shenzi low grade.
- p323 omissions to omissions (5) add
 ✓ 1968 Vauxhall Viva with roadworthy. Advt. Grocott's Mail 15.8.75
- p403 safari: above etym. add
 ✓ Safari Suit a hit on Broadway. The American male has discovered the safari suit and the bush jacket. E. Province Herald 27.6.75
- p424 skelm: after (archaic) insert cf. E.Afr. shenzi n. bad character etc.
- p430 skrik: at (1) insert Also figur. Sect. Army use for a particularly ugly person cf. Brit. to look a fright.
- p431 insert item
slaams [slams] n.
 ✓ 16, 19, 25. See slamaaier.
- p431 slagter: add Also Sect. Army: Medical Officer

p431

After slagter insert entry

slamaaier [,slam'aɪə(r)] n. pl. -s

19, 16, 25. Also slaams: a Malay (qv) equivalent of a herbalist or witchdoctor dealing in the supernatural: see goëlerij 16, 25 and toor 29vb, 16.

The Port Elizabeth slamaaier whom the "ghost family" consulted and who gave them several "jumats" tiny parcels wrapped in silver paper and brown cotton, has now asked them to send him a black fowl to be slaughtered ... his jumats did not work. Fire broke out in two suitcases where his jumats were stored. Then a jumata taped across the lintel of a door ... exploded in flame. Het Suid Western 30.7.75

[fr. Islam]

p436

smear: add cf. Ang.Ind. leep to wash with cowdung and water.

p439

above snikkie entry add

snik [snɛk] vb and interj.

29vb, 9. Coll. Sob: as verb or as interpolation in conversation sign. semi-jocular, self-pity or sympathy, cf. shame 9.

... she starts off on the snot and trane again. You should jis hear the carry-on ... And she starts off snikking much better. Darling 20.8.75

[Afk. snik fr. Du. snikken to sob]

p440

snot en trane: add see quot. at snik 29vb, 9.

p451

spookvoël: add quot.

... those she could rescue ... Tortoises with broken shells, ... a hadedah with an injured wing, a rare spookvoël [sic] ... found sanctuary and healing at her hands. Grocott's Mail 23.9.75

p451

(1)spoor: add cf. Ang.Ind. pug

p451

(2)spoorer: add cf. Ang.Ind. puggee after 'tracker'.

p501

too good: add Also too much equiv. of very much.

Mrs. M. Gwizi ... says ... "We get a big chicken, R1 beef ... The children like it too much." E. Province Herald 5.7.75

p503

tramp: add

... pa's never been the same since ... Uncle Max gets tramped by that car outside Carsten's place. Darling 3.9.75

p562

after white tie add

who-all, prn.

29prn. Used as a plural interrogative or quasi-relative pronoun as in ~ were there? or I've no idea ~ are coming. cf. S. U.S. you-all (you, pl.)

[trans. Afk. wie-almal, lit. 'who-everyone']

p575

yu: add /yo to read yu/yo, interj. Add quot.

... African housewives' shopping baskets ... "Yo, food costs too much," the women said, shaking their heads ... E. Province Herald 5.7.75

- p124 farnily: before etym. add quot.
 ✓ Make sure your ... wine comes from some ... noble estate - preferably one run by your uncle. If you haven't got family in the trade try X or Y. Darling 1. 10. 75
- p435 smaak: add quot.
 ✓ "The okes will ... smaak the bit where he saws that blonde in half ..." Darling 1. 10. 75

Addenda

- p. 79 cappy, n.
 30. Diamond digger's term.
 ... a diamond weighing $34\frac{1}{2}$ carats. "It was a blue-white cappy. ... Today a diamond like that could be worth about R4000 a carat". Panorama Oct. 1975.
 [unknown]
- p. 246 kussingslaan [¹kəsɪŋ, slən] n.
 15. Traditional game: see also boeresport.
 ✓ Amid cheers of "very good, Boetie!" these youngsters had a go at "kussingslaan" (a pillow fight on a beam) - one of the traditional boeresport items. Panorama Oct. 1975.
 [Afk. kussing = pillow + slaan = to strike, hit]
- p. 306 nagmaal add quot.
 A common sight from mid-19th century to early 1930s was reconstructed at Rustenburg - Nagmaal tents pitched beside the church for a weekend of worship and socialising. Panorama Oct. 1975.
- p. 333 oudstryder add quot.
 ... the uncompromising Boer outstryder [sic] ... told the Queen that he could never forgive the British for fighting against the Boers. The Queen was all sympathy; as a Scot, she said, she understood his feelings perfectly. E.P. Herald 13. 10. 75
- p. 368 pundus [¹pʊn,dʊz] pl. n.
 10, 16. Coll. prob. reg. E. Cape. Buttocks, backside: see quot. at takes me up to ...
 Let her get up; otherwise her pundus will get sore from sitting in bed too long. Doctor, Grahamstown Sept. 1975.
 [Xh. impundu = buttock]

